

# Chess Canada

## Contents

### Features

*Champion of Slovakia*  
IM Tomas Krnan

*Pro on the Road 1*  
IM Aman Hambleton

### Event Reports

Aurora Fall Open  
Battle of Alberta  
B.C. Championship  
National Capital Open  
KW Labour Day Open

### Columns

CCN Corner  
News in Brief &  
Upcoming Events  
Critical Positions  
Readers' Survey

## November 2013

ChessBase 11

Plotkin,Victor (2393) - Preotu,Razvan (2478), 2013 Aurora Fall Open 2013 B22 (John U...

Home Report Maintenance View

File Edit View

Home Insert Board Report Training View

File Edit View

Database path Computer Public Document Network Game History Purchased Data My Databases

Search New Game Play chess

Paste Position Copy Game Undo Redo New Game

Copy Position Clipboard Find Position

Online Hard Disk In this Game

Repertoire Database Selected Database

Default Kibitzer

UCI

Notation + Openings Book

Notation Reference Table

**Plotkin,Victor** 2393

**B22** 2013 Aurora F...

are long and tric... skills.

**A)** 54...  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  55...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\square$ +- ( 56...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\square$ +- ( 57...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\square$ +- ( 58...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\square$ +- ( 59...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  60...  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}a7$  + 61...  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}g2$  = 62...  $\mathbb{Q}a7$  63...  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  = 64...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  61...  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  D

1.e4 c5 2.c3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3.e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  4.d4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  5...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  7...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  8...  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  9...  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10...  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  0-0 11...  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  12...  $\mathbb{Q}e4$

Number	White
10	Perelman,L
11	Noritsyn,N
12	Plotkin,V
13	Cheng,B
14	Villavieja,B
15	Cao,J
16	Yoo,J
17	Yoo,J
18	Doubleday,W
19	Keller,B
20	Sambuev,B
21	Djerkovic,M
22	Porper,E
23	Kazmaier,D
24	Pechenkin,V



This month's two lead articles feature young Canadians succeeding abroad.

First is **IM Tomas Krnan**'s win in this summer's International Championship of Slovakia. This event doubled as the Slovak National Championship, but since Tomas is not a Slovak citizen he didn't get to "keep" the title. He does however get to keep the GM norm he earned.

I first met Tomas when we played in 2005, in my first event after years off. After the game he told me he'd tried to prepare by looking (unsuccessfully) for my games in his databases. I was surprised he'd bothered – he was 300 points higher rated – but I wasn't surprised that such a diligent player went on to earn the IM title. As you'll see from his article, his preparation "methods" were somewhat more casual in Slovakia.

The second is from **IM Aman Hambleton**. As most of you probably know, Aman had an exceptionally productive 2011-13: he played dozens of events, raised his FIDE rating hundreds of points, and earned five IM norms. He's been so successful that he has turned pro and moved to Europe. In his article, Aman annotates four games from the part of that successful stretch: August to December 2012.

Currently, we plan to run three articles in the series, one every other month, concluding with Aman's first games as a full-time pro living and playing in Europe. Further articles reporting on life

as a pro are an obvious possible sequel, and are contingent on reader interest and Aman's availability.

## ERRATA

The 2013.10 CCN, like both the official World Cup site and ChessBase, incorrectly reported the result of the second tie-break game between Sambuev and Morozhevich as a draw.

In fact, Bator resigned rather than take a "charity" draw.

## The Horrible Horrible Knight Endings

Everybody knows Rook endgames are hard. Paradoxically, that makes them *easier* to annotate: no one expects you to work them out all the way to promotion or perpetual, so you can get away with lines that end "+/-".

But Knight endgames are different: because Knights have fewer moves than Rooks, it seems like it ought to be possible to analyze positions with limited material all the way to the end. But because you can't "pass" with a Knight it becomes possible to play some large-scale triangulation-type maneuvers which are very hard to visualize but make the difference between a draw and a win.

I'm no endgame savant – I can't just look at a position and tell whether a N maneuver wins or loses – so I'm stuck trying to work them out using my own limited understanding corrected by computer-assisted trial-and-error. The last time I tried it, Karsten Müller – the

gold-standard of obsessively accurate endgame analysis – included it in his [ChessCafe column](#). It can be fascinating work, but it's easy to get lost in those woods.

I was grinding through one such ending (Plotkin-Preotu) for this issue, thinking I'd gone overboard and wondering how I'd cut it down, when Tomas Krnan sent his last game for the issue (Krnan-Michalik) where he goes *way* beyond what I was doing: five regular-sized pages of analysis of a N v N ending.

I'm not going to claim that N-endings are important, or that playing through any of our analysis will help you play them better. Yes, Tomas won a national Championship and a GM norm by drawing his N endgame, and Victor Plotkin won the Arnprior Fall Open by winning two N endgames against higher-rated players. But how important could endgames *really* be?

## The Carlsen Generation. Already. Here.

Magnus Carlsen won the World Championship November 22. The highest-rated player of all time, he's been the #1 rated player in the world for two years, is now only 23, and physically very fit: there is every reason to expect him to dominate world chess for years. If he continues to play actively like Karpov and Kasparov, rather than infrequently or unconvincingly like Botvinnik, Petrosian and Fischer, then we might look back on this time as the Carlsen Era, and the players who adopt his style as the Carlsen Generation.

What is that style? From three post-World Championship interviews:

- "The main objective in my preparation was to get a playable position and not to come under any great pressure from the opening." - MC
- "the one thing Magnus Carlsen specializes in is getting the position he likes, which is the driest dust... slightly boring, technical positions." - VA
- "I just play and... People just crack under pressure, even in World Championships." - MC

Of course, every strong player has learned from Capablanca, and will play that way *sometimes*. But some players, like Carlsen, do it almost all the time.

In this issue of the CCN – and not just *this* issue – you'll find games by two Canadian players who clearly exemplify Carlsen's style: non-theoretical openings, grinding out endgames. The Carlsen Generation is already here.

## Readers' Survey

This issue reproduces the Readers' Survey from the previous issue.

There have been very few survey responses so far, so I'm tempted to say that the response has been terrible.

Then again, maybe only a *dozen* people read the CCN, which means *more than half* of the readers have responded – a *very good* rate – in which case, I'm thrilled at their interest, but would recommend that the CFC either cancel the Newsletter or find an editor who can increase readership.

- John Upper  
editor CCN



## Carlsen New World Champion

Magnus Carlsen defeated Viswanathan Anand +3 =7 -0. At 8 days shy of his 23rd birthday, he becomes the second-youngest World Champion (after Kasparov). For more, see *any chess website in the world*, or wait until the December CCN.

## 2013 FIDE World Senior

64-year-old French GM Anatoly Vaisser won the 23rd World Senior Chess Championship (8½/11, on tie-break) in Opatija, Croatia.

Five Canadians competed:

IM Leon Piasetski: 7/11, =17th  
 Brian McLaren: 6/11, =54th  
 William Doubleday: 5/11, =120th  
 Andre Zybura & Istvan Kiss: 4½/11, =145th.

<http://worldsenior2013.rijekachess.com/>

## Chess Canada (CCN)

CCN is the monthly newsletter of the Chess Federation of Canada. Opinions expressed in it are those of the credited authors and/or editor, and do not necessarily reflect those of the CFC, its Governors, agents or employees, living, or dead.

## Greater Vancouver Class Championship

Date: Dec. 14th & 15th  
 City: Surrey, B.C.  
 Times: Saturday: 10 am; 2 pm; 5 pm;  
 Sunday: 10 am; 2 pm.  
 TC: 65m + 30s.  
 Contact: Alonso Campos  
[eacchess-arts@hotmail.com](mailto:eacchess-arts@hotmail.com)

[www.eacchess.com](http://www.eacchess.com)

## 2013 Hart House Holidays Open

December 20-22, 2013  
 Toronto, Ontario  
 Hart House, University of Toronto  
 Rds: 5  
 Times: Friday: 6 pm; Saturday & Sunday: 10 am & 4 pm  
 TC: G/120 + 30 sec inc  
 Contact: Adrienne Todd  
[hhchess@utoronto.ca](mailto:hhchess@utoronto.ca)

<http://vur.ca/harthousechess/portfolio/hart-house-holidays-open-tournament/>

## Le tournoi du Père Noël 2013

Date: 26 au 30 décembre  
 Ville: Montréal  
 Lieu: Loisirs Saint-Henri  
 Horaire: à 18h chaque jour.

Contact: Louis Morin,  
[chessaddict3@yahoo.co.uk](mailto:chessaddict3@yahoo.co.uk)

<http://www.fqechechs.qc.ca/cms/activite/tournoi-du-pere-noel-2013>

## Toronto CYCC Qualifiers 1 & 2

Senator O'Connor Collegiate  
 #1 - December 28-29. 2013.  
 #2 - January 4-5, 2014.

5 round Swiss  
 TC: G/90

<http://senecahillchess.com/tournaments/cfc-junior-tournaments-at-senator-oconnor/>

## Featured Next Month

**Favourite Games 2013: IMs Hebert & Hergott, more  
 In the European Arena: GM Eric Hansen  
 Canadians Abroad: FM Vladimir Pechenkin**

### Submissions

The CCN is, of course, looking for contributions: tournament reports, photos, annotated games. For examples, see this issue or read the June Appendix for other ideas.

### Deadlines

Currently on a case-by-case arrangement with each contributor. But chess games aren't bananas: good articles can be shelved without going bad.

### Submission Formats

**Text:** I can cope with most word-processing formats, though I prefer RTF. Please avoid fancy formatting: I just have to undo your work to get it into my PDF layout program.

**Chess:** first choice: ChessBase .CBV; second choice: PGN.

**Photos:** unedited; maximum resolution; with captions and credits.

### Suggestions

If you have an idea for a story you would like to write, email me:

[cfc\\_newsletter\\_editor@chess.ca](mailto:cfc_newsletter_editor@chess.ca)

- John Upper  
 editor CCN



The following diagrams are critical positions from this issue of *Chess Canada*. You can treat them as exercises or as a teaser introduction to what you'll find this month.



These “critical positions” can be:

- winning combinations
- surprising tactical tricks
- endgames requiring precise play
- simple calculation exercises
- variation-rich middlegames
- strategic or defensive challenges
- moments when one player went badly wrong.

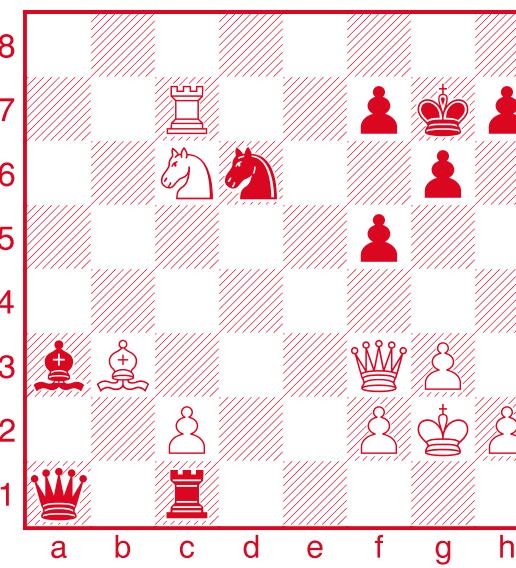
The black and white squares next to each diagram indicate the player to move.

Some of the positions have guiding questions, some of them (like real games) don't.

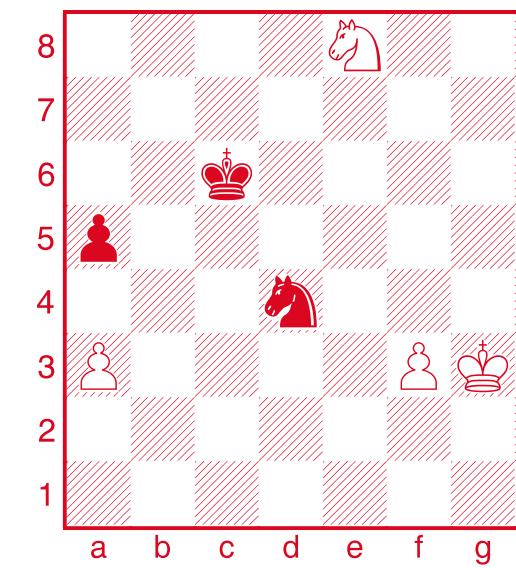
Diagrams deliberately do not have player's names, as this might give a clue as to who is about to be brilliant or bogus.

Solutions appear in the game analysis in this month's CCN, in the stories identified below the diagrams. Usually with significantly more analytical commentary.

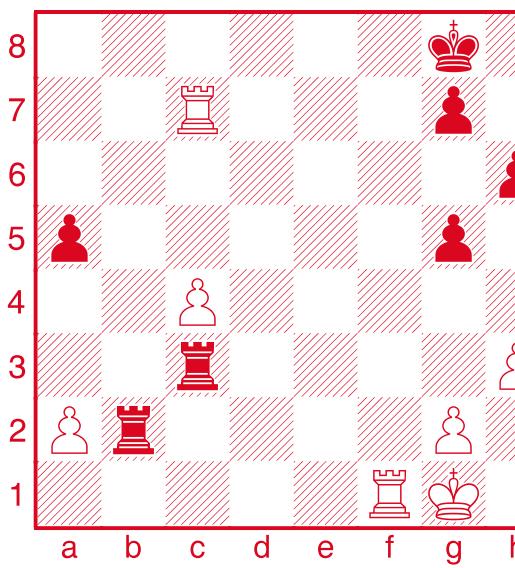
- editor



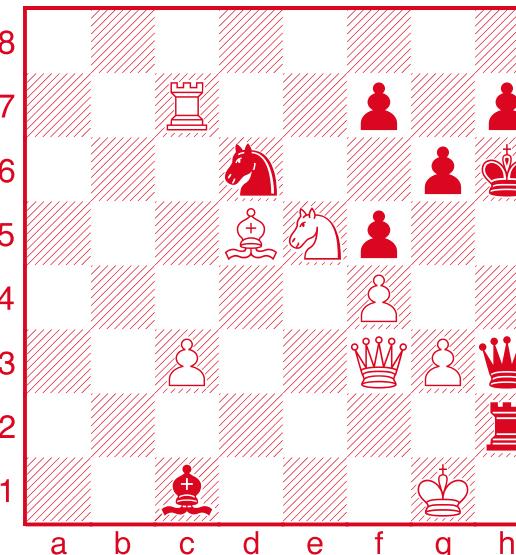
see: Slovak Champion



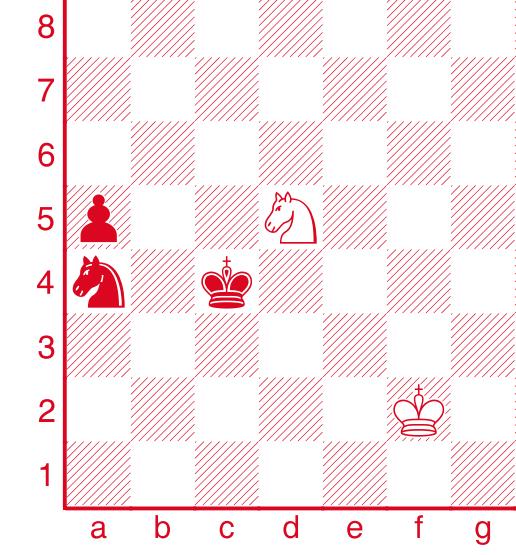
see: Slovak Champion



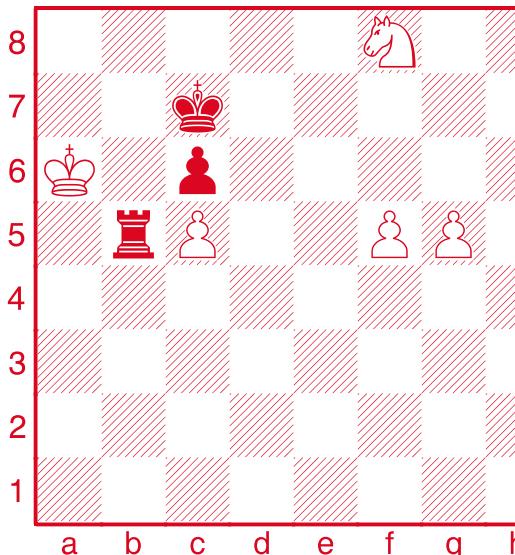
see: Pro on the Road



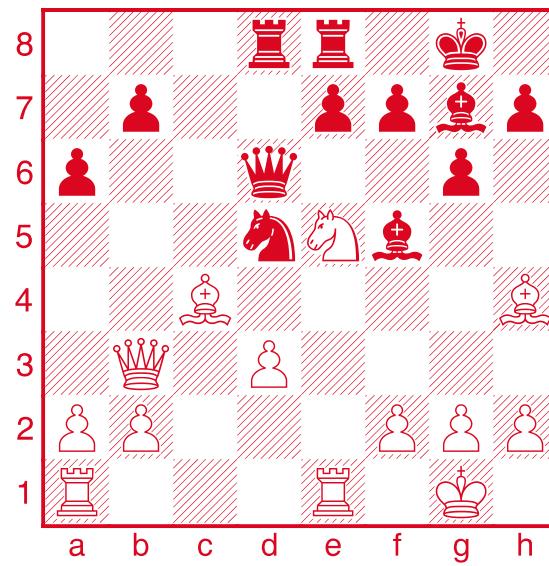
see: Slovak Champion



see: Slovak Champion

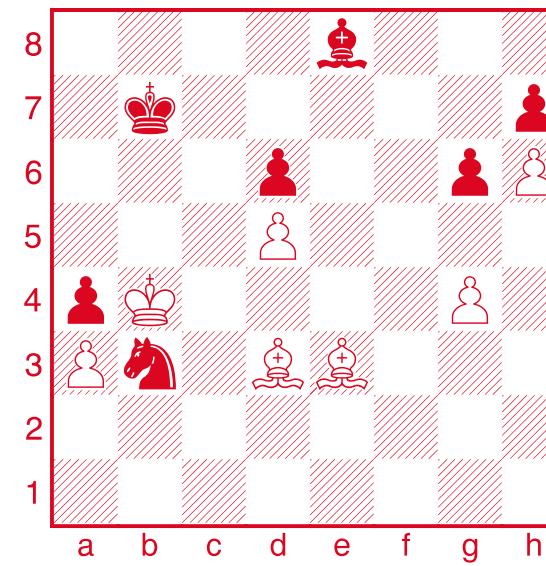


see: Pro on the Road



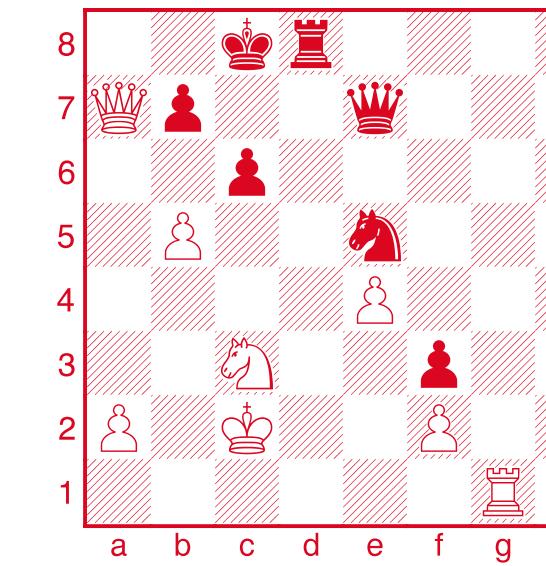
What happens on 18.  $\mathbb{R}g3$  b5?

see: Aurora

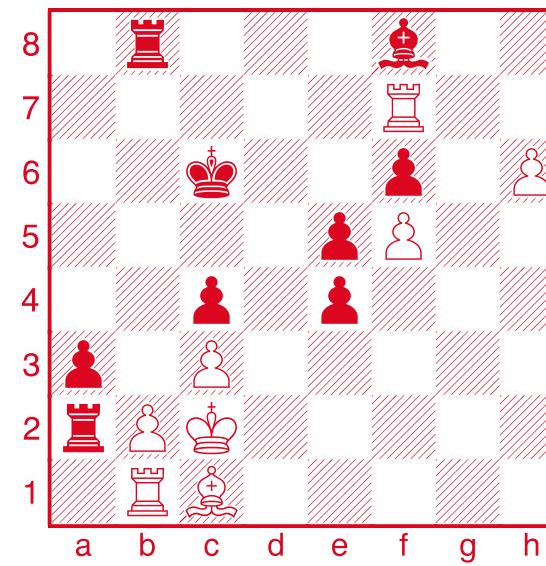


White just played  $\mathbb{R}c2-d3$ ; does White have a threat?

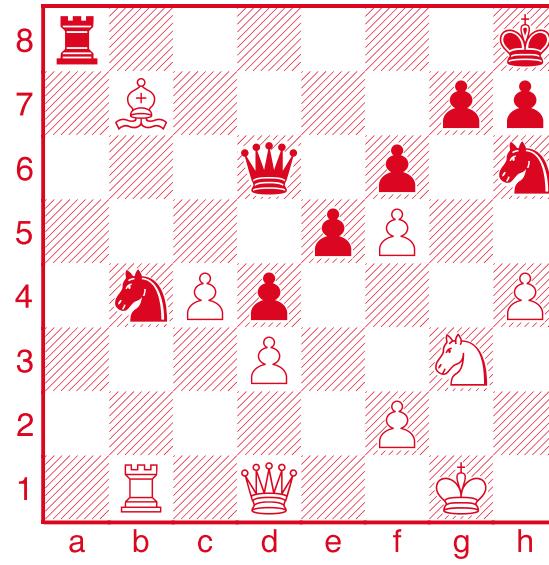
see: Battle of Alberta



see: Battle of Alberta

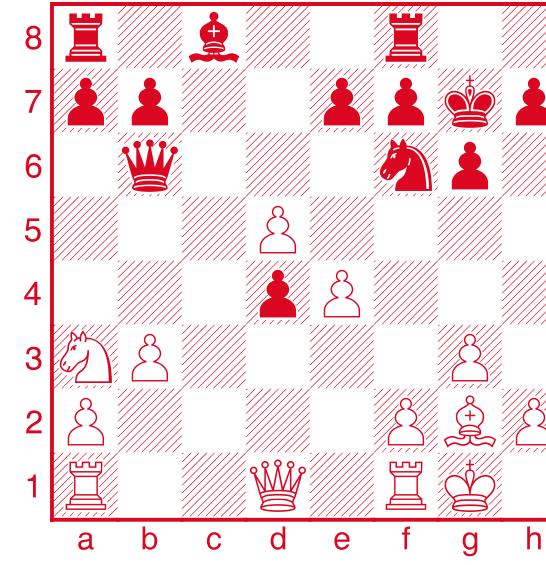


see: BC Closed



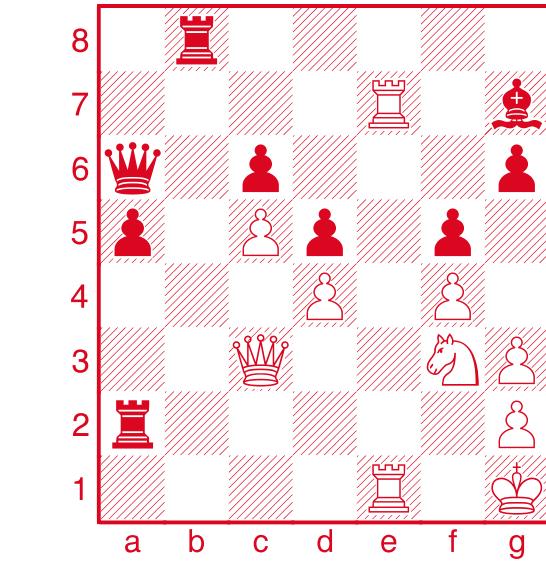
White's queenside dark squares are weak, can White defend after ...  $\mathbb{R}a3$  and ...  $\mathbb{N}a2$ ?

see: Aurora



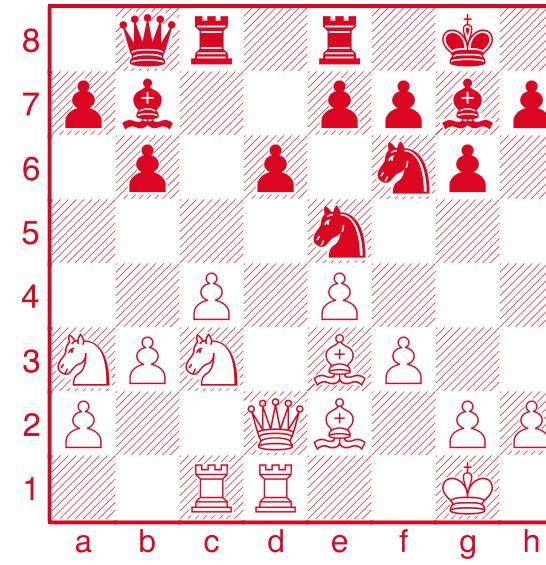
White is planning to surround and win the  $\mathbb{N}d4$ , what should Black do?

see: Battle of Alberta



Calculate  $\mathbb{N}xg7+$ . Is it any good?

see: Battle of Alberta



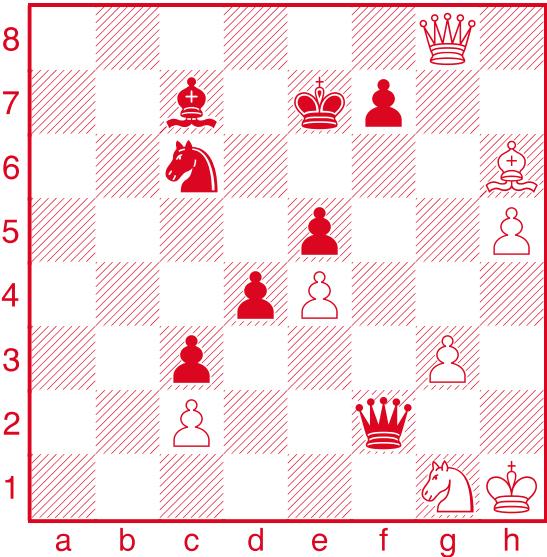
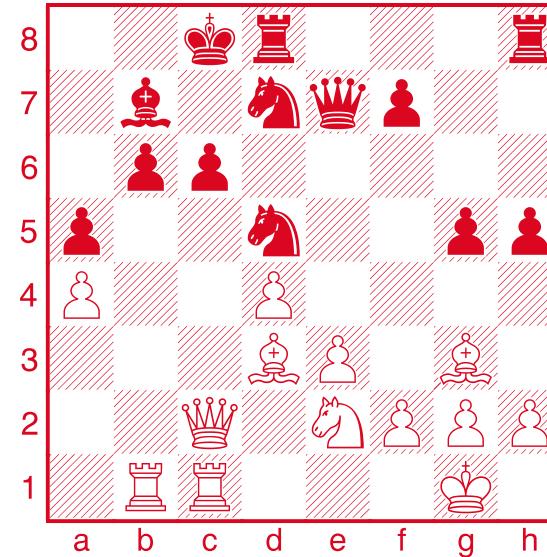
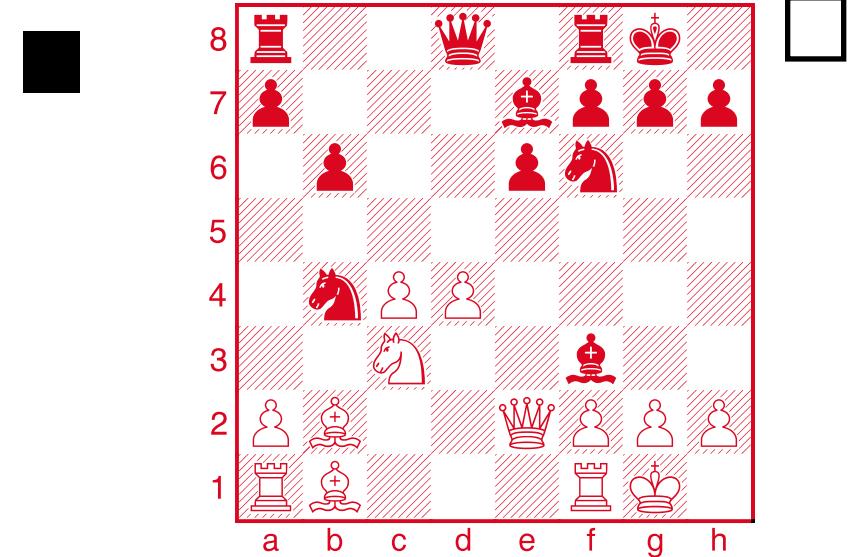
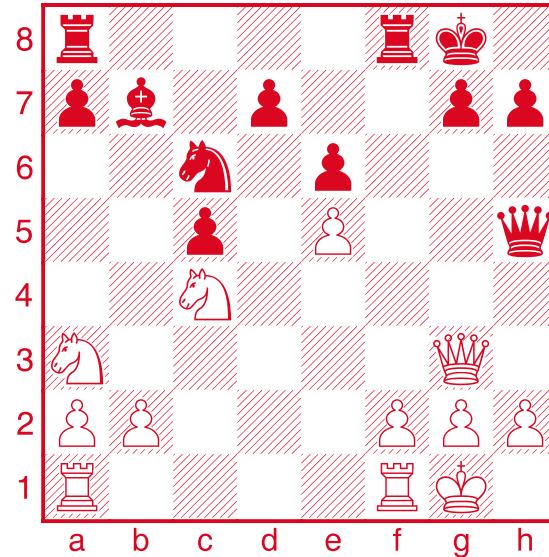
If Black plays ... e6 should White take the  $\mathbb{N}d6$ ?

see: BC Closed



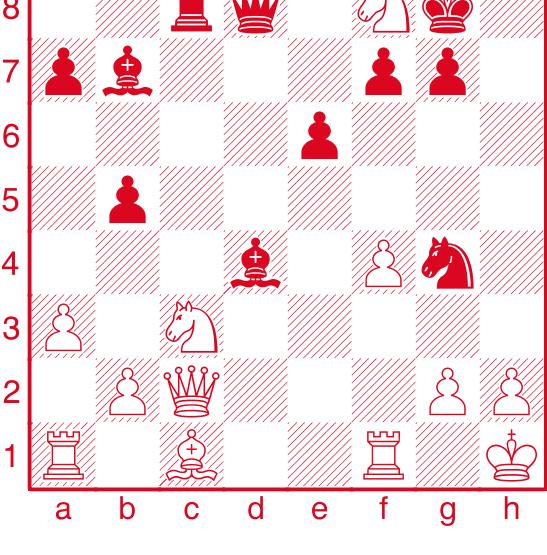
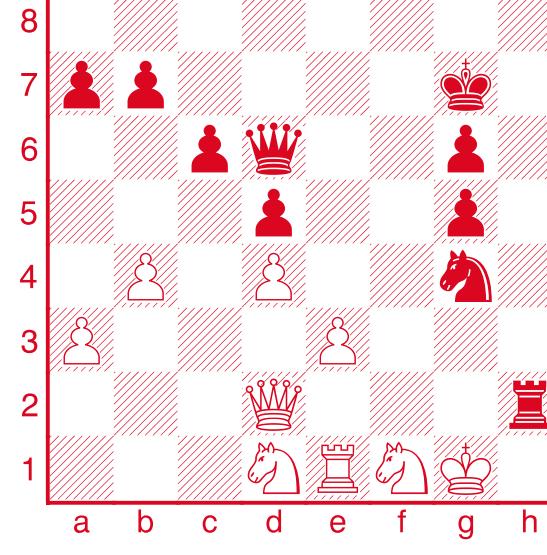
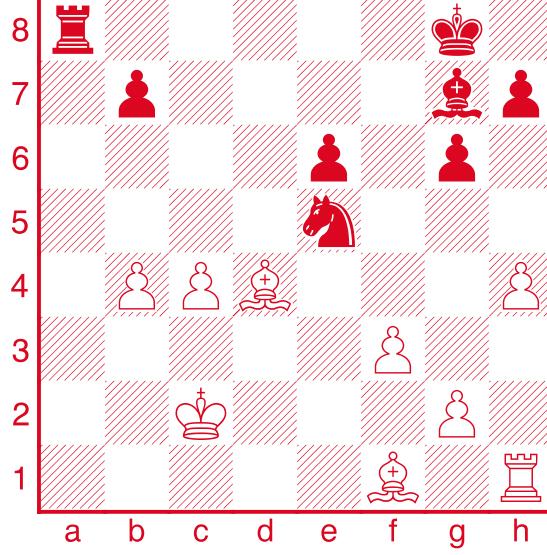
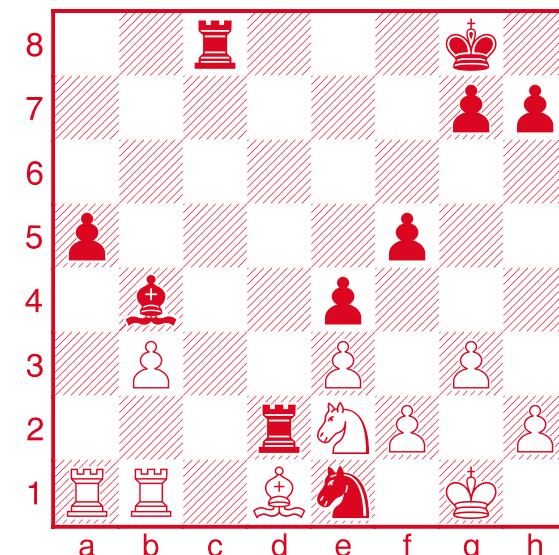
see: National Capital Open

Rate the following moves: a) 17.♘d6; b) 17.♘b5; c) 17.♔e3



see: National Capital Open

see: National Capital Open



White is up a pawn and has the ♜-pair against the Canadian Champion, what should he play?

Black has just played 28 ...♝h2. What happens if 29.♞xh2 ♔g3+!?

see: KW Labour Day

see: Next Month



From July 6 to July 14, 2013, I took part in the International Championship of Slovakia. Back in March, I have made a spontaneous decision to sacrifice my chartered accounting designation plans and spend the summer in my native country instead. I had not been there in six years and I began to miss seeing my friends and family quite significantly. I decided to play in the national championships as many of my friends were from the chess community, and I also have not played in almost half a year. And what a choice it turned out to be!

The tournament took place in a small town of Banská Štiavnica, rightly regarded as one of the most beautiful in the country. It was actually the first time I went to this town, despite it being only 40km from where grew up.

173 participants from 7 different countries took part in the tournament in total, including 9 GMs, 13 IMs and 2 WGMs. I was seeded as 15th and had no real expectations besides enjoying the games and having fun seeing familiar faces after many years. My preparation was far from what I would prefer it to be, but I was energized to try and play creatively and confidently.



*Krnan on Top... 2,495m up Mt. Krivan. There is a saying in Slovakia: 'If you haven't been at the top of Krivan, you are not a Slovak!'*

When all was said and done, I happened to play a tournament of my life. Two series of three consecutive wins put me in a sole first place after round 7, with  $6\frac{1}{2}$  points. I drew my last two games and with a few draws on other top boards, I managed to take clear first, scoring my first GM norm in the process.

The organization and running of the tournament was flawless. The top

31 (!) boards of each round were streamed live online, and there were bug-house and blitz side events. The event was highlighted by a medieval-style festival with falconry, fire-breathing, and the annual "live chess game", in which a blindfold game between GMs

Sergey Movsesian and Jan Markos was played on a huge board in the town square, with captures being dramatically played out as sword fights between the live pieces.

If all things align well, I hope to take part in such a positive chess tournament next year again!

- IM Tomas Krnan

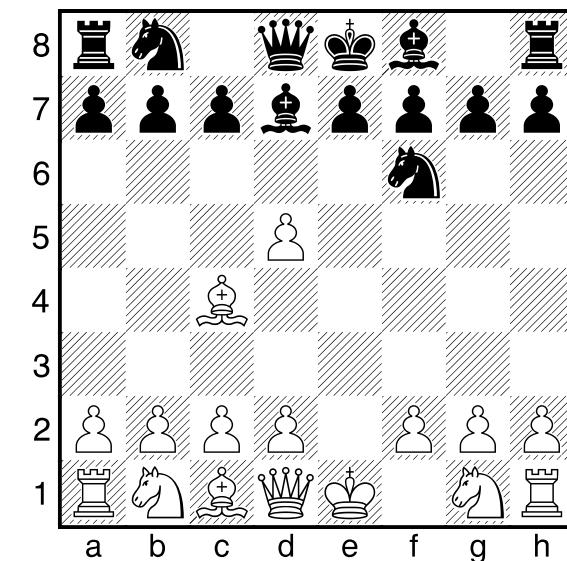
**Notes by IM Tomas Krnan**  
**Oszczanowski,Witold**  
**Krnan,Tomas**

B01

V4 Int Open ch-SVK 2013 Banska  
Stiavnica SVK (3), 08.07.2013

Due to the accelerated pairing system used in the first two rounds, many higher seeds were paired against lower rated opponents in round 3. My opponent however performed well above his rating in the tournament and this game was far from easy.

**1.e4 d5 2.exd5 ♜f6 3.♗b5+  
♝d7 4.♗c4**



**4...b5!?**

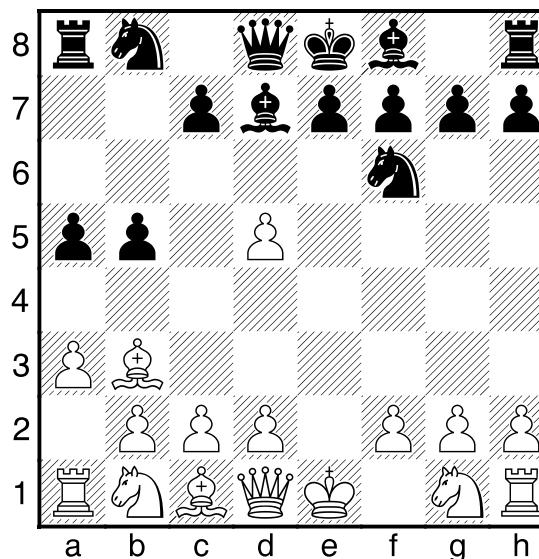
The sharpest continuation.

4...♝g4 5.f3 ♜f5 (5...♝c8 is also possible) is a more common and



objectively better line. And while White can continue with sharp 6.g4, he can also calmly develop and keep a slight advantage, for example 6.♘c3 ♘bd7 7.♗ge2 ♘b6 8.♗b3 ♘fxd5 9.♘xd5 ♘xd5 10.♗g3 ♘g6 11.d4 e6 12.0-0. I was looking for a more active game straight from the opening, although in which case I should have at least reviewed the critical lines before the game if I was going to play 4...b5.

## 5.♗b3 a5 6.a3



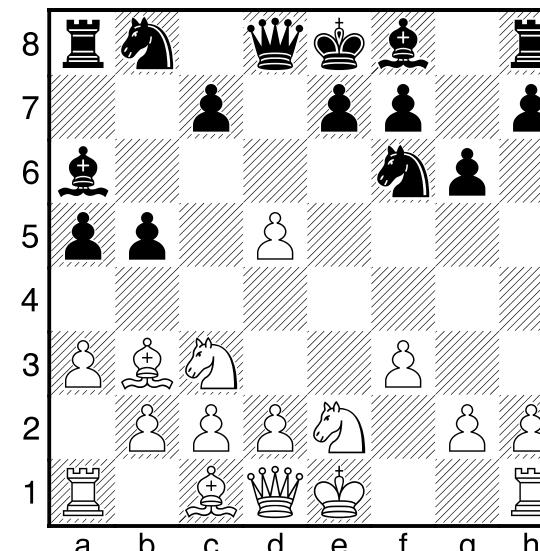
6.a4 bxa4 7.♗c4 is also good, but I wasn't going to mind the position after 7...c6 8.dxc6 ♘xc6 9.♘f3 e6 10.d4 ♘bd7 11.0-0 ♘d6 White has some advantage, but the position remains very complicated. The bishops and the half-open queenside files pro-

vide counterplay for the doubled a-pawns, which are not that easy to get to.

## 6...♗c8?

An awful mixup of move order! The bishop does belong on a6, but correct is 6...♗g4 7.f3 and only then 7...♗c8, so that the f3 square is taken away from the knight or the queen. I knew about the idea since ...♗g4 is common in many variations in this type of Scandinavian, but for some reason I forgot to play it. Intolerable, even without preparation!

## 6...♗g4 7.f3 ♘c8 8.♘c3 ♘a6 9.♗ge2 g6

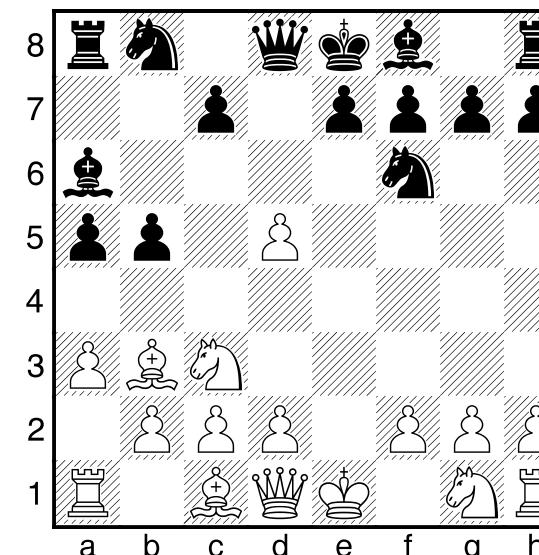


A) 10.♘d4?! (to attack b5 and prevent ...c6) 10...♗d7 11.♗e2

a4 12.♗a2 b4 13.♗cb5 ♘g7!  
14.axb4 0-0 15.♗c4 (15.c4?  
♗xd5! 16.cxd5 ♘xd4 17.♗c4  
♗xb5 18.♗xb5 ♘xd5+) 15...♗e8!  
with excellent compensation for the two pawns.

B) 10.d3 ♘g7 11.0-0 0-0 12.♗e3 c6 (12...♗bd7? with the idea of ...♗b6 and retaking on d5 is not good due to 13.♘d4 ♘b6 14.♘c6! followed by 15.♗e1 and the e7 pawn will become a big weakness.) 13.dxc6 ♘xc6 with compensation for the pawn. One can make his own assessment about the extent and sufficiency of this compensation. From a practical point, the assessment is relative to the types of positions one prefers, and I wouldn't be completely displeased here with the result of the opening.

## 7.♘c3 ♘a6



## 8.♗f3

Simply 8.♗f3 is also strong. Now finishing development is too slow for Black, for example:

### 8.♗f3 g6:

A) 9.♘d4?! ♘d7 10.♗f3 (otherwise 10...c5) 10...c5! 11.dxc6 ♘xd4 12.c7 (12.0-0 ♘g4∞) 12...♘e5+ 13.♗d1 ♘xc7 14.♗xa8 ♘g7 followed by ...0-0 and despite the material deficit the game remains complicated with practical chances for sufficient compensation.;

### B) 9.0-0 :

#### B1) 9...b4 10.♗a4+

B1a) 10...♗bd7? loses immediately due to 11.♗e5!! bxc3 (or 11...♗xf1 12.♗e4!+) 12.♗f3!+-(Xd7 Xf7).

#### B1b) 10...♗fd7 11.♗e2 ♘g7

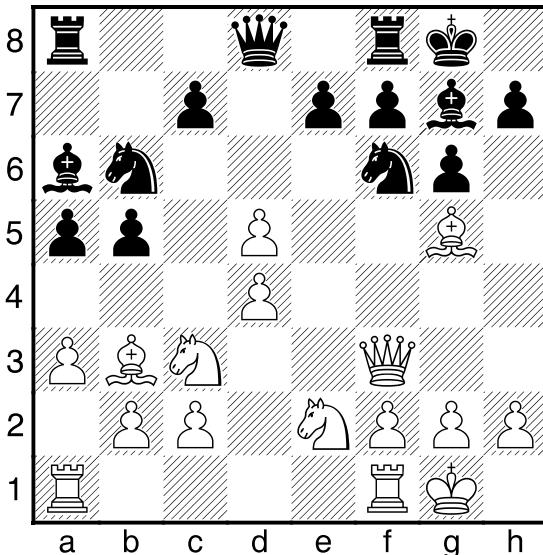
12.axb4 axb4 13.♗b5 0-0 14.♗xa6 ♘b6 15.c4± and White seems to keep the extra pawn.

B2) 9...♗g7 10.♗e1 0-0 11.d4 b4 12.♗e4±, since 12...♗xd5 13.♗c5 leads to big positional advantage for White.



After 8.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  Black's best try might be 8...a4 9.  $\mathbb{Q}a2$  c6 10.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$ , but after 11. 0-0! e6 (11...b4 12.  $\mathbb{Q}e1!$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  e6 14.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  g6 16.  $\mathbb{Q}d6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  and White's material advantage should be decisive.) 12.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  White remains a healthy pawn up and with the knight on f3, instead of the pawn, Black's counterplay is much more limited.

8...  $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  9. d4 g6 10.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$  0-0 12. 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}b6$



Despite a big inaccuracy on the sixth move, Black has managed to develop his pieces in time to standard squares. White's setup was also logical but perhaps too slow; I felt like he could have

gained more. Now White has to always consider ...b4 and my opponent decided to exchange the bishop to try and keep the d5 pawn.

### 13. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

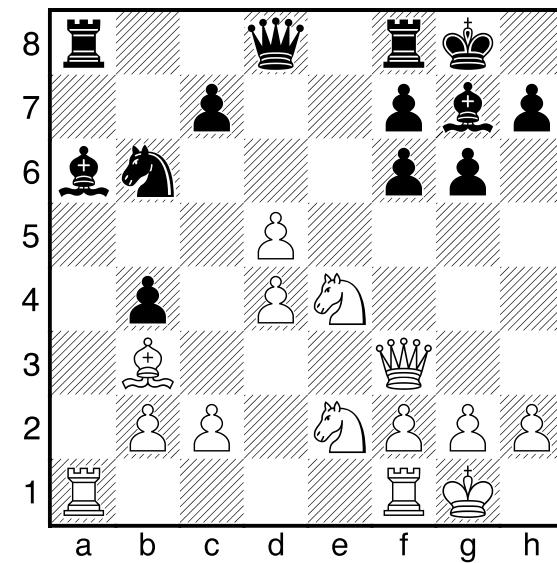
13.  $\mathbb{Q}fe1$  b4!? 14.  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  would have led to tactical complications where Black seems to be hanging on: 14...  $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ :

A) 15.  $\mathbb{Q}xa3$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  (16.  $\mathbb{Q}a2$  leads to nothing after 16...  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$ ) 16...  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$

$\mathbb{Q}xf6$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}ac3$  a4! Otherwise 19. b3 19.  $\mathbb{Q}ea1$   $\mathbb{Q}b8!$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  (20. b3?  $\mathbb{Q}xb3!$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  b2 22.  $\mathbb{Q}xb8$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1\mathbb{Q}+$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  and suddenly it's Black with a more pleasant position.) 20...  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  and Black seems active enough to be able to equalize.

B) 15.  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}xa3$  b5 Otherwise 17. c4 17.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  a4 18.  $\mathbb{Q}a2$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  19. c3  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$  and Black would have at least complicated things without deteriorating his position.

13...  $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  b4 15.  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$



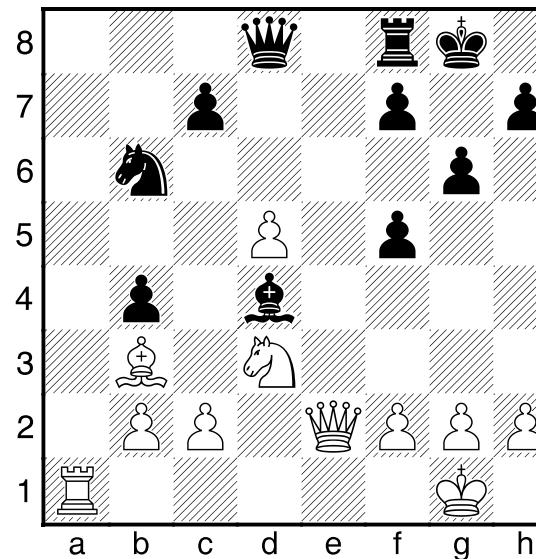
16.  $\mathbb{Q}fe1?$





When I played 14...b4 I considered the following forced sequence to be a threat to equalize, while also keeping prospects to play for potential advantage. Therefore, this move is simply a loss of tempo. Better was 16.♘c5 directly, although after 16...♝b5 White's advantage seems to be fading.

16...♝xe2 17.♔xe2 ♕xa1  
18.♕xa1 f5 19.♘c5 ♔xd4  
20.♘d3

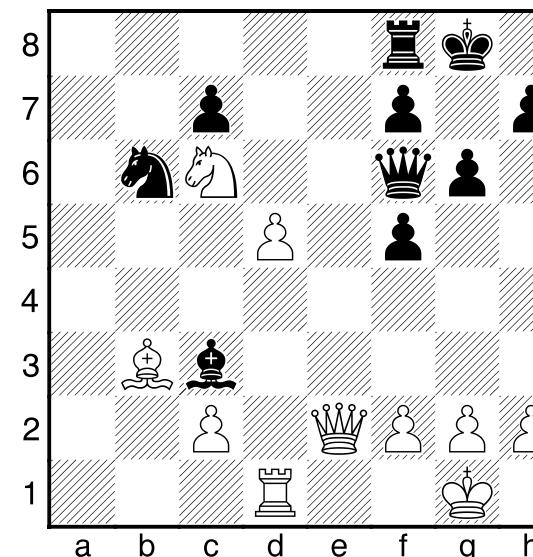


20...♔f6

I was relieved to finally equalize. Now 20...♘xd5 21.♗xd5 ♔xd5 22.♘xb4 ♔d6 23.♘c3 seems to be the most solid continuation with equality. I decided to play a different 'equal' variation but without further piece exchanges. I found a few strategic aspects of the

position that I could try to exploit...

21.♘xb4 ♔xb2 22.♕d1 ♔c3  
23.♘c6



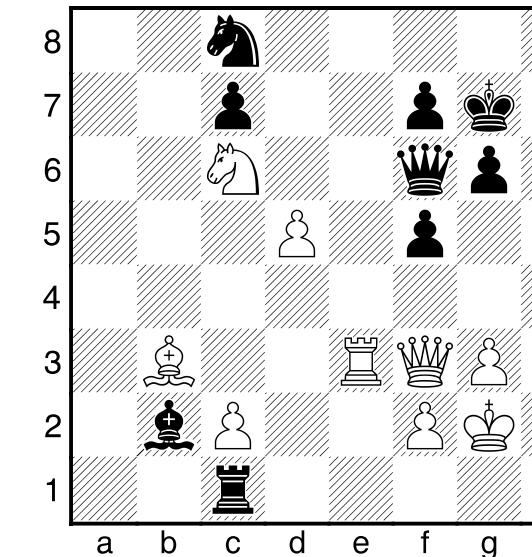
This is the position I had in mind when I played 14...b4. Objectively the position is completely equal, but Black has some strategic pluses. First, Black's bishop is superior to his opposite color's rival, which is blocked by his own pawns. Second, the bishop on c3 is also controlling most of White knight's manoeuvring squares (and dark squares in general). And thirdly, Black's knight can easily transfer to d6 where it can allow Black to gain the 'e' file and also jump to the excellent e4 square. These points are not enough to claim any advantage, as White has no

real weaknesses, but it's certainly enough to keep playing and fight for one.

23...♔g7 24.♔f3

Voluntarily gives up the 'e' file with the aim of forcing the bishop out of c3. There was however a more clever way to do this with 24.♘a7!, followed by ♘b5 (while also preventing 24...♘c8). The knight on c6 looks very good, but in fact is not doing much.

24...♕e8 25.g3 ♘c8 26.♕d3  
♕e1+ 27.♔g2 ♘b2 28.♕e3  
♕c1



Black has managed to take control of the first rank and is quickly threatening to use the dark squares and double on the first rank with a clever ...♝a3 followed

by ...♝a1. This doesn't come without risk, however, as the given up 'e' file can now be used by White to create threats of his own. My opponent plays a strong move to activate his pieces and create counterplay.

29.d6!

29.♕e8 ♘d6 30.♕e7 was also strong.

**A)** After a closer look I would probably reject my original idea: 30...♘e4!? 31.d6! (31.♕xc7? ♘f1!!) 31...♘xd6 32.♕xc7 and now it's White who will play on.

**B)** So I would have to settle for a draw with: 30...♝a3 31.♔f4 ♘a1 32.♔e5+ ♘xe5 33.♘xe5 ♕e1:

**B1)** 34.f4?! ♕e2+ 35.♔f1 (35.♔h3?? g5! 36.fxg5 ♘b2 37.♘c6 ♘e4 38.g4 f4-+) 35...♕xh2 36.♕xc7 ♘e4 37.♕xf7+ ♘h6 and White is risking more.

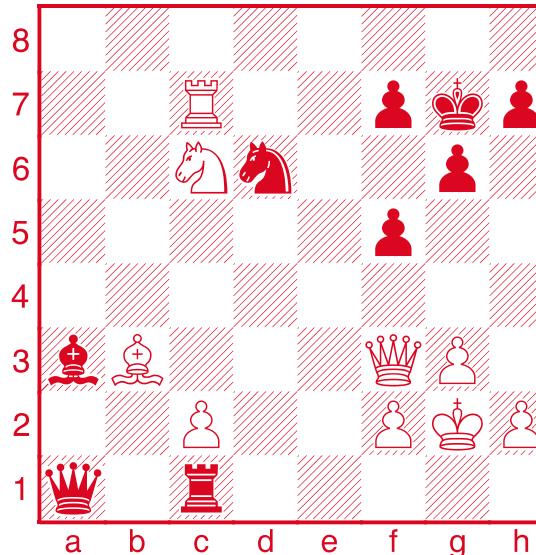
**B2)** 34.♘c6 ♕xe7 35.♘xe7 with a draw.

29...♘xd6

Or 29...♔xd6 30.♕d3 followed by

31.  $\mathbb{H}d7$ .

30.  $\mathbb{H}e7$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  31.  $\mathbb{H}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}a1$



Black has fully maximized the potential of his pieces and with concrete threats he gives White a chance to go wrong. The coordination of Black's pieces is excellent – they are defending one another and each one is on a perfect square. The rook taking control of the first rank, the queen doubling on the first rank while also defending the a1-h8 diagonal, the bishop maneuvering to a3 to clear path for the queen and defend the knight on d6, and finally the knight protecting the key weakness on f7. All of it done using the weak black squares – a real strategic triumph for Black.

32.  $\mathbb{W}e2??$

And White does make a huge error! White had to threaten the exchange of the queens on the long diagonal. Therefore White had to play:

32.  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{H}g1+$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}c3+$   
34.  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{W}e1$  35.  $\mathbb{W}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$   
36.  $h4=$ ; or,

32.  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{H}g1+$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$   
(33...  $\mathbb{W}d1+$  34.  $\mathbb{W}e2=$ ) 34.  $\mathbb{Q}d8$   
 $\mathbb{W}f1$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{W}g2+$  36.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   
 $\mathbb{W}f1+=$ .

32...  $\mathbb{H}e1?$

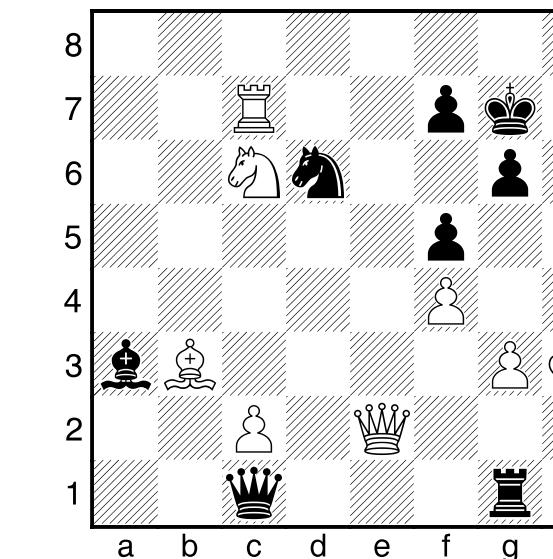
In time trouble I decided to repeat moves and give myself more time to find the winning continuation, as I did not see it right away. This could have made things a lot more difficult if White realized that his previous move was a big mistake...

33.  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{H}d1$  34.  $\mathbb{W}e2$

I'll spare the question marks during the repetition, but correct was 34.  $\mathbb{W}e3!$  Now, because the d4 square is defended and thus there is no exchange of queens, things are not exactly the same as in the comments for White's 32nd move. There is one line that apparently wins for Black, according to an engine:

34.  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4!$  35.  $\mathbb{H}xf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$   
36.  $\mathbb{Q}c4!$  (To protect a check on f1.) 36...  $\mathbb{H}g1+$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}d1!!$   
38.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}d6!$  (Threatening  $\mathbb{Q}c5$ ) 39.  $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$  40.  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   
 $\mathbb{W}xg3+=$  41.  $\mathbb{H}xg3$   $\mathbb{H}h1+$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}e4+$  43.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{H}xh6-$  as g3 will also fall shortly. What makes this beautiful and ridiculous line even more appalling is that it is entirely made up of 'only moves'. I don't consider myself a bad tactician, but I have to admit that I wouldn't see this in time trouble.

34...  $\mathbb{H}e1$  35.  $\mathbb{W}d3$   $\mathbb{H}d1$  36.  $\mathbb{W}e2$   
 $\mathbb{H}g1+$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}c1!$  38.  $f4$



Forced, but now Black king can hide on h6 and there is no longer a potential for perpetual or an exchange of queens. And even more importantly, the e3 square is weakened...

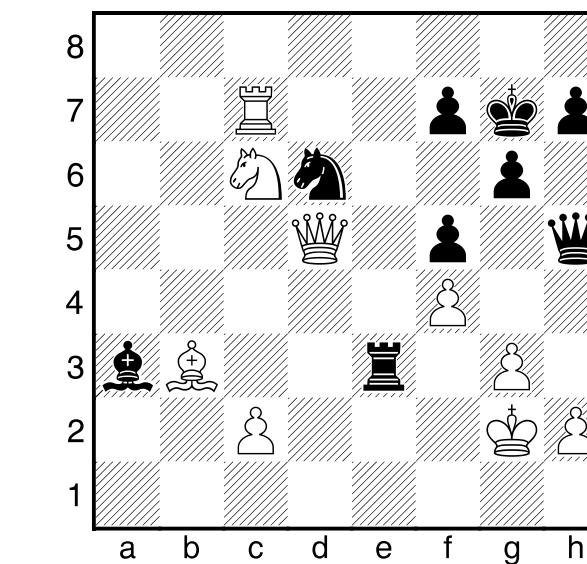
38...  $\mathbb{H}e1!$  39.  $\mathbb{W}f3$   $\mathbb{H}e3!$

Very precise.

40.  $\mathbb{W}g2$   $\mathbb{W}d1$

Time control has been reached and White is defenceless against Black's mating threats.

41.  $\mathbb{W}d5$   $\mathbb{W}h5+$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$



42...  $\mathbb{W}e2+$

42...  $\mathbb{W}e2+$  43.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{H}xh2$  would also result in a checkmate soon, since 44.  $\mathbb{H}xf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  45.  $\mathbb{W}xf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  is safe as Black's bishop defends the f8. A nice illustration of the importance of the bishop on a3, which has not moved in a while but was nonetheless a key piece in defence.



### 43.♔h3 ♔h6

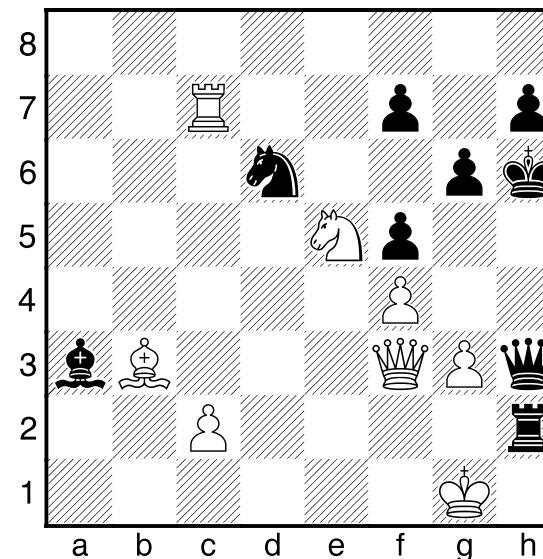
To eliminate any potential counter chances with sacrifice on f7. Practical decision not to risk miscalculating in a winning position.

### 44.♘e5 ♕h5+

44...♘e4 45.♘xf7+ ♔h5 46.♕c4 ♕g4+ 47.♔g2 ♕f3+ 48.♔h3 ♘f2# was a quicker way to win.

### 45.♔g2 ♕e2+ 46.♔f1 ♕xh2

### 47.♕f3 ♕h3+ 48.♔g1



Now it's time for the bishop, which has been standing on a3 since move 30, to make a winning manoeuvre.

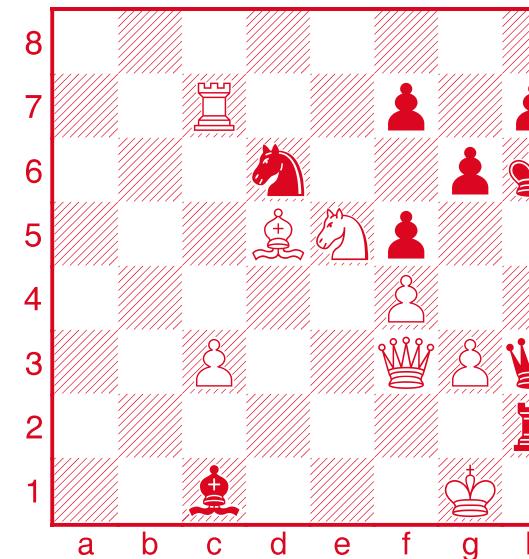
### 48...♗b2!

Both defences against ...♗d4+ — 49. c3 or 49. ♘c6 — prevent the rook from coming to c3.

### 49.c3 ♗c1!

Now the idea of 48...♗b2 becomes clear: White has no defence against ...♗e3+.

### 50.♕d5



### 50...♗h1+! 51.♕xh1 ♗e3#

An elegant finish! A very fine balance of strategic and tactical ideas in what seemed to be a very equal middlegame.

0-1

### Notes by IM Tomas Krnan

Repkova,Eva (2374)  
Krnan,Tomas (2411)

C00

V4 Int Open ch-SVK 2013 Banska Stiavnica SVK (5.6), 10.07.2013

It would be unfair if I didn't mention the impact my good friend IM Stefan Macak had on the following game. As was the case with most evenings, we were sitting in our favorite local pub, having a few drinks after we both missed relatively easy wins earlier in the day. I told him who my opponent was for the next game. After a short thought he said that she plays French with 2.b3. I smiled and told him I've never played French before, but he quickly told me the first four moves. The last move interested me a lot due to its originality, and it was then that I decided to play it.

I asked him about his opponent as well, thinking that maybe I can give him some help as well. With his usual wit, Stefan replied: "Ahh, I'll just play 1...♘c6 on whatever!" Our preparation has ended before we even expected it to start, and we ordered another round of drinks...

### 1.e4 e6

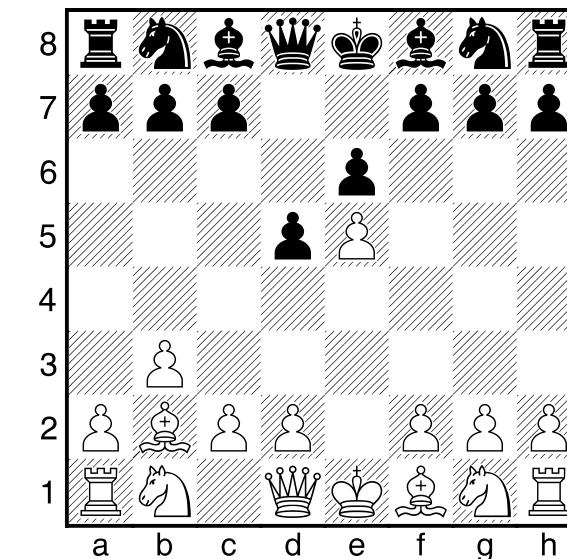
And so for the first time in a

tournament game I move the 'e' pawn by only one square as my opening move...

### 2.b3 d5 3.♗b2 ♘f6

3...dxe4 4.♘c3 ♘f6 5.♕e2 ♘b4 6.0-0-0 is the main line, but I was not intending to play this.

### 4.e5 ♘g8!?



Stefan's recommendation! At a quick glance this idea looks very weird, as Black has just 'wasted' two of his first four moves, while returning a piece to its original square on successive moves. But a deeper look reveals that the only thing White got in return for these tempi is a queen-side fianchetto, the usefulness of which is arguable at best. My view was that it didn't really fit

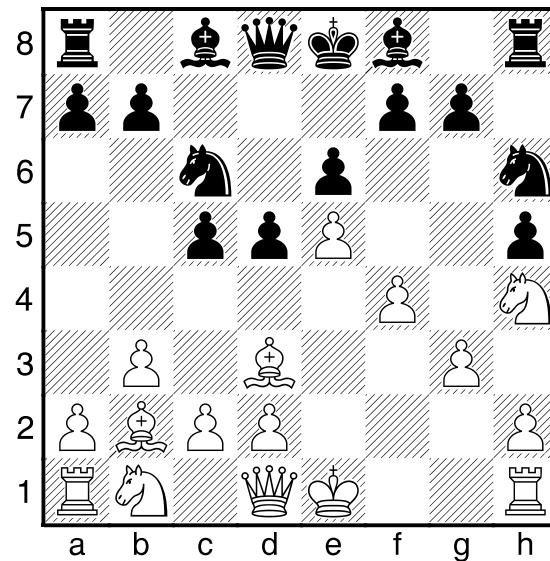


the position, and it was based on this observation that I decided to follow my friend's idea. 4... $\mathbb{N}d7$  is more common, but we both liked the idea of playing h5 and transferring the knight to f5 more.

### 5.f4 c5 6. $\mathbb{N}f3$ $\mathbb{N}c6$ 7. $\mathbb{N}d3$

White obviously doesn't want to play 7. d4 with his bishop on b2, as this would weaken e3. Black would follow the same plan of transferring the knight to f5, and the exchange on d4 or c5 would only help Black anyway.

### 7...h5 8.g3 $\mathbb{N}h6$ 9. $\mathbb{N}h4$ ?



This move only gives Black more options without preventing anything. But already it is not simple for White to finish development and establish a plan –

perhaps something like 9.  $\mathbb{N}a3$  and c4 was preferable. Black's position is just easier to play — his pieces look to be placed more logically and he has very realistic potential to launch initiative on either wing.

Now another piece of valuable advice from Stefan very handy: he told me that my opponent likes to play attacking, unbal-

anced positions even when they may not be as sound. When my opponent played 8.g3 I considered 9. $\mathbb{N}h4$  as a follow-up, but figured that 9... $\mathbb{N}f5$  was still strong, for example: 10.  $\mathbb{N}xf5$  exf5 11. h4  $\mathbb{N}e6$ , with a slight advantage to Black. But then I saw an opportunity to give my opponent a chance to sacrifice a piece for three pawns. I considered this sacrifice to be strategi-

cally very favourable to Black, but I sensed that White might go for it anyway, given her playing style.

### 9...g6!

It's worth noting that 9... $\mathbb{N}e7$  10.  $\mathbb{N}xh5$   $\mathbb{N}xh4$  11. gxh4  $\mathbb{N}b4$  is also significantly better for Black as he will easily recapture the missing pawn and White will be



left with very noticeable weaknesses. 10.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  would probably have to be played, which makes 9.  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  very dubious at best.

### 10. $\mathbb{Q}xg6?$

Played almost instantly! My intuition was spot on – White goes for a position with equal but unbalanced material, but misjudges the ensuing position.

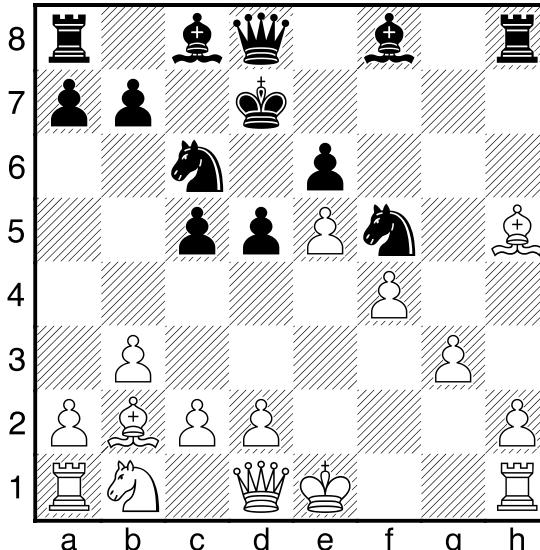
Taking with the bishop would have lost immediately after:  
10.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6??$   $\mathbb{Q}e7!$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$  (or 11.  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}xh4$  12.  $gxh4$   $fxg6$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$   $\mathbb{Q}f7-+$ ) 11...  $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}h6-+$ .

### 10... $fxg6$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xg6+$ $\mathbb{Q}d7$

#### 12. $\mathbb{Q}xh5$

12.  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  14. 0-0 a6  $\mp$  Black will follow with ...  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  and none of White's pieces seem to have any prospects. Black completely dominates on the queenside and the three pawns on the kingside have a long way before any of them can be pushed forward.

#### 12... $\mathbb{Q}f5\mp$



Dream result of the opening, preparation could not have been any better. Despite having three pawns for a piece, White's problem lies in lack of development and bad placement of pieces. Not a single White piece stands well and it's not easy to find squares to improve them. Meanwhile, Black has no weaknesses, he is preventing White's kingside pawns from advancing and is prepared to launch strong initiative on the queenside.

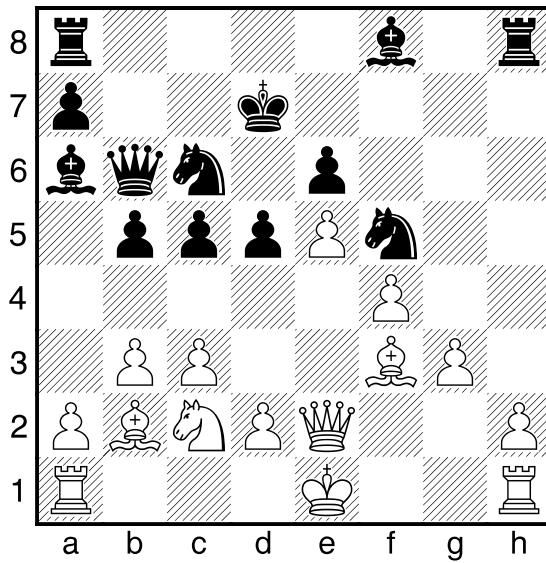
### 13. $\mathbb{Q}a3$ $\mathbb{Q}a5$ 14. $c3$ $b5!$

### 15. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}a6$ 16. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}b6$

With some precise moves, Black has quickly built up strong pressure on the queenside. White has done well to somewhat solidify her pieces, but Black's advantage is still great. Incredibly, with a board full of pieces, White

is not too far from zugzwang! An immediate 16...  $b4?$  would be bad due to 17.  $c4!$

### 17. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$



With only a few reasonable moves in the position, White finds the most interesting one. Despite moving into a discovered attack from the bishop on a6, White can again reply with 18.  $c4$  on 17...  $b4$ . Now Black has to choose between at least three reasonable continuations.

### 17... $b4$

Tempting and most direct.

I also considered 17...  $c4$ , but I could not find a continuation that would satisfy me after 18.  $b4$ :

17...  $c4$  18.  $b4$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  (18...  $d4?$ !  
19.  $cxd4$   $\mathbb{Q}fxd4$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

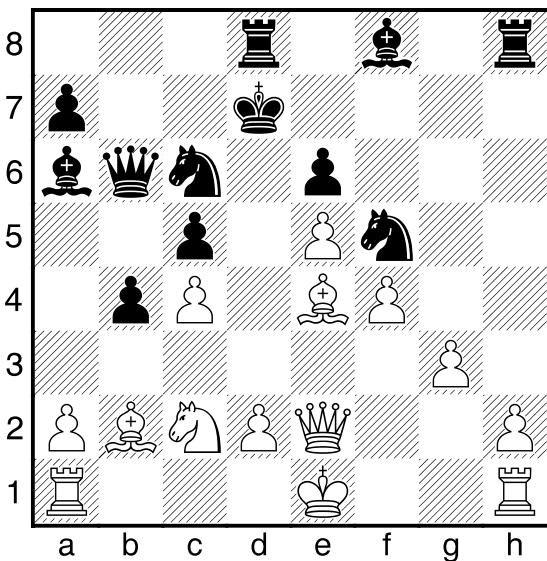
21.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}e4!$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4+$   
23.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  24.  $a3$  and White has good chances to hold the endgame.) 19.  $d4$   $cxd3$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ , followed by 21. 0-0-0 and Black has not achieved much.

17...  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  also makes sense to improve king's position and open 'd' file for the rook before committing with either pawn advance. But after 18.  $d3$  White will achieve a pawn blockade:

17...  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  18.  $d3$   $c4$  (18...  $b4$  19.  $c4$ ;  
18...  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $a5$  20. 0-0-0 is also nothing concrete, although Black remains undoubtedly better.) 19.  $b4$   $cxd3$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  21. 0-0-0!  $\mathbb{Q}xh1$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xh1$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  23.  $g4\infty$  is very unclear.

### 18. $c4$ $dxc4$ 19. $bxcc4$ $\mathbb{Q}d8$

### 20. $\mathbb{Q}e4$





## 20... $\mathbb{Q}fd4?$

Black's first mistake gives away most of the advantage.

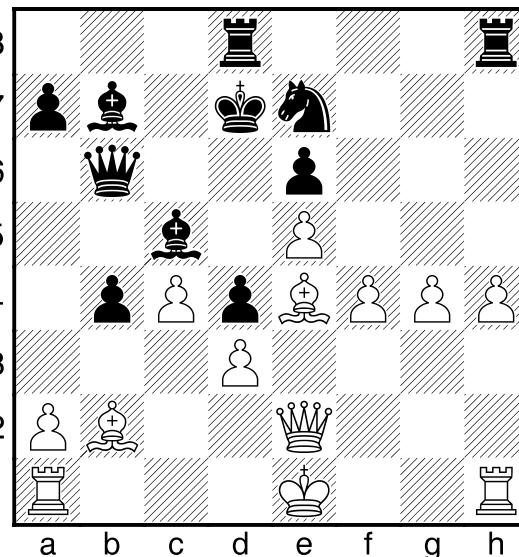
20... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  was fairly obvious and strong and I was deciding between this and the text move. For some reason I felt it might be dangerous to give up the d5 square after an exchange on f5, but this was only an illusion: 20... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  22.d3 (22. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ -+) 22... $\mathbb{Q}b7$  and Black is dominating. If White doesn't take on f5, then Black just plays 21... $\mathbb{Q}b7$  and 22... $\mathbb{Q}cd4$ , but will end up recapturing on d4 with the rook at the end of exchanges. I overestimated the position in the game and chose the wrong path.



## 21. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 22.d3 $\mathbb{Q}c5$

I figured I'll just play  $\mathbb{Q}e7$ ,  $\mathbb{Q}b7$ , a5, a4 and break through on the queenside, perhaps exchanging the light-squared bishops at a convenient time. White's extra pawns on the kingside, however, can now start moving as well...

## 23.h4 $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 24.g4 $\mathbb{Q}b7$



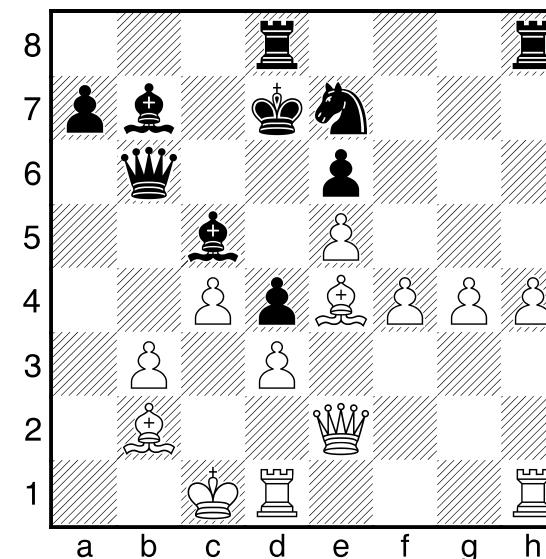
## 25.0-0-0?

White errs as well, just when the position became dynamically equal! Her King was the safest in the middle, at least for now.

25. h5 was the best, for example: 25.h5  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  (25... $\mathbb{Q}dg8$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  followed by  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ) 26. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}dg8$  27. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  a5 28. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  a4 29. $\mathbb{Q}c1\infty$  The position after 25. h5 would be

very unclear and while I would still prefer to play it as Black, I think he is no longer better.

## 25...b3! 26.axb3



## 26... $\mathbb{Q}xb3?$ !

26... $\mathbb{Q}xe4!$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ -+ was a much better move order, since 28. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  loses to 28... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ !

## 27.f5?

Loses quickly. The only move was 27. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ , although the endgame after 27... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$ + (27... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  is also possible) 28. $\mathbb{Q}xc2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  29.dxe4  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  should be winning for Black, but it's not as straightforward as the game continuation.

## 27... $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ !-+ 28. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ $\mathbb{Q}b8$

## 29. $\mathbb{Q}d2$ $\mathbb{Q}c7$

White is defenceless against threats ... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  or ... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ . The rest is simple.

30.fxe6  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  31. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
32. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  33. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   
34. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$ + 35. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$   
 $\mathbb{Q}c3$ + 36. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$ -+  
37. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  38. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ +  $\mathbb{Q}c8$   
39. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$ + 40. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$ +

0-1

**Notes by IM Tomas Krnan**  
**Krnan,Tomas (2411)**  
**Petrik,Tomas (2512)**

C19

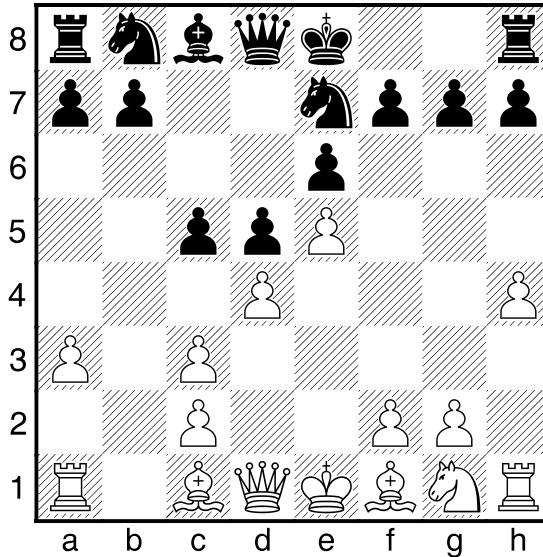
V4 Int Open ch-SVK 2013 Banska Stiavnica SVK (7.2), 12.07.2013

The following was the last afternoon game, although it felt like a morning game. I remember the night before playing doubles blitz games to early morning hours against various opposition, with Stefan as my teammate. Amongst one of our opposing teams was also my opponent, and I still recall certain highlights of those games to a fair detail. A long night of entertainment meant a



shorter preparation...

1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3  
♗b4 4.e5 ♘e7 5.a3 ♗xc3+  
6.bxc3 c5 7.h4



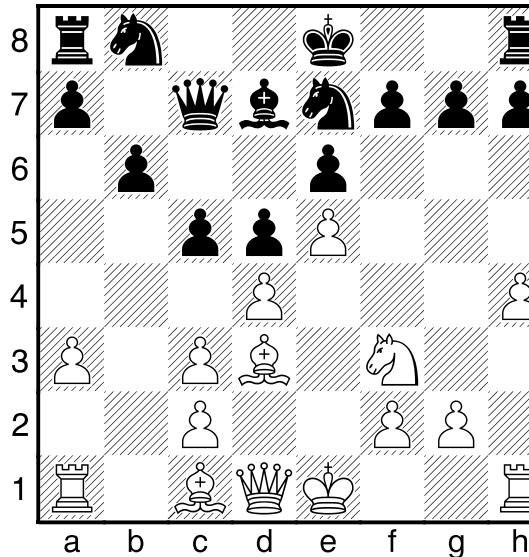
My opponent has played French almost exclusively and I figured I would need better preparation to go into the main lines after 7.♔g4. I found a couple of games where White had some success with 7.h4 against my opponent, and decided to try this myself.

7...♔c7 8.♘f3 b6 9.♗b5+

9.h5 h6 10.♗b5+ is the more common move order and it is what I was intending to play: 10...♗d7 11.♗d3 ♘bc6 12.♗h4!?, ♘f5 13.♗g4∞ like my opponent has played before. I unpurposely switched the move order due to

line being new to me.

9...♗d7 10.♗d3



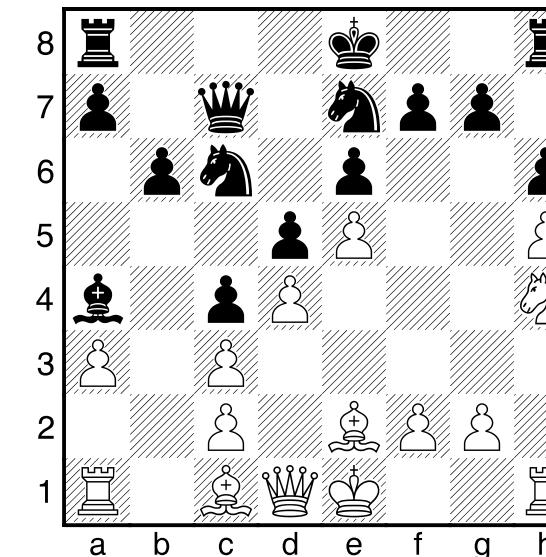
10...c4

A less common continuation, and one that I looked briefly at best, if at all. I concentrated my shortened preparation on 10...♗bc6. In case of 10...♗bc6, I would have to realize the effect of a different move order and a possibility for Black to follow 11.h5 with 11...cx4!?, 12.cxd4 ♘xd4 13.♗b2 ♘xf3+ 14.♔xf3 h6. And while White has compensation for the pawn and does not stand worse, I would likely not risk going into it (given I would find it). I would probably choose 11. 0-0 and forget about the preparation, all as a result of mixed move order.

11.♗e2 ♘a4

Logical follow-up – Black fixes the weakness on c2.

12.h5 h6 13.♗h4 ♘bc6



14.f4?!

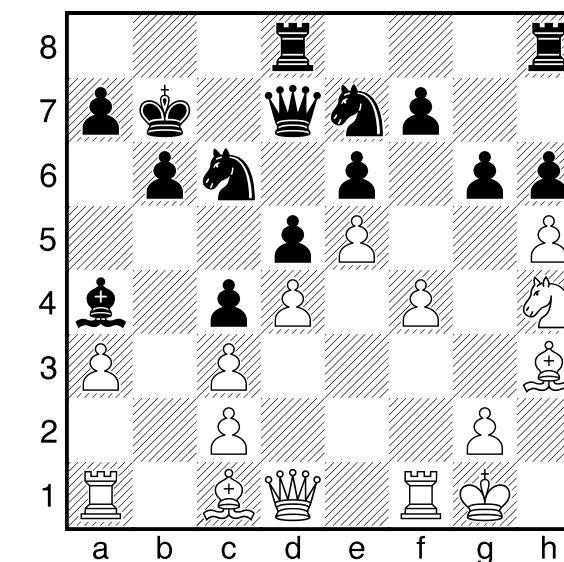
The idea of playing f4-f5 makes sense, especially since the Black bishop is not on d7 anymore. But it is not as straightforward as I thought it would be. White still has to prepare this advance and in certain cases has to be careful about Black playing f7-f5 himself and limiting White's play (as will be seen).

Much more flexible was first 14.♗g4, for example: 14...0-0-0 15.0-0 ♘b7 16.♗a2 ♔d7 17.♗f3 (or 17.♗h3 g5 18.hxg6 fxg6 19.♗f3 ♘f5 20.♗h2 followed by ♘g4 and in both cases a long manoeuvering battle would

ensue in a position of rough equality.) 17...♗df8 18.♔h3 ♘d8 19.♗e1 g5 20.♗f3 ♘f5.

14...0-0-0 15.♗g4 ♔d7

16.♗h3 ♘b7 17.0-0 g6



18.g4?!

That's the setup I had in mind when I played 14.f4 and was quite pleased with the outcome — White has prepared the f4-f5 advance after which his pieces (especially the bishops) will gain in power. Unfortunately Black has a forced way to put White out of his illusions.

18.hxg5 fxg6 was necessary, but now one can see why the 'f' pawn would be better on f2: not only the bishop on c1 is blocked, but many kingside squares are weakened, especially g3 and g4. ...♗f5 therefore becomes more



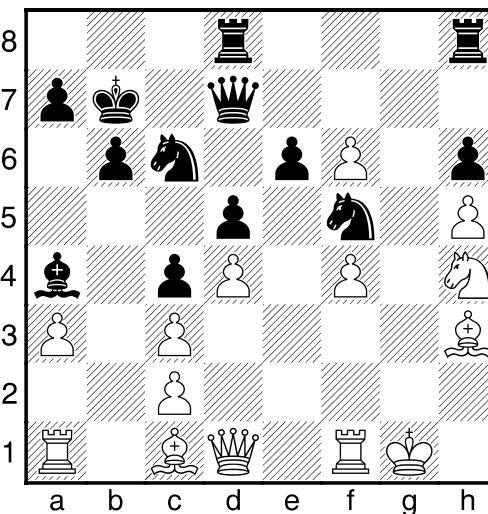
unpleasant, and while White is not yet worse, Black's position is easier to play and holds bigger potential for advantage.

### 18...gxh5! 19.gxh5 $\mathbb{a}6$ ?!?

Played after a long thought. An exclamation mark for originality, one question mark to cancel the emphasis of an exclamation mark and the other question mark to assess the move as a mistake.

19...f5! was a very powerful move, the strength of which I completely underestimated: this move totally refutes the basis of White's scheme and immediately seizes advantage. Now White has to choose a lesser evil: 20.exf6  $\mathbb{f}5$

### Analysis Diagram



**A) 21.  $\mathbb{d}xf5$  exf5 22.  $\mathbb{e}1$   $\mathbb{h}g8+$  23.  $\mathbb{h}2$   $\mathbb{w}f7$  24.  $\mathbb{e}3$  (24.  $\mathbb{d}xf5$ ??  $\mathbb{w}xf6$  25.  $\mathbb{h}3$   $\mathbb{w}h4$  26.  $\mathbb{g}1$   $\mathbb{d}xc2$ !+) 24...  $\mathbb{w}xf6$  25.  $\mathbb{f}2$   $\mathbb{d}e8$  26.  $\mathbb{g}2$   $\mathbb{e}4$ ! and Black has excellent play as White's weaknesses will become difficult to defend (27.  $\mathbb{xe}4$  is no consolation: 27...  $\mathbb{fxe}4$  28.  $\mathbb{g}1$  (28.  $\mathbb{g}3$ ?  $\mathbb{e}7$  and ...  $\mathbb{f}5$ !+) 28...  $\mathbb{w}xf4$ ! 29.  $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{w}f5$  and the h5 pawn will soon fall as well, and Black retains all the chances.**

**B) 21.  $\mathbb{g}6$   $\mathbb{h}g8$  22.  $\mathbb{d}xf5$  exf5 23.  $\mathbb{e}3$   $\mathbb{w}f7$  followed by 24...  $\mathbb{w}xf6$  and Black will also keep a solid advantage due to White's exposed king and weak white squares. If White doesn't take 20.exf6 (and plays for example 20.  $\mathbb{h}2$ ), he will be left in defensive mode without any potential for initiative. Because of this, Black can manoeuvre around and try and expose White's weaknesses: doubling the rooks on 'g' file, using  $\mathbb{w}f7$ - $\mathbb{e}8$  battery to attack the h5 pawn, or shifting to queenside weaknesses at an opportune time with ...  $\mathbb{b}5$ . The position would be very unpleasant to play for White, especially after finding himself in such a position so unexpectedly.**

My opponent did not consider the f4-f5 advance to be particularly effective due to White's exposed king, and thought that prophylactically 'improving' the king was sound. In this case precise calculation was necessary and the plan should not have been executed based only on intuitive assessment.

### 20. $\mathbb{e}3$

I considered the immediate 20.f5, but thought that 20...  $\mathbb{d}g8+$  21.  $\mathbb{h}2$   $\mathbb{d}xf5$  22.  $\mathbb{d}xf5$  exf5 23.  $\mathbb{d}xf5$   $\mathbb{w}e7$  24.  $\mathbb{w}f3$   $\mathbb{h}7$  would be too dangerous since 25.  $\mathbb{w}xd5$ ? runs into 25...  $\mathbb{w}h4$  26.  $\mathbb{w}f3$   $\mathbb{d}xd4$ ! 27.  $\mathbb{c}xd4$   $\mathbb{w}xd4$ . But after 25.  $\mathbb{d}f4$ ! White is better, as Black has difficulty defending d5 and White's bishops become very powerful; for example: 25...  $\mathbb{d}xe5$ ! 26.  $\mathbb{d}xe5$   $\mathbb{w}xe5$  27.  $\mathbb{d}e3$   $\mathbb{d}xc2$  28.  $\mathbb{d}d4$ !.

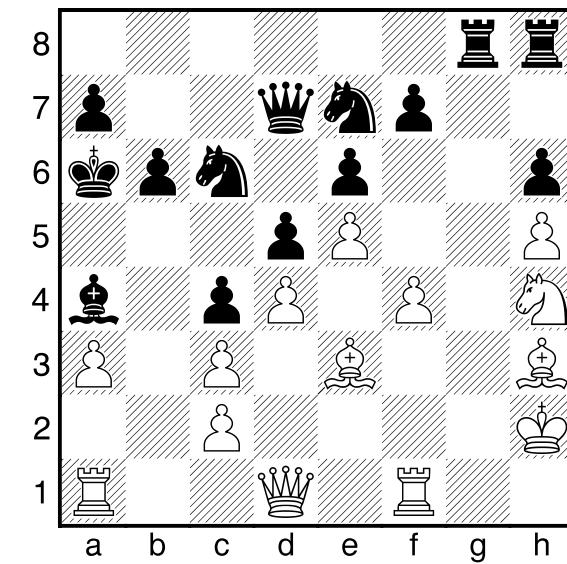
Such lines are difficult to play at the board however and it was clear to me that by playing 19...  $\mathbb{a}6$  after a long thought, Black was not intending to play f7-f5 himself. I thought it would be best to prepare the f4-f5 advance by improving all my queenside pieces and perhaps

even exchanging a pair of rooks.

### 20... $\mathbb{d}dg8+$

It's worth mentioning that 20... f5 is not good at this point since after taking 21.exf6 White is in time to defend the f6 pawn with  $\mathbb{f}2-h4$ .

### 21. $\mathbb{h}2$



### 21... $\mathbb{h}7$ !?

21...  $\mathbb{d}f5$  22.  $\mathbb{d}xf5$  exf5 is an interesting possibility where Black tears his pawn structure but prevents the f4-f5 advance and the pawns themselves are not easily attackable. I considered this and thought I would follow with  $\mathbb{f}2-h4$ ,  $\mathbb{w}e2$ ,  $\mathbb{g}1$  and  $\mathbb{f}6$  etc. with sizable advantage, but such evaluation would be too optimistic. White also has weaknesses

on the queenside, and his advantage is only small. Therefore 21... $\mathbb{h}f5$  may have been preferred to the text move, but my opponent was also satisfied with his position.

## 22. $\mathbb{w}d2$

22.  $f5$  was again possible and quite strong, but my plan was to exchange a pair of rooks first as I wanted to minimize Black's counterplay before opening the position. But yes, I have to agree that 22.  $f5$  should have been played:

22.  $f5$   $\mathbb{h}xf5$  23.  $\mathbb{h}xf5$   $exf5$   
24.  $\mathbb{g}xf5$   $\mathbb{w}d8$  25.  $\mathbb{w}f3$   $\mathbb{h}hg7$   
26.  $\mathbb{g}g1\pm$ .

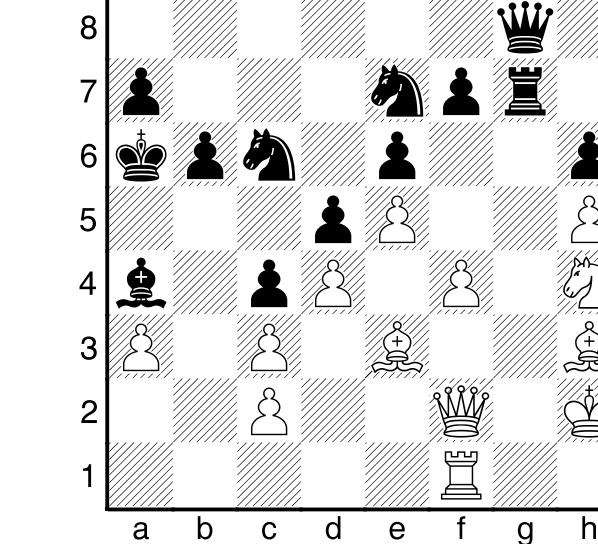
## 22... $\mathbb{h}hg7$ 23. $\mathbb{g}g1$ $\mathbb{w}e8?$

23...  $\mathbb{h}f5$  had to come, and Black has been given enough chances to play it.

## 24. $\mathbb{h}xg7$ $\mathbb{h}xg7$ 25. $\mathbb{h}f1\!+\!$

25.  $f5$  now would be premature due to 25...  $\mathbb{h}xf5$  26.  $\mathbb{h}xf5$   $exf5$  27.  $\mathbb{g}xh6$  (27.  $\mathbb{g}xf5?$   $\mathbb{h}xe5!$ ) 27...  $\mathbb{g}g8$  28.  $\mathbb{g}g1$   $\mathbb{h}h8!$  with unclear complications.

## 25... $\mathbb{w}g8$ 26. $\mathbb{w}f2$



Played in the spirit of White's plan – final preparation for the advance of 'f' pawn. White has achieved, with some help from Black, exactly what he planned – he exchanged a pair of rooks and concentrated all of his remaining pieces for the support of  $f4-f5$  advance. White's last move is supported by precise calculation. 26.  $f5$ , a move that an engine was crying for since move 20, was also strong.

## 26... $\mathbb{g}g4!$

Black's only try for counterplay, which I considered as best when playing 26.  $\mathbb{w}f2$ .

## 27. $f5!$

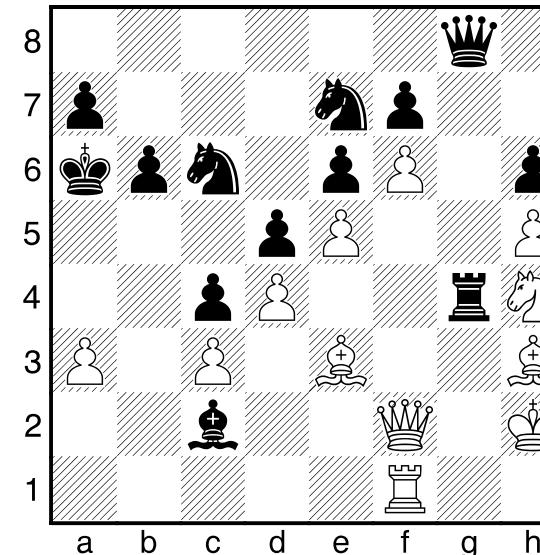
I had no interest in gaining an exchange with 27.  $\mathbb{g}g6$  and evaluating the extent of coun-

terplay after 27...  $\mathbb{h}xg6$  28.  $\mathbb{g}xg4$   $\mathbb{h}gxe5$  29.  $fxe5$   $\mathbb{w}xg4$  30.  $\mathbb{w}f3$  or 27...  $\mathbb{h}xg6$  28.  $hxg6$   $fxg6$ .

## 27... $\mathbb{g}xc2!$

Only move; 27...  $\mathbb{h}xf5$  28.  $\mathbb{h}xf5$   $exf5$  29.  $\mathbb{w}xf5$   $\mathbb{h}e4$  30.  $\mathbb{h}f3$   $\mathbb{g}xc2$  (30...  $\mathbb{h}e7$  31.  $\mathbb{w}f6\!+\!-$ ) 31.  $\mathbb{w}d7$  should be hopeless for Black.

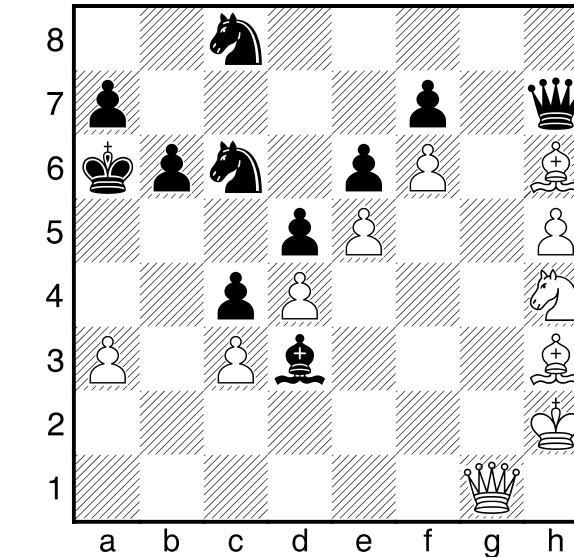
## 28. $f6!$



## 28... $\mathbb{g}c8?$

More stubborn was 28...  $\mathbb{h}f5$  but after 29.  $\mathbb{h}xf5$   $\mathbb{g}xf5$  30.  $\mathbb{g}g1\!+\!$   $\mathbb{h}xg1$  31.  $\mathbb{w}xg1$   $\mathbb{w}f8$  (31...  $\mathbb{w}xg1\!+\!$  32.  $\mathbb{g}xg1$   $\mathbb{h}h7$  33.  $\mathbb{g}xe6\!+\!-$  or 31...  $\mathbb{w}h7$  32.  $\mathbb{g}g7\!+\!-$ ) 32.  $\mathbb{g}xf5$   $exf5$  33.  $\mathbb{g}c1$  it's hard to believe Black will be able to survive. This is what I calculated when playing 26.  $\mathbb{w}f2$  and at that time viewed it as sufficient.

29.  $\mathbb{g}xh6\!+\!-$   $\mathbb{g}d3$  30.  $\mathbb{g}g1$   
 $\mathbb{h}xg1$  31.  $\mathbb{w}xg1$   $\mathbb{w}h7$



## 32. $\mathbb{w}e3$

32.  $\mathbb{w}g7$  was the most precise way but it would be impractical to give Black counterplay with 32...  $\mathbb{w}e4$ , especially in time trouble. And the win is far from obvious: 33.  $\mathbb{g}g2$   $\mathbb{h}xe5$  34.  $dxe5$   $\mathbb{w}xe5\!+\!$  35.  $\mathbb{g}g1$   $\mathbb{w}xh5$  36.  $\mathbb{g}g4\!+\!$   $\mathbb{w}g6$  37.  $\mathbb{g}xe6\!+\!-$ .

## 32... $b5$ 33. $\mathbb{w}f4$

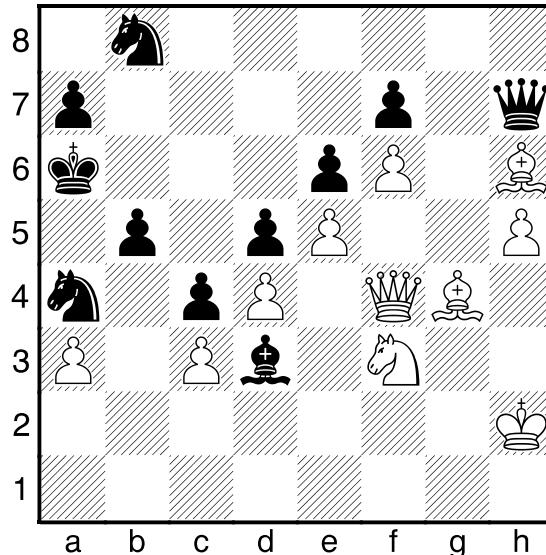
Played in mutual time trouble. White threatens 34.  $\mathbb{g}xe6$ , but Black's reply would follow anyway. Better was 34.  $\mathbb{g}g4$  followed by  $\mathbb{g}g7$  and  $h6$ .

## 33... $\mathbb{g}b6$ 34. $\mathbb{g}g4$ $\mathbb{g}b8$

34...  $\mathbb{g}c2$  to follow 35.  $\mathbb{g}f3$  with 35...  $\mathbb{g}d1$  would have given Black

more chances.

35.♘f3 ♘a4



36.♗g7

White has a forced win with 36.♗g5!! ♕xh6 37.♗xe6 ♕h7 38.♗c7+ ♔b7 39.e6 fxe6 40.f7 ♗d7 41.♗xe6 and 42.♕c7+ +-.

Of course, such lines are impossible to play with a minute on the clock.

36...♗b1 37.♕d2! ♗d7

Losing. The only last try was 37...♕e4! 38.♗g3 ♘d3! when the tempting 39.♗g5? ♕h1 40.♗xf7 ♗xc3! 41.♗xc3 ♕g1+ 42.♔h4 ♕f2+ 43.♔g5 ♕e3+ leads to perpetual!

38.♗g5 ♕d3 39.♕xd3 cxd3  
40.♗f3!

The simplest.

Time control has been reached and White is winning as Black is unable to protect the f7 pawn.

40...d2 41.♗xd2 ♕c2 42.h6

♗xc3

Or 42...♗g6 43.♗h5

43.♗h5

1-0

**Notes by IM Tomas Krnan**

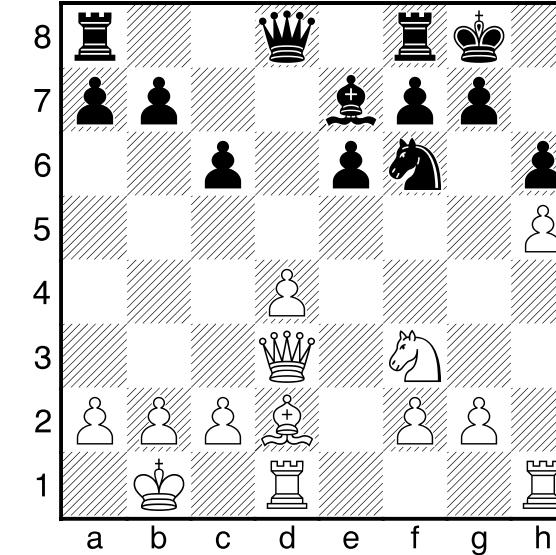
**Krnan,Tomas (2411)**  
**Michalik,Peter (2579)**

B19

V4 Int Open ch-SVK 2013 Banska  
Stiavnica SVK (9.1), 14.07.2013

The last round – a draw would secure at least a second place.

1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.♘c3 dxe4  
4.♗xe4 ♘f5 5.♗g3 ♘g6 6.h4  
h6 7.h5 ♘h7 8.♗f3 ♘d7  
9.♘d3 ♘xd3 10.♕xd3 e6  
11.♘d2 ♘gf6 12.0-0-0 ♘e7  
13.♔b1 0-0 14.♗e4 ♘xe4  
15.♕xe4 ♘f6 16.♕d3



by hxg7 and ♘h2 +- 21.♗xg7  
♗g8 22.h6 ♘c3+ 23.bxc3 ♘b6+  
24.♔a1 and White clearly has  
more than enough compensation  
for the exchange.

**B) 18...f5 19.♗e2 ♘b6 20.♗e5**  
♗xe5 21.dxe5 ♔h8 22.♗g6 fol-  
lowed by ♘dg1 and White is  
pressing without risking anything.

**17.c4**

Played with a drawing goal in mind. 17.♗e5 is possible, but it doesn't promise much after 17...♗ad8 18.♗e3 b5 19.g4 ♘d7 and Black is completely fine, for example 20.f4 ♘xe5 21.fxe5 c5! 22.♕xb5 cxd4 (22...♗f3!? 23.♕d3 cxd4 24.♗xd4 ♘xg4 is an in-  
teresting and decent attempt to  
keep the tension in the position.)  
23.♕xd5 ♘xd5 and while the  
endgame looks equal, I would  
prefer to play it as Black after ei-  
ther 24.♗xd4 ♘fd8 25.c3 ♘c5 or  
24.♗xd4 ♘xe5.

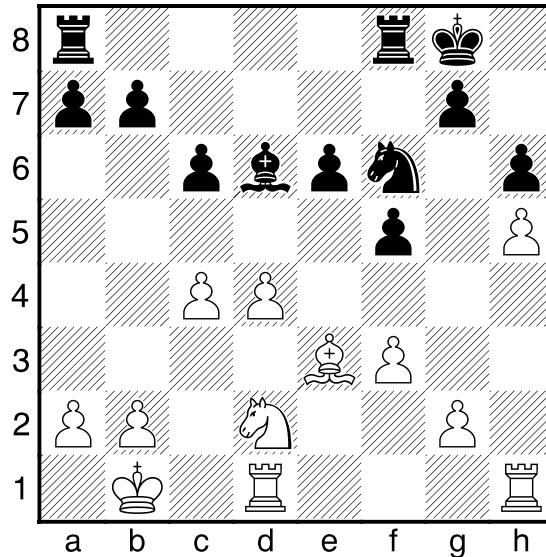
**17...♕e4 18.♗xe4 ♘xe4**

**19.♗e3 f5 20.♗d2**

I offered a draw here, but due to  
the tournament situation I was  
almost certain my opponent  
would refuse it.

**A) 18...♗xf2?!** 19.♗e2 ♘xd1  
20.♗xh6 ♔h7 (20...♗f6??  
21.♗xg7! ♘xg7 22.h6 followed

20... $\mathbb{N}f6$  21.f3  $\mathbb{N}d6$



A very balanced endgame developed and it seems that either side can draw easily, barring any blunders. But even in such positions it is important to formulate a correct strategic plan.

22. $\mathbb{N}c2$

Black's only realistic hopes of achieving something lie in the e6-e5 advance, opening the central files for the rooks and taking advantage of the h1 rook being tied to the defence of the h5 pawn. With this in mind, White can easily identify the best square for his knight: d3. From here it would control the e5 square, assist in the potential exchange of the bishops on f4 and also be closer to the defence of the h5 pawn. Instead,

White starts a dubious manoeuvre of bringing the knight to c3, where it will be less flexible.

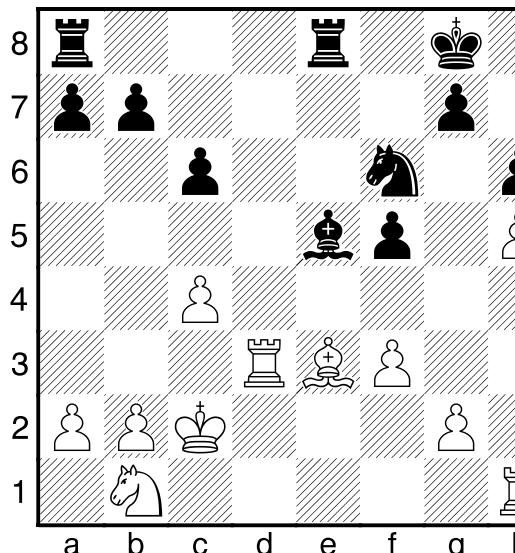
22. $\mathbb{N}b3$   $\mathbb{N}fe8$  (22...b5?! 23. $\mathbb{N}a5$   $\mathbb{N}ac8$  24.a3±) 23. $\mathbb{N}f2$  b6 (to prevent  $\mathbb{N}a5$ ) 24. $\mathbb{N}c1$  e5 25.dxe5  $\mathbb{N}xe5$  26. $\mathbb{N}d4$ =.

22... $\mathbb{N}fe8$  23. $\mathbb{N}b1$ ?

23. $\mathbb{N}b3$  was still perfectly fine, as Black would need to play b6 first, otherwise 23...e5 would be met by 24. $\mathbb{N}a5$ .

23...e5 24.dxe5  $\mathbb{N}xe5$

25. $\mathbb{N}d3$

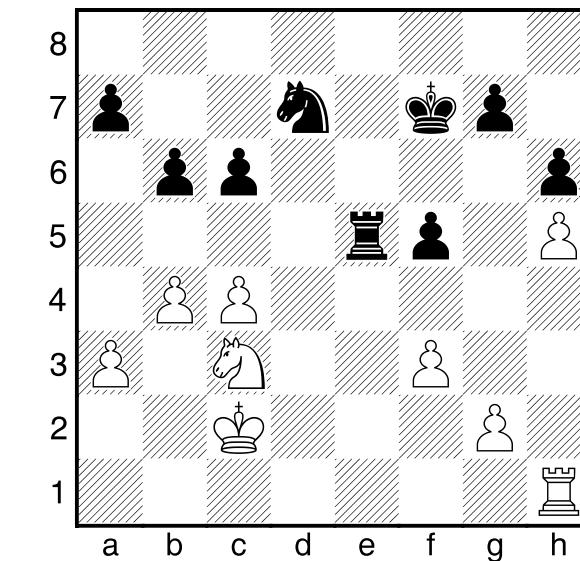


25...b6

25...b5! was a strong alternative. White's pieces are placed slightly awkwardly, which

Black can use for gaining a bit more space: 26. $\mathbb{N}d2$  (26.b3  $\mathbb{N}xc4$  27. $\mathbb{N}xc4$   $\mathbb{N}ab8$  28. $\mathbb{N}b3$  a5 29. $\mathbb{N}d2$   $\mathbb{N}f7$ ) 26...a5 and in both cases Black's space advantage and better piece placement make the endgame at least uncomfortable for White. After the text move White is able to complete his knight manoeuvre and the position seems very equal again.

$\mathbb{N}xe5$  31. $\mathbb{N}xd7+$   $\mathbb{N}xd7$



32. $\mathbb{N}d2$

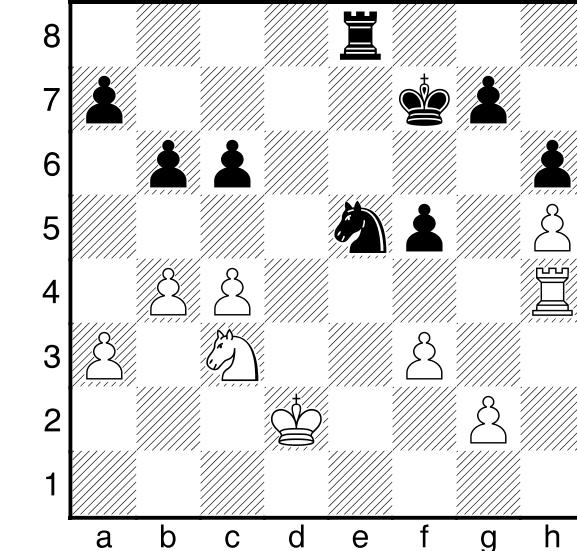
A useful move, the idea of which is to protect the e1 square and allow the rook to transfer along the 4th rank via h4. 33. $\mathbb{N}e2$  followed by  $\mathbb{N}f4$  is also 'threatened'.

Another good and probably more direct move was 32.a4 followed by b5, for example: 32.a4  $\mathbb{N}f6$  33.b5 c5 34.a5 f4 35.axb6 axb6 36. $\mathbb{N}a4$   $\mathbb{N}d7$  37. $\mathbb{N}c3$   $\mathbb{N}g5$  38. $\mathbb{N}h2$ =.

32... $\mathbb{N}e8$  33. $\mathbb{N}h4$   $\mathbb{N}e5$



Football at a chess event?? I don't know where young players get such ideas. I am sure Mikhail Moiseevich Botvinnik, Sixth World Champion, Patriarch of the Soviet Chess School, and founder of the scientific approach to the game — one must not forget that it was not by chance that he was pioneer of the scientific application of computers to chess — would not approve.



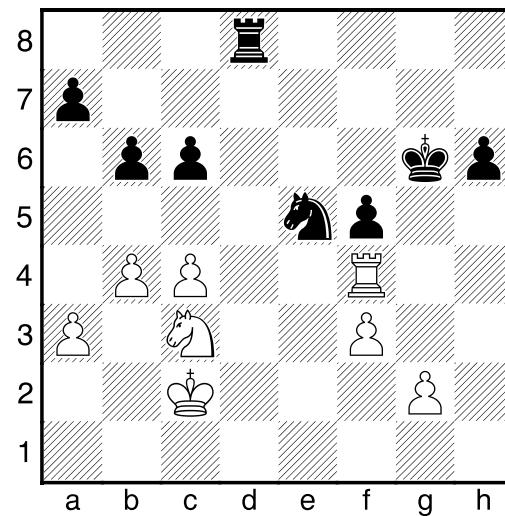
### 34. $\mathbb{R}f4?$

34.  $\mathbb{R}d4!$  was the only way to eliminate Black's attempts for advantage: 34...c5 (34... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (with the idea of  $\mathbb{R}d6$ ) 35.c5 b5 36.a4  $\mathbb{N}c4+$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{R}e3+$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  a6 39.  $\mathbb{R}d7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7=$ ) 35.bxc5 bxc5 36.  $\mathbb{R}d5$   $\mathbb{N}xc4+$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  (37... $\mathbb{Q}e5+$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  c4?! 39.  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   $\mathbb{R}e7$  40.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  and only White can be better due to his outside 'a' pawn.) 38.  $\mathbb{R}xc5=$ .

### 34...g5

The correct idea, but it was better first to take away the d4 square for the rook: 34... $\mathbb{R}d8+$ ! 35.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  g5! 36.  $\mathbb{R}xg6+$  (36.  $\mathbb{R}xf5+??$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{N}xc4$  and the rook is trapped! -+) 36... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$

### Analysis Diagram



A) 37.  $\mathbb{Q}g4?!$   $\mathbb{R}f8!$  38. c5:

A1) 38... $\mathbb{Q}g5$  is less precise:  
39.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$ :

A1a) 39...b5!? is an interesting attempt at zugzwang, but the king saves White: 40.  $\mathbb{Q}c3!$   $\mathbb{R}f7$  41.  $\mathbb{R}xf5$  h5 (41... $\mathbb{R}xf5$  42.  $\mathbb{R}xf5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  43. f4=) 42.  $\mathbb{Q}d4!$   $\mathbb{N}c4$  43.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{N}xa3?$ ! 44.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{R}xf5$  45. f4+  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  (45... $\mathbb{Q}g4$  46.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$ ) 46.  $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{R}f6$  47. f5+  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  48.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  and suddenly it's Black who has to be careful as 49.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  will come.

A1b) 39...bxc5 40. bxc5  $\mathbb{R}f7$  41.  $\mathbb{R}xf5$   $\mathbb{R}xf5$  42.  $\mathbb{R}xf5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  43.  $\mathbb{Q}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  44.  $\mathbb{Q}d1!$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  Otherwise 45.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  45.  $\mathbb{Q}f5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  46.  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  47.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  and although Black will get

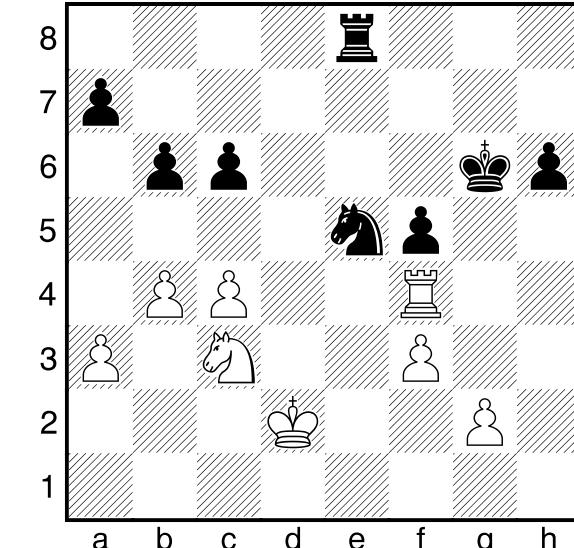
the c5 pawn, White should be able to draw rather comfortably.

A2) 38...bxc5 39. bxc5 (Better is 39.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ , but Black keeps excellent practical winning chances after 39...  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  40.  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   $\mathbb{R}f7$  41.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{R}f6$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  43.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ )

39... $\mathbb{R}f7!?$  Black threatens 40... $\mathbb{R}fxg4$ , and with his knight still on c3 White is not in time to find salvation in knight endgame as 40.  $\mathbb{R}xf5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  41.  $\mathbb{R}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  should lose.

B) 37.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  c5! 38. bxc5 bxc5 39.  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{R}f8$  40.  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{R}b8$  and despite material balance, White's position is very difficult to hold due to him being close to zugzwang. White's rook is tied to the defence of the weak c4 pawn and the knight is necessary at g3 to meet  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  with  $\mathbb{R}h5+$ . White is basically in the 'only move territory', and such positions provide excellent practical chances for the attacking side.

35.  $\mathbb{R}xg6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6$



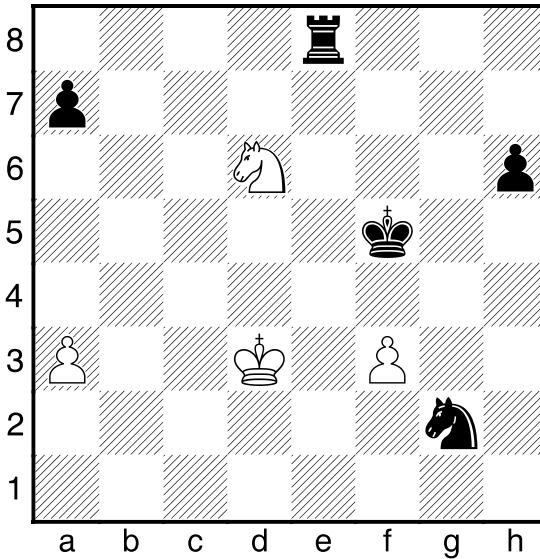
### 36. $\mathbb{Q}c2$

I calculated a forced continuation into a knight endgame which I intuitively considered to be drawn with best play, but was far from certain about my evaluation.

I now fully realized the difficulty of White's position and thought that was the best continuation that I had at my disposal.

I missed the strength of 36.  $\mathbb{R}d4!$  (thus the note to Black's 34th move): 36.  $\mathbb{R}d4!$  c5 37. bxc5 bxc5 38.  $\mathbb{R}d6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g5$  39.  $\mathbb{Q}a6$   $\mathbb{N}xc4+$  40.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}e5+$  41.  $\mathbb{Q}c2!$  and since 41... $\mathbb{Q}e7??$  loses to 42. f4+! White will regain the pawn. For example: 41... $\mathbb{Q}h4$  42.  $\mathbb{R}xh6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g3$  43.  $\mathbb{R}f6$   $\mathbb{N}c4$  44.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  f4 45.  $\mathbb{R}g6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h2$  46.  $\mathbb{R}g4$   $\mathbb{N}xa3+$  47.  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{R}e1$  48.  $\mathbb{Q}xa3$   $\mathbb{R}xd1$  49.  $\mathbb{R}xf4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  50.  $\mathbb{R}c4=$ .

36... $\mathbb{g}5$  37. $\mathbb{d}4$   $c5$  38. $bxc5$   
 $bxc5$  39. $\mathbb{d}5$   $\mathbb{x}c4$  40. $\mathbb{xc5}$   
 $\mathbb{e}3+$  41. $\mathbb{d}3$   $\mathbb{x}g2$   
42. $\mathbb{e}4+$   $\mathbb{f}4$  43. $\mathbb{xf5+}$   
 $\mathbb{xf5}$  44. $\mathbb{d}6+$

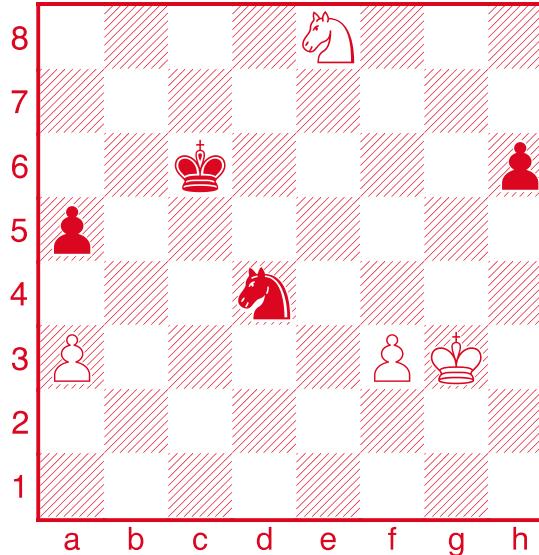


44... $\mathbb{f}4$

44... $\mathbb{e}5$  45. $\mathbb{xe8}$   $\mathbb{f}4+$  46. $\mathbb{e}3$   $\mathbb{e}6$  is a creative way of cutting off the knight on e8, but now the material is even and with the f-pawn White will create sufficient counterplay while Black tries to gain the a3 pawn: 47. $\mathbb{f}2$   $a5$  48. $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{d}4$ :

A) 49. $\mathbb{c}7?$  is imprecise due to 49... $\mathbb{d}6$  50. $\mathbb{e}8+$   $\mathbb{c}6!$

Analysis Diagram



White has to find study-like resources not to lose:

51.a4?  $\mathbb{e}2+$ ! 52. $\mathbb{f}2$   $\mathbb{c}3+$ .  
51.f4?  $\mathbb{b}5$  52.a4  $\mathbb{c}3$  53.f5  
 $\mathbb{xa4}$  54.f6  $\mathbb{c}5$  55.f7  $\mathbb{e}6$   
56. $\mathbb{g}7$   $\mathbb{f}8$  57. $\mathbb{f}5$  a4-+.

51. $\mathbb{g}7!$  :

A1) 51... $\mathbb{b}5$  52.a4  $\mathbb{c}3$   
53. $\mathbb{e}6!$   $\mathbb{xa4}$  (53... $\mathbb{d}5$   
54. $\mathbb{d}8$  and 55. $\mathbb{b}7$ ) 54. $\mathbb{d}4+$   
 $\mathbb{b}6$  55. $\mathbb{b}3$  and 56. $\mathbb{xa5}=$ .

A2) 51... $\mathbb{d}5$  52.f4  $\mathbb{b}5$  53.f5  
 $\mathbb{e}5$  (53... $\mathbb{xa3}$  54.f6  $\mathbb{d}6$   
55. $\mathbb{f}5+$   $\mathbb{e}6$  56. $\mathbb{xf6}$   $\mathbb{xf6}$   
57. $\mathbb{f}3$  a4 58. $\mathbb{g}4+$   $\mathbb{e}6$   
59. $\mathbb{e}3$  and White is in time  
=) 54.a4!  $\mathbb{c}3$  55. $\mathbb{e}6!$   $\mathbb{xa4}$   
56. $\mathbb{d}8!=$ .

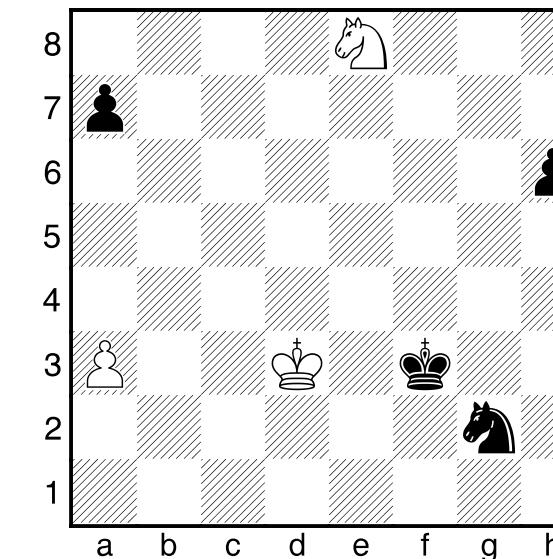
A3) 51...a4 52.f4  $\mathbb{d}7$  (52... $\mathbb{b}5$   
53.f5  $\mathbb{xa3}$  54.f6  $\mathbb{d}6$  55.f7

$\mathbb{e}7$  56. $\mathbb{e}6!$   $\mathbb{xf7}$  57. $\mathbb{c}5=$   
53.f5  $\mathbb{e}7$  54. $\mathbb{h}5!$   $\mathbb{xf5+}$   
(54... $\mathbb{b}5$ ? 55. $\mathbb{f}4$   $\mathbb{xa3}$   
56. $\mathbb{d}5+$  and 57. $\mathbb{c}3=$ ) 55. $\mathbb{f}3$   
 $\mathbb{d}4+$  56. $\mathbb{g}4$   $\mathbb{c}2$  57. $\mathbb{f}4$   $\mathbb{d}6$   
58. $\mathbb{d}3$  and White barely holds.

The above lines perfectly illustrate the need for precision even in the most simplified endgames, as subtle nuances are sometimes all that is needed to change the evaluation of the position.

B) 49.f4+  $\mathbb{e}6$  50. $\mathbb{c}7+$   $\mathbb{d}6$   
51. $\mathbb{e}8+$   $\mathbb{c}6$  52. $\mathbb{g}7=$  White has an extra tempo in comparison to the above variations, which secures him a much easier draw.

45. $\mathbb{xe8}$   $\mathbb{xf3}$



This is the endgame I had in mind when I played 36. $\mathbb{c}2$ .

At first glance it appears that White's task will be fairly easy – all he has to do is hold the 'h' pawn with the knight, even sacrificing it at an opportune moment and marching the king towards the a7 pawn. But such evaluation would be amateurish, since White has to realize a very important characteristic of this endgame: both of Black's pawns are side pawns. Generally, these are easier to defend against in all types of endgames... except the knight endgames! The knight has the most difficulty dealing with a side passed pawn since it can only attack it from one side. Even if my intuition about the ability to draw this was correct, I knew that high precision will be necessary.

46. $\mathbb{g}7$

46. $\mathbb{f}6$  is also good, but on g7 the knight is further from being attacked. Plus, it would most likely end up on g7 anyway via h5, after Black's potential  $\mathbb{e}3$ -g4 manoeuvre.

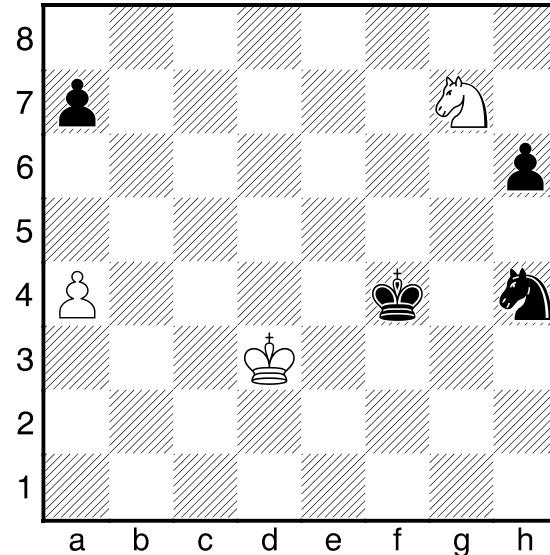


## 46... $\mathbb{h}4$ 47.a4!

This pawn advance is beneficial for several reasons. First, it gives White potential in the future to gain the a7 pawn by force ( $\mathbb{c}6$ -a6- $\mathbb{b}8$ -a5- $\mathbb{c}6$  type of sequence, where Black cannot push the pawn further to a4).

Second, the a4/a5 blockade makes some pawn endgames that could arise theoretically drawn. In contrast, if Black was to advance his pawn to a4, then the a3/a4 blockade makes all pawn endgames arising after any knight exchange lost for White.

## 47... $\mathbb{f}4$



## 48. $\mathbb{e}6+?$ !

48.a5!  $\mathbb{f}5$  (48... $\mathbb{e}5$  49. $\mathbb{c}4$ )  
49. $\mathbb{e}8$  h5 50. $\mathbb{e}2$  h4 51. $\mathbb{f}2$  h3  
52. $\mathbb{f}6$  and White should hold,

for example 52... $\mathbb{h}4$  (52... $\mathbb{e}3$  53. $\mathbb{h}5+$   $\mathbb{g}4$  54. $\mathbb{f}6+$   $\mathbb{h}4$  55. $\mathbb{g}1$   $\mathbb{g}3$  56. $\mathbb{e}4+$  and Black can't make any progress.) 53. $\mathbb{g}1$   $\mathbb{f}3+$  54. $\mathbb{h}1$   $\mathbb{f}5$  55. $\mathbb{d}5$   $\mathbb{e}5$  56.a6!

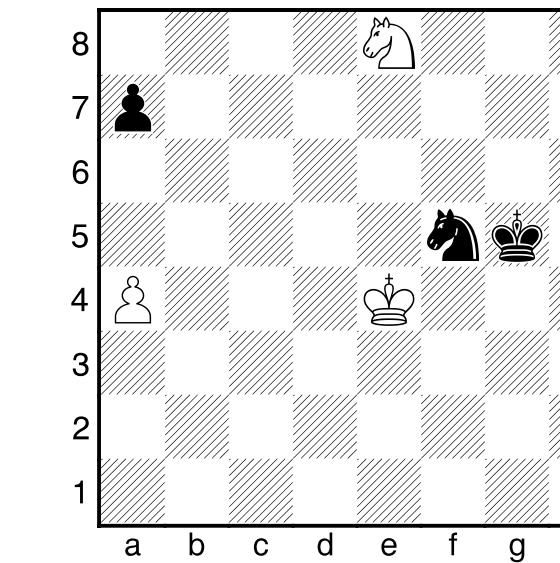
## 48... $\mathbb{g}4?$ !

48... $\mathbb{e}5!$  49. $\mathbb{d}4$  a6! (49... $\mathbb{d}5?$  50. $\mathbb{b}5$  a5 51. $\mathbb{d}4$   $\mathbb{c}5$  52. $\mathbb{c}3!$  followed by 53. $\mathbb{b}3+$   $\mathbb{b}6$  54. $\mathbb{d}3=$  as White is in time to catch the 'h' pawn with his king.) 50. $\mathbb{c}2$   $\mathbb{d}6!$  and there is no way to get to the a6 pawn. This position might already be winning for Black, as he is now closer to the a4 pawn whereas White is further away from the h6 pawn. Because of this, any exchange of these pawns would most likely lead to a theoretical win for Black. For example: 51. $\mathbb{e}4$  (51. $\mathbb{e}3$   $\mathbb{c}5$  52. $\mathbb{g}4$   $\mathbb{f}5$  53. $\mathbb{e}4$  h5 54. $\mathbb{f}2$   $\mathbb{g}7$  55. $\mathbb{d}3+$   $\mathbb{c}4-+$ ) 51... $\mathbb{c}5$  52. $\mathbb{f}4$   $\mathbb{g}6+$  (or 52... $\mathbb{c}4$  53. $\mathbb{g}4$   $\mathbb{g}2$  54. $\mathbb{h}5$  a5! 55. $\mathbb{x}h6$   $\mathbb{c}3-+$ ) 53. $\mathbb{f}5$   $\mathbb{e}7+$  54. $\mathbb{f}6$   $\mathbb{g}8+$  55. $\mathbb{g}7$  a5! 56. $\mathbb{x}g8$  h5-+.

## 49. $\mathbb{g}7$ $\mathbb{f}5$ 50. $\mathbb{e}8!$ $\mathbb{g}5$

50...h5? 51. $\mathbb{f}6+$   $\mathbb{g}5$  52. $\mathbb{x}h5!$   $\mathbb{x}h5$  53. $\mathbb{c}4=$ .

## 51. $\mathbb{e}4$ h5



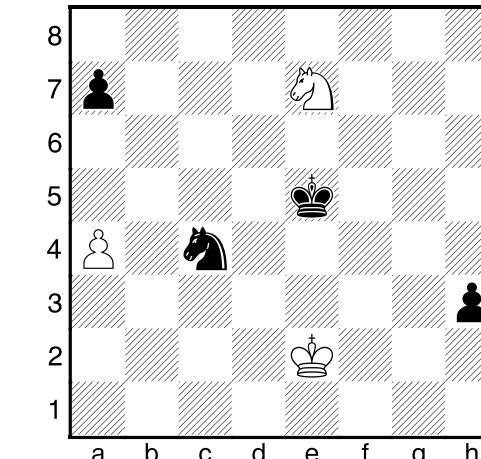
## 52. $\mathbb{c}7?$

52. $\mathbb{f}3!$  made much more sense to not let the 'h' pawn get too far: 52...h4 53. $\mathbb{g}2$   $\mathbb{e}3+$  54. $\mathbb{h}3$   $\mathbb{d}5$  55. $\mathbb{d}6$   $\mathbb{f}4+$  56. $\mathbb{h}2$   $\mathbb{g}4$  57.a5 and White should draw without any further difficulties. Now with opposition Black prevents White king from easily reaching the passed pawn.

## 52... $\mathbb{g}4$ 53. $\mathbb{d}5$ $\mathbb{g}3+$

Black could use another opposition to advance his pawn all the way to h3, but it's most likely not enough to win: 53... $\mathbb{d}6+$  54. $\mathbb{e}3$   $\mathbb{g}3$  55. $\mathbb{f}6$   $\mathbb{c}4+$  56. $\mathbb{e}2$  h4 57. $\mathbb{h}5+$   $\mathbb{g}4$  (57... $\mathbb{h}2$  58. $\mathbb{f}3$   $\mathbb{e}5+$  59. $\mathbb{e}4$   $\mathbb{d}7$  60. $\mathbb{f}3=$ ) 58. $\mathbb{f}6+$   $\mathbb{f}5$  59. $\mathbb{d}5$   $\mathbb{e}5$  60. $\mathbb{e}7$  h3:

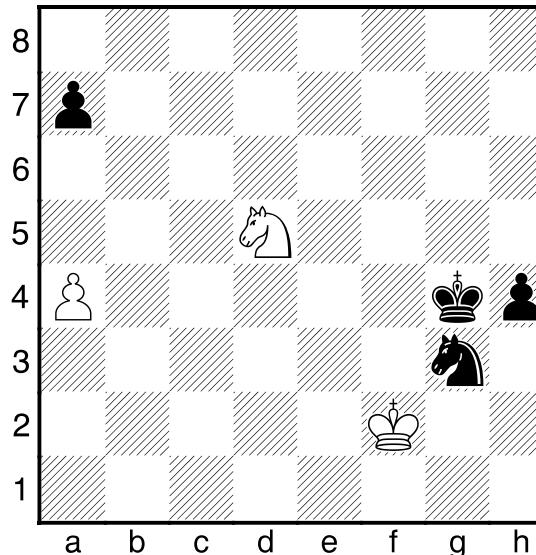
## Analysis Diagram



**A) 61. $\mathbb{f}3??$   $\mathbb{e}6!$**  and the knight gets trapped due to the fork on e5: 62. $\mathbb{c}8$  (62. $\mathbb{g}8$  h2! 63. $\mathbb{g}2$   $\mathbb{e}3+!$  64. $\mathbb{x}h2$   $\mathbb{f}7$  65. $\mathbb{h}6+$   $\mathbb{g}7$  66. $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{x}h6$  67. $\mathbb{f}3$   $\mathbb{d}5-+$ ) 62...a5 63. $\mathbb{a}7$  (63. $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{d}7$  64. $\mathbb{a}7$   $\mathbb{d}6-+$ ) 63... $\mathbb{d}5$  64. $\mathbb{b}5$   $\mathbb{b}6$  65. $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{x}a4$  66. $\mathbb{x}h3$   $\mathbb{c}5$  67. $\mathbb{a}3$   $\mathbb{c}3$  68. $\mathbb{c}2$  a4 69. $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{b}5$  70. $\mathbb{f}2$   $\mathbb{d}4$  71. $\mathbb{a}3$   $\mathbb{b}4$  72. $\mathbb{b}1$   $\mathbb{b}5$  followed by  $\mathbb{c}3$ . White's king is too far and Black will promote his pawn.

**B) 61. $\mathbb{f}2!$   $\mathbb{f}4$  62. $\mathbb{d}5+$   $\mathbb{g}4$  63. $\mathbb{f}6+$   $\mathbb{h}4$  64. $\mathbb{e}4$  a5 65. $\mathbb{g}1$  and White appears to be holding.**

## 54. $\mathbb{e}3$ h4 55. $\mathbb{f}2$

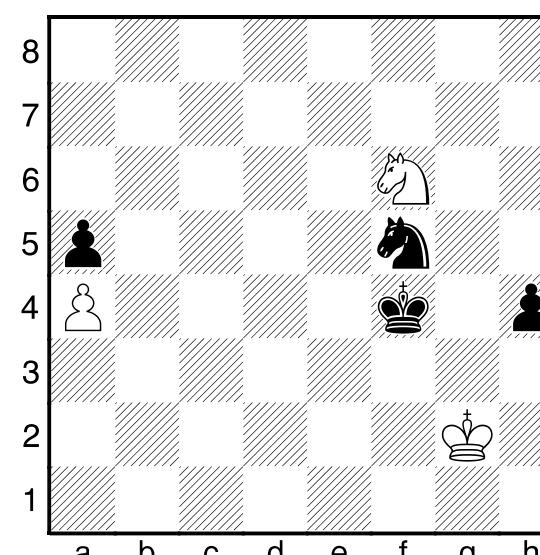


55... $\mathbb{Q}f5$

Instead of trying to promote the 'h' pawn, Black smartly leaves it on h4 and shifts the efforts over to the a4 pawn, hoping to reach a position where White's king will be far away and/or White's knight misplaced to stop Black's last pawn.

55...h3 56. $\mathbb{Q}g1!$  (Not 56. $\mathbb{Q}e3+?$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  57. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$   $\mathbb{Q}e5!$  58. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4+$  59. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}g5+$  60. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  and Black defends his h3 pawn from behind and White has to spend too much time to get it: 61. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  a5 62. $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  63. $\mathbb{Q}xh3$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  64. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d3+)$  56...a5 57. $\mathbb{Q}h2$  and White holds.

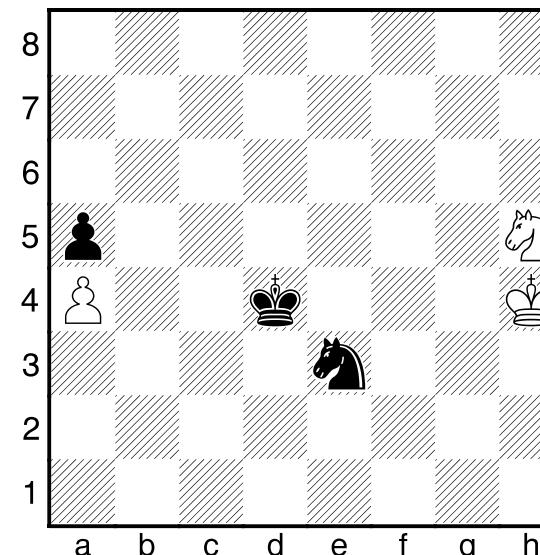
56. $\mathbb{Q}g2$  a5 57. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$



58. $\mathbb{Q}h3$

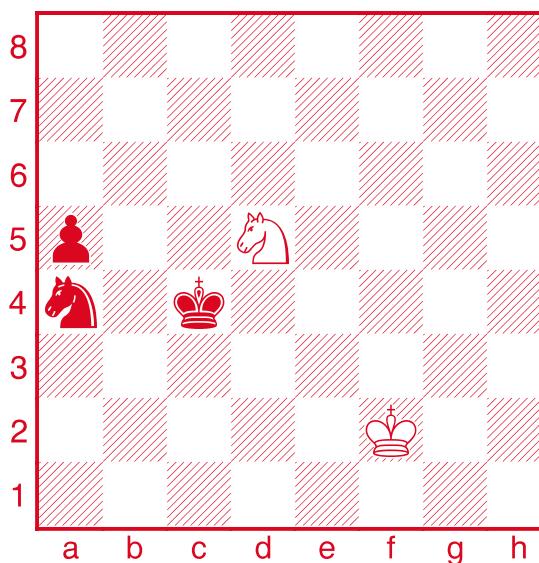
58. $\mathbb{Q}d7!=$  was a lot more precise, preventing Black's plan of going after the 'a' pawn. 59. $\mathbb{Q}c5$  and 60. $\mathbb{Q}b3$  is threatened, therefore Black has to protect his a5 pawn with the knight, forcing the king to stay on the kingside and protect the h4 pawn.

58... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  59. $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$   
60. $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}e3+$  61. $\mathbb{Q}xh4$



White has managed to take the pawn without Black's pieces being close enough to the a4 pawn, making it a theoretical draw. As will be seen, however, precision is still necessary, due to the knight's special difficulties dealing with a side passed pawn.

61... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  62. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
63. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  64. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$   
65. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xa4$  66. $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$   
67. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$



68. $\mathbb{Q}e3+??$

And right when the draw was within reach, White errs terribly! 68. $\mathbb{Q}f4$  and 68. $\mathbb{Q}c7$  both draw, as Black can prevent the White king from reaching the queenside only by engaging his own king, at which point the white knight will prevent the pawn's further ad-

vance: 68. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  69. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$  70. $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\square$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  71. $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\square$ =.

68... $\mathbb{Q}b3??$

And Black in return misses a chance for a study-like win:

68... $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\square$  Preventing  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  and attacking the knight on e3 at the same time. 69. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}c3+$ ! 70. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4+$ ! 71. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , and it becomes clear why the knight is badly placed on e3: the king has to defend it and as a result must stay outside of the square of the pawn. With a strong knight manoeuvre, Black clears the path for his pawn while cutting off the White's king. (71. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  72. $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}c5+$  73. $\mathbb{Q}c4$  a4-+) 71...a4 72. $\mathbb{Q}c2+$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  73. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}b2!$  74. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  75. $\mathbb{Q}c2$  (75. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  a3 76. $\mathbb{Q}d1+$   $\mathbb{Q}b3$  77. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e4+/-$ ) 75... $\mathbb{Q}c4$  76. $\mathbb{Q}b4$  a3 77. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}b3$  78. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  79. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$  80. $\mathbb{Q}a2$  (80. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  81. $\mathbb{Q}b4+$   $\mathbb{Q}b3-+$ ) 80... $\mathbb{Q}e5!$  81. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  82. $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}b3-$  A beautiful illustration of just how difficult it can be to stop a side pawn in a knight endgame!

It's puzzling to note that White is defenceless after 69. $\mathbb{Q}e2$ , despite both his king and his knight being inside the square of the pawn, which has not



even crossed his side of the board! After the text move, White draws easily.

69.  $\text{K}e2= \text{Q}c3+$  70.  $\text{K}d3 \text{Qa2}$   
71.  $\text{K}d2 \text{a4}$  72.  $\text{Qc2} \text{Kb2}$   
73.  $\text{Qe3} \text{Qb4}$  74.  $\text{Qc4+} \square \text{Kb1}$   
74...  $\text{Kb3}$  75.  $\text{Qa5+=}$ .

75.  $\text{Kc3}$

And so, with some luck, I managed to hold a very tough end-game against a highly skilled player that my opponent no doubt is. With the other top boards ending in a draw as well, I managed to come out in clear first place. After the game, GM Sergei Movsesian joked that there is probably an easier way to draw from the White side of a Caro-Kann than the one I'd found. I had to agree with that, knowing I escaped. But looking back now, I got the result in the end and without those mid-game inaccuracies, we wouldn't have reached such an instructive endgame!

$\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$

## Links

### Slovak CF Live Chess

<http://www.livechess.sk/en/>

### Video (Czech)

Including interview with Tomas Krnan (Czech) at 2:00, and live chess game at 4:19

<http://www.youtube.com/watch?v=A8FjOM8HIBQ&feature=youtu.be>

### Chessbase report

<http://www.chessbase.com/post/swordplay-in-slovakia-170713>

**Banska Stiavnica** is a UNESCO World Heritage Site, and not because of its annual chess fesifal.



*Krnan on Top... three steps up. (Which climb was tougher?)*

*GM Sergei Movsesian, town square simul.*

*Live Chess, GMs Jan Markos and Sergei Movsesian called out the moves, costumed actors "fought" out the captures.*





One of the most difficult things to accomplish as a chess player seems to be achieving consistency. This means consistent wins leading to consistent rating gain, probably a result of consistent hard work. Last year I enjoyed a meteoric rise in my ELO, from 2244 (August 1st, 2012) to 2500 (August 1st, 2013). If you're wondering how it can be done, I can say I don't have any special blueprint. However, while I don't have the recipe I thought I'd take you through my journey since the beginning, in a 3-part series.

## 2012 World Junior

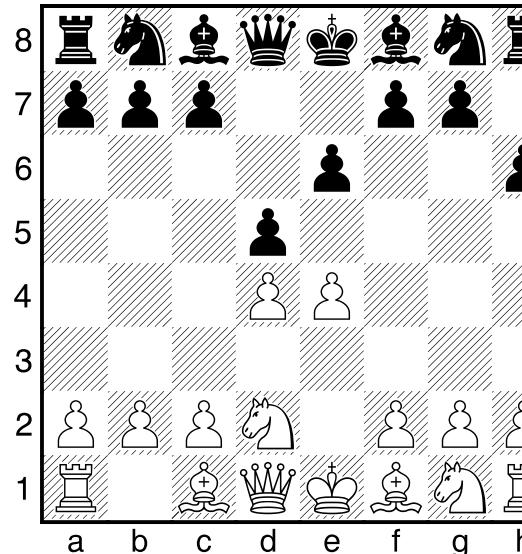
It starts at the World Junior Chess Championship 2012, in Greece. This was a really important event for me, one of my first big international tournaments and basically an introduction to the international circuit. With a stagnant 2200 rating for a few years, I was eager for some good results. Before this tournament I started training with a 2600-GM coach from overseas, making sure my opening theory would stand up to the likes of the Europeans. Here is one of my best games from the event, where I beat an Italian IM with Black, from an isolated pawn position.

**Notes: IM Aman Hambleton**  
**Valsecchi, Alessio (2427)**  
**Hambleton, Aman (2244)**

C03  
 World Junior Chess Championships  
 (7), 08.08.2012

My important round 7 game against Italian IM Alessio Valsecchi. Fresh off of a victory last round, I was hoping to keep the streak going. I was optimistic because so far in the tournament I was having much more success with the Black pieces.

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.♘d2 h6!?**



This is an uncommon way to play the French Tarrasch, although certainly not a novelty.

I think it's fair to say that most people don't know the best way to handle it, and often opt for a safe isolated pawn position.

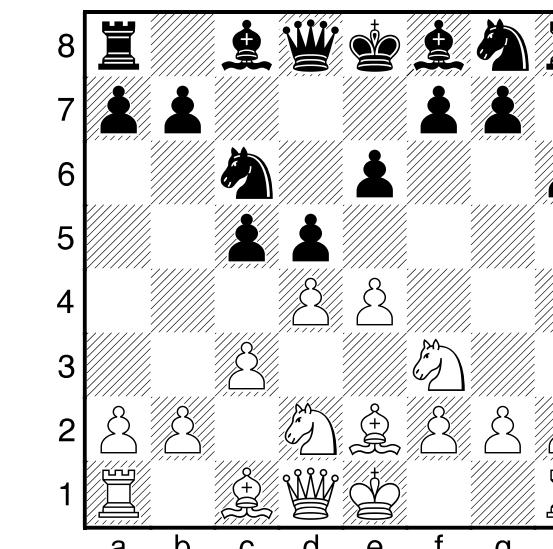
**4.♗d3**

4.♗gf3 ♗f6 5.e5 ♗fd7 6.♗d3 c5 7.c3 ♗c6 8.0-0 g5!∞ is one of the main points of the move h6. Usually ...♗e7 is played to support the g5 advance, but here it has a dangerous option of going to g7.

**4...♗c6 5.♗gf3**

5.c3 dxe4 6.♗xe4 e5!= breaks open the center very quickly, and White needs to be accurate.

**5...♗b4 6.♗e2 c5 7.c3 ♗c6**

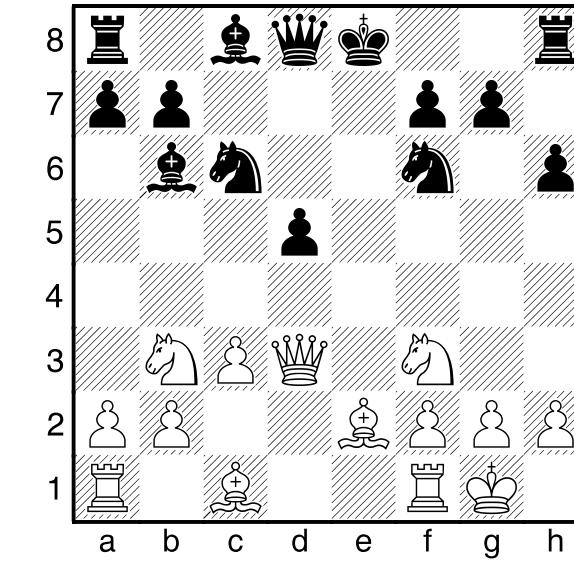


My little Knight dance was done to include the move c5. Plans like ...♗gf6, e5 ♗d7 intending ...f6 do not work well because the move h6 has already been played.

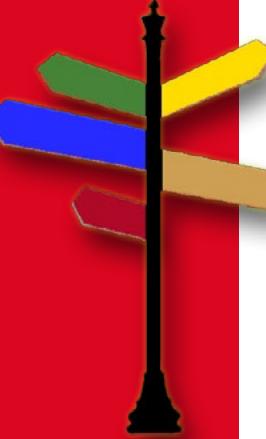
**8.exd5 exd5 9.dxc5?!**

It's possible that White should already allow a symmetrical isolated pawn position, because it's never optimal to take on c5 before my Bishop has moved.

**9...♗xc5 10.♗b3 ♗b6 11.0-0  
 ♗f6 12.♗d3**



I don't like this move very much. It feels awkward and I think simply ♗bd4 followed by ♗f4 or ♗e3 was preferred. His plan is to play ♗e3 but it loses a lot of tempi as



we will see from the game.

12... $\mathbb{Q}d3$  0-0 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$   
14. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ .

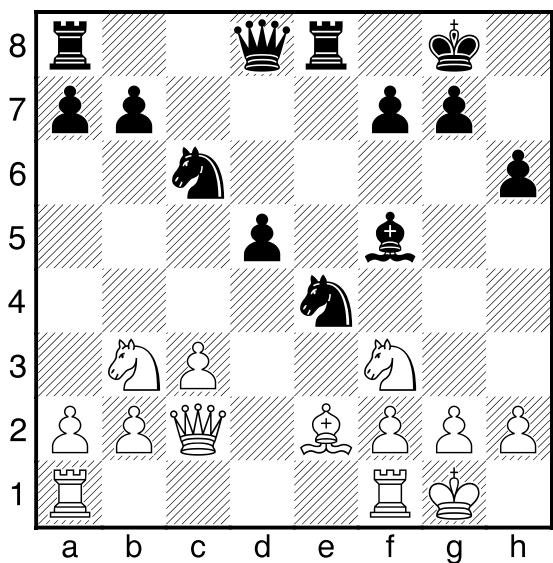
12...0-0 13. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$

14. $\mathbb{W}xe3$

And now I can develop and gain time, always a pleasure.

14... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  15. $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$

16. $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$



At this point, I've gained 3 moves for free and despite having an isolated pawn and no dark-squared Bishop, I think Black has emerged from the opening with no problems.

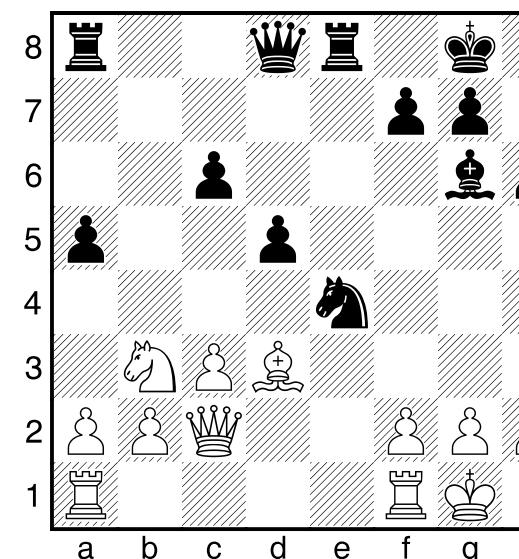
17. $\mathbb{Q}fd4$

17. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  18. $a3$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  19. $\mathbb{Q}bd4$   
taking control of the dark squares seems to follow White's standard plan a bit better than the game.

17... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

At this point White has an uncomfortable choice, because 18. $\mathbb{Q}d3$  is well met by 18... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  after which Black intends ... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  or ... $\mathbb{Q}e5$ . All the pieces are working well together and White would much prefer to have played  $\mathbb{Q}bd4$  than  $\mathbb{Q}fd4$ .

18... $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  19. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $a5$



20. $\mathbb{Q}d2$

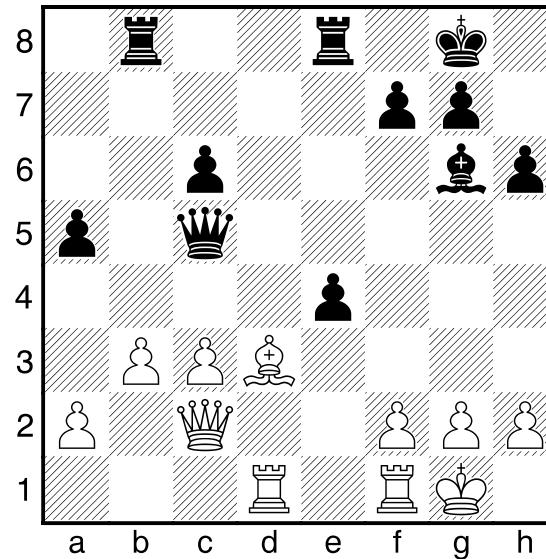
20.f3 was the final chance to liquidate the position, intending



Aman Hambleton, FM, at the 2012 World Junior Championship

20... $\mathbb{W}b6+$  21. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f2+$  22. $\mathbb{W}xf2$   $\mathbb{W}xf2$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d4=$  where the endgame is not preferable but it should be enough to hold.

20... $\mathbb{W}b6$  21. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$   $\mathbb{Q}ab8$   
22.b3  $\mathbb{W}c5$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $dxe4$

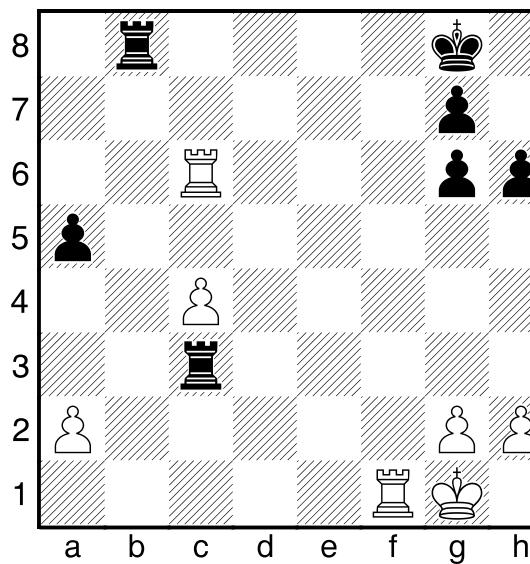


I think both my opponent and I evaluated this position as a little better for Black, although the computer seems to feel it is equal. It goes to show how much of a role psychology has: I was pressuring for the last 10 moves and we both felt it had to amount to something.

24. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $e3$  25. $\mathbb{W}xg6$   $\mathbb{W}xc4$   
26. $bxc4$   
26. $\mathbb{W}c2$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d3=$  is the only

way to maintain the balance, and it's admittedly a very strange way to deal with the situation. Instead my opponent chose a rook endgame, but it may already be too tough to hold.

26... $fxg6$  27. $fxe3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$   
28. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

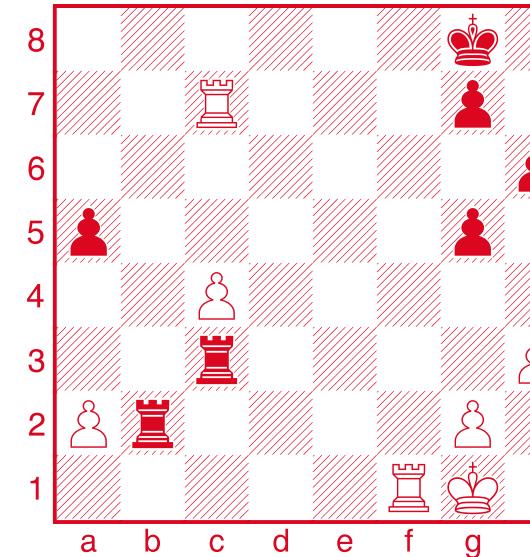


29... $g5!$

This is such an important resource in the position. Having g-pawns on g7 and g5 achieves two things. First, my King is safe from bank rank business, and second,  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  does not defend g2. Coupled with White's bank rank problems himself, there is no way to prevent my invasion.

30. $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  31.h3

31. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  (or  $\mathbb{Q}ff7$ ) 31... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$  32. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}cc2-+$



31... $\mathbb{Q}h7!$

I was quite proud of this move, because although it lets White occupy the 7th rank before I occupy the 2nd, my King reaches a safe haven on h5 and then White's King is helpless.

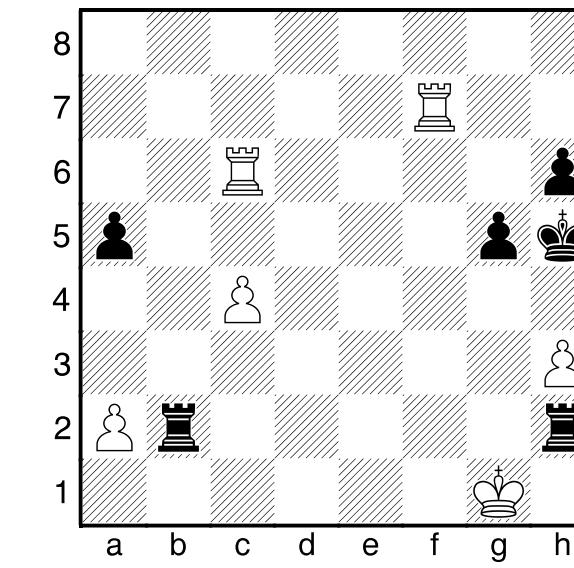
The clumsy 31... $\mathbb{Q}cc2$  32. $\mathbb{Q}ff7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$  leads to nothing since the g5 pawn blocks defense of g7. After 33. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  there is nothing better than a draw.

*editor* – 33... $\mathbb{Q}gd2$  threatening mate and trying to block the checks on the d-file doesn't work: 34. $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  35. $\mathbb{Q}gf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  36. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2$  37. $\mathbb{Q}h7=$ .

32. $\mathbb{Q}ff7$

Again 32. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  fails to the standard trick 32... $\mathbb{Q}c1+$  33. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}cc2-+$ .

32... $\mathbb{Q}g6$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xg7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$   
34. $\mathbb{Q}gf7$   $\mathbb{Q}cc2$  35. $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2+$   
36. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}h2$  37. $\mathbb{Q}g1$



And now I get to have a little fun pushing his King around before finally taking all the pawns and winning the game.

37... $\mathbb{Q}bg2+$  38. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2$   
39. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}ag2+$  40. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$   
41. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}xh3$  42. $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$

And here my opponent resigned. There were too many pawns lost, as well as the checkmate threats to worry about. It's not often that an isolated pawn position from

the French Defense goes this well!

0-1

The tournament turned out to be a great success: I secured my first IM norm and gained just under 50 ELO in the process. Understandably, this piqued my interest and proved that I can play at a much higher level. Good results lead to good results, and I was no exception.

## SPICE Cup

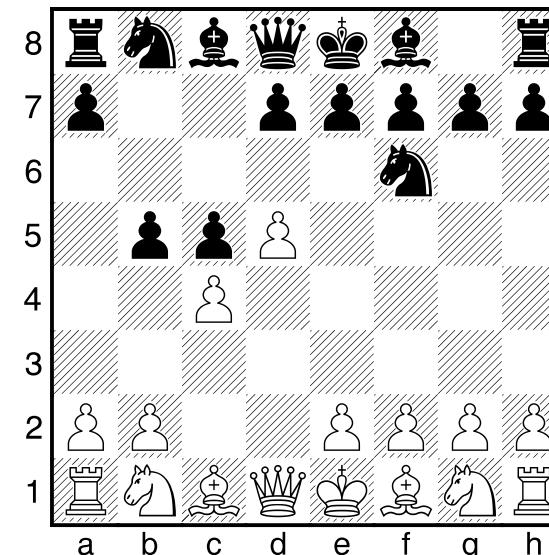
I took the momentum from the WJCC and took it straight to the SPICE Cup in St. Louis. In this closed tournament of 40 players, I was seeded in such a way that I found myself playing GM Alejandro Ramirez in the first round. One thing I have to say is that making IM and GM norms is much easier when you are underrated. This is because you are more likely to get paired up, ensuring the high-rated opponents and titled players you need for norm requirements. I present my encounter with GM Ramirez below, a very tense battle in the Benko. Little did I know he was planning to release a ChessBase DVD on the Benko Gambit in 2013!

**Hambleton,Aman (2348)**  
**Ramirez,Alejandro (2551)**  
A59  
SPICE Cup Open (1), 16.10.2012

### Notes: IM Aman Hambleton

In the first round of the SPICE Cup in St. Louis I was paired up against GM Alejandro Ramirez from the United States. My goal going into the tournament was an IM norm, so being paired up against a GM in round 1 was a challenge I welcomed.

**1.d4  $\mathbb{N}f6$  2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5**



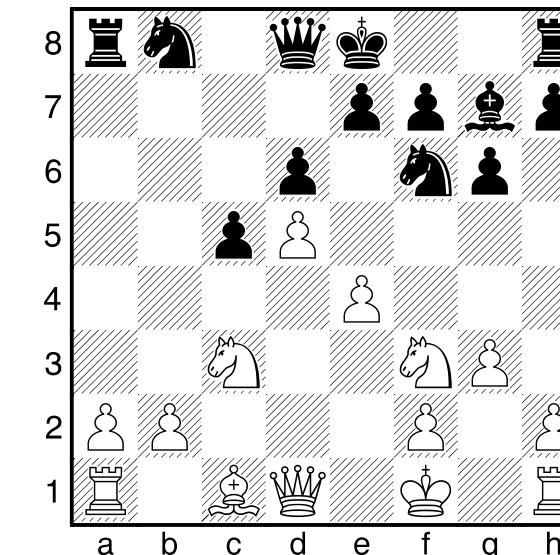
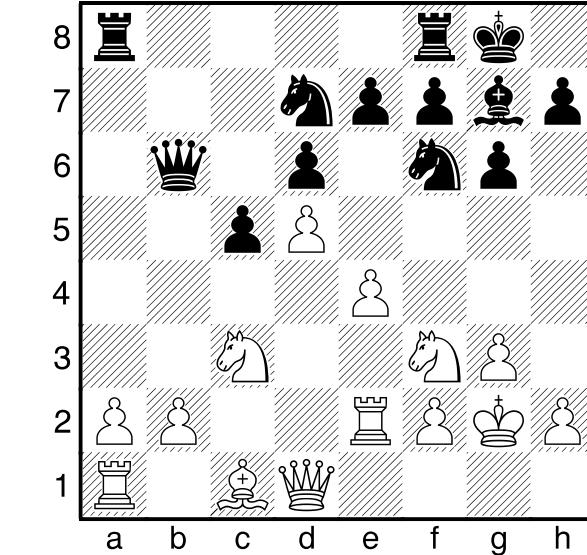
I didn't know anything about my opponent's repertoire before this game since there was no time to prepare. Otherwise this may not have been quite a surprise, since Alejandro released a ChessBase DVD on the Benko Gambit very recently.

**4.cxb5 a6 5.bxa6 g6**  
 $\leq 5... \mathbb{N}xa6$  6.b3 g6 7. $\mathbb{N}b2$   $\mathbb{N}g7$   
8.g3.

**6. $\mathbb{N}c3$**

6.b3  $\mathbb{N}g7$  7. $\mathbb{N}b2$   $\mathbb{N}xa6$  8.g3  $\mathbb{N}b7$   
9. $\mathbb{N}g2$  0-0.

**6.... $\mathbb{N}xa6$  7.e4  $\mathbb{N}xf1$  8. $\mathbb{N}xf1$   
d6 9. $\mathbb{N}f3$   $\mathbb{N}g7$  10.g3**



I used to play with h3 and  $\mathbb{N}g1-h2$  but my results weren't convincing. This was one of my first attempts at hiding the King on g2.

**10...0-0 11. $\mathbb{N}g2$   $\mathbb{N}bd7$**

**12. $\mathbb{N}e1$   $\mathbb{N}b6$  13. $\mathbb{N}e2!$**

I give this move an exclamation mark because of the very effective idea which may not be obvious if you do not play the Benko from either side.  $\mathbb{N}e1-e2-c2$  is a standard defensive idea to protect b2 and c3, the fragile squares in White's camp.

**13... $\mathbb{N}g4$  14. $\mathbb{N}c2$**

This idea does not work well when Black delays  $\mathbb{N}bd7$ , because ... $\mathbb{N}a6-b4$  gains time. I played  $\mathbb{N}e2-c2$  because I knew it would be safe there. So far Black is just developing his pieces normally and taking control of the important e5 square.

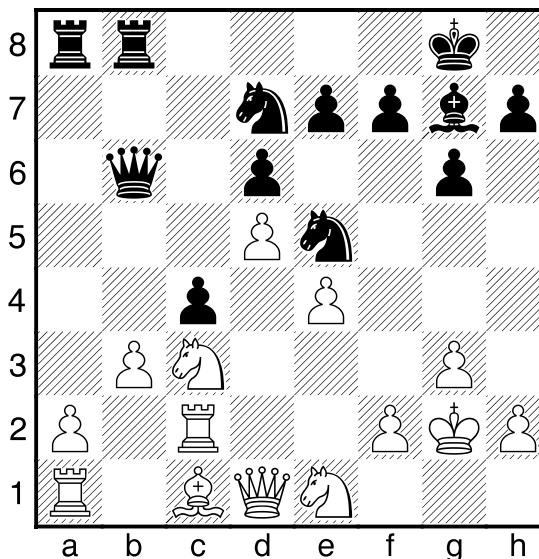
**14... $\mathbb{N}fb8$  15. $\mathbb{N}e1!$**

I'm proud of finding this move over the board. Usually White

plays  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  followed by  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  but I noticed how important it would be to control d3 in the resulting position: 15.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}gf6$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  18.  $b3$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$ .

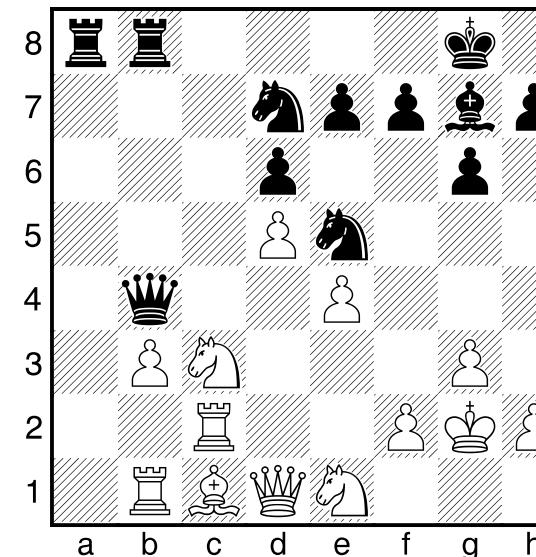
15...  $\mathbb{Q}ge5$  16.  $b3$   
16.  $f4$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$  17.  $b3$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}xa3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xa3$ .

16...  $c4$



It is important to know when it is OK to allow Black to play  $c4$ . Although it cripples our Queenside it also makes the extra pawn more clear. I have to play a bit passively for the next few moves, but once the pressure stops,  $f2-f4$  will come with tempo.

17.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $cxb3$  18.  $axb3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4?$



Strangely, this natural move is a major blunder. This was part of the baited trap I set with  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  many moves ago. Usually ...  $\mathbb{Q}b4$  should be played to pressure  $e4$ ,  $c3$ , and prevent  $b4$ . However, Black did not account for the positioning of my  $\mathbb{Q}$  (not on  $d2$ ) because here I will gain time with  $f4$  followed by  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ .

18...  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  19.  $b4$   
 $\mathbb{Q}cd7$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$   
21.  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ .

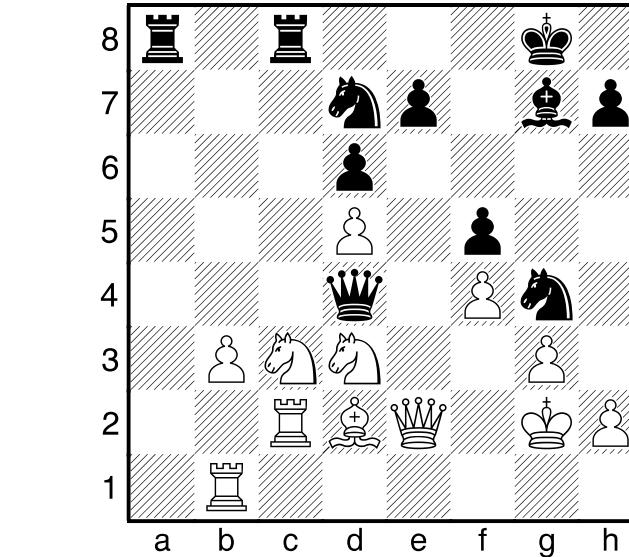
19.  $f4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$

20.  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ .

20...  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}e2!$

Leaving the  $\mathbb{Q}$  en prise on  $g4$  is the way to go. The  $\mathbb{Q}$  is not dangerous, and instead I decide to safeguard my central Knights and kick the  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  with  $h3$ .

21...  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $f5$  23.  $exf5$   
 $gxf5$



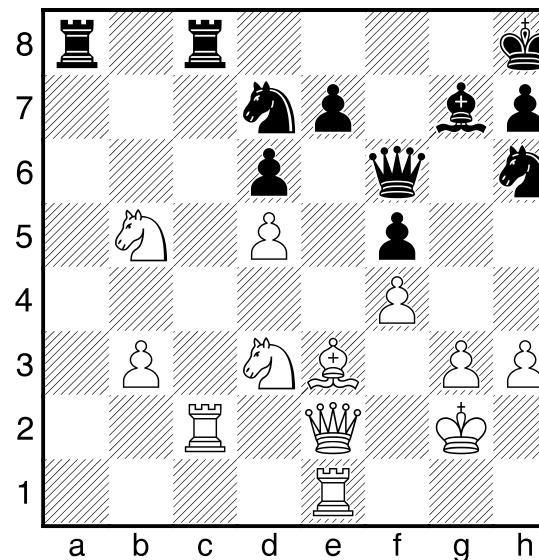
24.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$



2012 SPICE Cup, Aman is third from right, about to play the White side of the Benko.

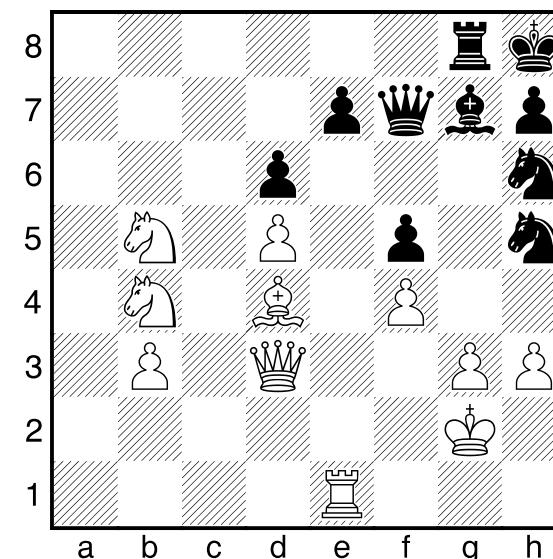
I couldn't be sure about the complications after: 24.h3!?  $\mathbb{h}xc3$  25. $\mathbb{h}xc3$   $\mathbb{w}xd5+$  26. $\mathbb{h}g1$   $\mathbb{h}xc3$  27.hxg4  $\mathbb{h}f6\#$ , so I decided to play it safe.

24... $\mathbb{h}h8$  25.h3  $\mathbb{h}h6$  26. $\mathbb{e}e3$   
 $\mathbb{w}f6$  27. $\mathbb{b}b5+$ -



In this position I have a very big advantage, but unfortunately I had used a great deal of the clock to achieve it. I was really unfamiliar with the tactics in the position while my opponent had seen them before. The next couple of moves start a downhill trend leading up to time control.

27... $\mathbb{h}xc2$  28. $\mathbb{w}xc2$   $\mathbb{w}f7$   
29. $\mathbb{b}b4$   $\mathbb{h}f6$  30. $\mathbb{d}d4$   $\mathbb{g}g8$   
31. $\mathbb{w}d3$   $\mathbb{h}h5$



32. $\mathbb{g}g7+?$

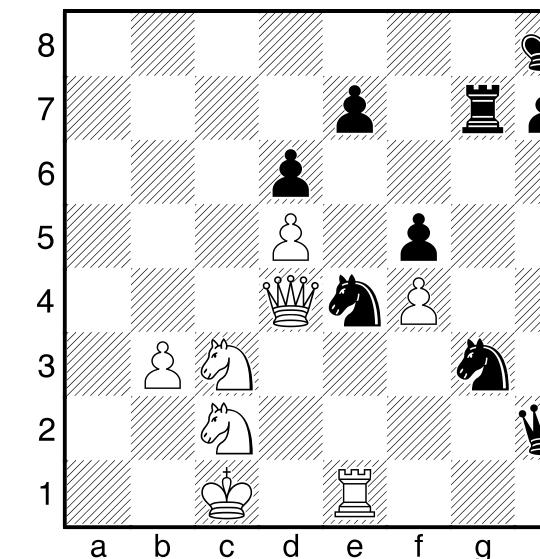
Now the game could go in any direction. There is real danger for my King but on the other hand Black's pieces are all on the f, g, and h-files... and I have a dangerous passed b-pawn!

32. $\mathbb{f}f2$  was much better, but the pressure on f4 and the g-file had me seeing ghosts. There is no useful discovery by the  $\mathbb{g}g7$ . *editor* – 32... $\mathbb{h}xf4+$  33.gxf4  $\mathbb{c}c3+$  34. $\mathbb{f}f1$   $\mathbb{b}xb4$  and, among other good moves, 35. $\mathbb{d}d4+$  wins back the piece on b4.

32... $\mathbb{h}xg7$  33. $\mathbb{f}f2$

33. $\mathbb{h}h2$  holds the balance according to the computer, but I think it's understandable to want to remove the King as far as possible from the danger.

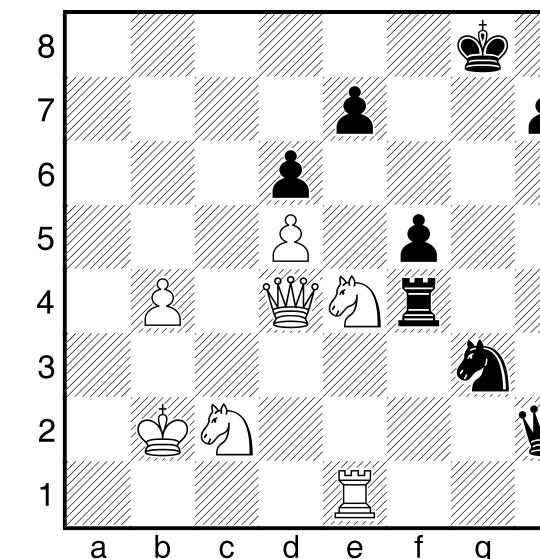
33... $\mathbb{g}g3$  34. $\mathbb{c}c3$   $\mathbb{w}h5$   
35. $\mathbb{g}g1$   $\mathbb{w}xh3$  36. $\mathbb{e}e1$   $\mathbb{w}h4$   
37. $\mathbb{d}d4$   $\mathbb{g}g4$  38. $\mathbb{d}d1$   $\mathbb{w}h2$   
39. $\mathbb{c}c1$   $\mathbb{f}f2$  40. $\mathbb{e}e1$   $\mathbb{f}fe4$   
41. $\mathbb{c}c2$



41... $\mathbb{g}g8$

41... $\mathbb{w}h4$  targeting f4 was the right plan e.g. 42.b4  $\mathbb{w}xf4+$  43. $\mathbb{b}b2$   $\mathbb{w}e5+$ .

42.b4  $\mathbb{g}g4$  43. $\mathbb{b}b2$   $\mathbb{w}xf4$   
44. $\mathbb{h}xe4$



44... $\mathbb{f}xe4?$

My opponent returns the favour, finding himself in time trouble as well now. The time control was 90 minutes plus 30 seconds for the entire game. 44... $\mathbb{h}xe4$  is the right move, forcing an exchange and then bringing the  $\mathbb{h}$  to a better square.

44... $\mathbb{h}xe4$  45. $\mathbb{h}xe4$   $\mathbb{h}xe4$  heading to c5 or even d6 after ... $\mathbb{w}e5$ . The h-pawn is the real monster here.

45.b5±  $\mathbb{f}f5??$

Now the game is over.

46. $\mathbb{w}g1+\square$   $\mathbb{w}xg1$  47. $\mathbb{h}xg1+$   
 $\mathbb{g}g7$  48. $\mathbb{d}d4$

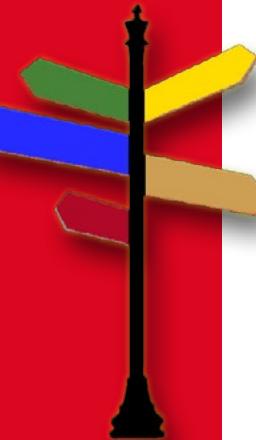
Black needs the resource ... $\mathbb{f}f8$ - $b8$  but with White's  $\mathbb{h}$  coming to e6 this is not possible. There is no way to stop the runner on b5!

48... $\mathbb{f}f2+$

48...e3 49. $\mathbb{h}xg7++$ .

49. $\mathbb{c}c3$

My opponent resigned what turned out to be a really close game. I never thought it would



get this crazy from my dominant position in the middlegame, but I scared myself while low on time. The tournament was off to a great start, and this gave me great confidence going for my IM norm.

1-0

This game got me off to a great start in the event, and although I stumbled at times I managed to keep myself focused on what I came there to do. Draws against GM Charbonneau and GM Amanov with another important win against IM Kannappan in the later rounds secured my 2nd IM norm.

With successive results like these, you can imagine my confidence going into my next events. I was playing at a level I didn't think possible months before, largely in part due to my training before the World Junior, and also because I simply decided to play internationally. Tournaments in Canada were few and far between, especially FIDE-rated, and I needed new motivation. Playing abroad was exactly what I needed. Fresh off another IM norm and 50 more ELO, I suddenly found myself scraping 2400 and looking for the last norm.

## Mexico

I decided to make an investment and travel to South America with Eric Hansen in November to compete in the Mexico UNAM Open and the Panama Open. My play in Mexico was unrivalled by any performance of mine, it seemed that all my training had paid off all at once. I started off with a round 3 draw against GM Bartlomiej Maciejja, who went on to win the tournament with  $8\frac{1}{2}/9$ .

[editor - see Bonus Game]

The game of the tournament for me was my win against local favourite GM Juan Carlos Zamora. The game went into the late hours of the night, in front of at least 100 spectators just metres away behind a taped off area. The pressure was immense and I found myself loving the spotlight. Although not a perfect game, below are my annotations of this important victory.

**Hambleton,Aman (2404)**  
**Gonzalez Zamora,Juan Carlos (2542)**

E32

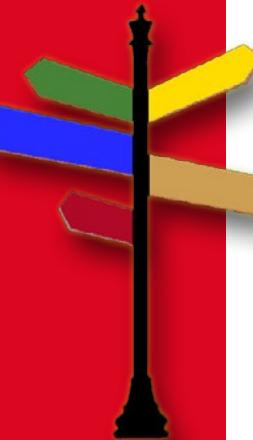
UNAM Open (5), 23.11.2012

**Notes: IM Aman Hambleton**

After a great start to the tournament, I found myself paired against the local favourite GM Juan Carlos Zamora from Mexico. In my preparation I noticed he was playing the Dutch quite often, especially



*One step at a time.... Aman at Teotihuacan, during the UNAM Tournament.*

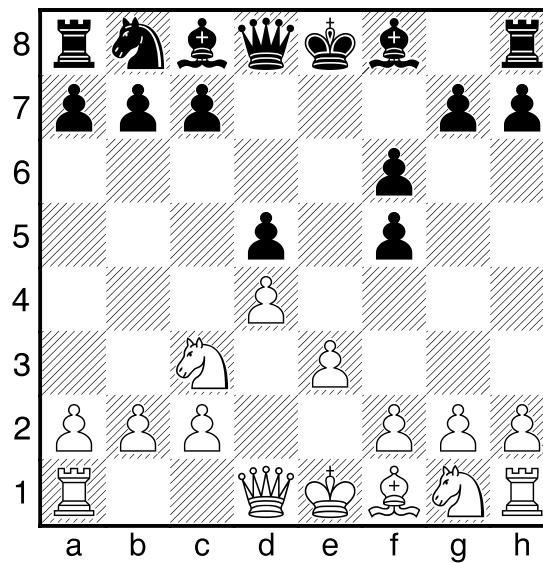


against lower rated players. I decided to prepare something specific.

### 1.d4 f5 2.♘c3

I like to avoid the main lines of the Dutch because I think there are a lot of unexplored ways to play against ...f5 as a structural weakness. In the main line Black completes development normally but I always try to prevent this.

### 2...♞f6 3.♗g5 d5 4.♗xf6 exf6 5.e3

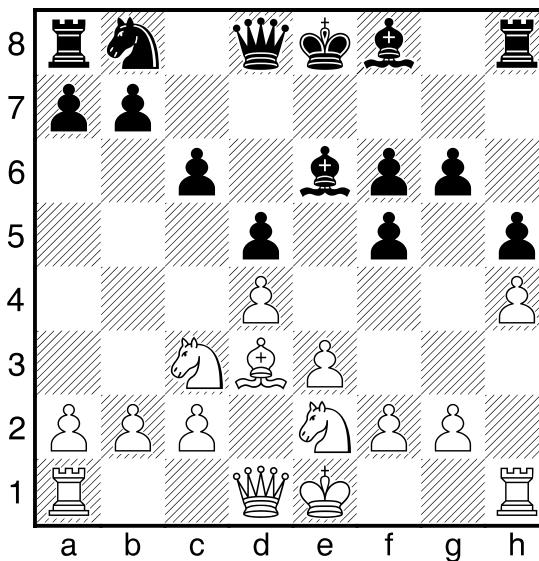


So far we are following lesser known theory. The idea of a quick ♗g5 is to cripple the structure and play positionally against the doubled pawns and on the light squares.

### 5...c6 6.♗d3 ♗e6

6...♝a5 7.♗f3 g6 8.a3 ♘a6 9.♗a2!± was mentioned to me by FM Vladimir Pechenkin after our game in this same variation. The odd rook move stops ...♝b4 altogether and makes the ♘a6 look misplaced.

### 7.♗ge2 g6 8.h4 h5



I was happy to see this move, but it is one that Black needed to make. If I am allowed to play h5 myself, the pressure on f5 and g6 will be too much after ♘f4 and ♛f3 followed by a possible g4 break.

### 9.♘f4 ♗f7 10.♗d2 ♗d6 11.0-0

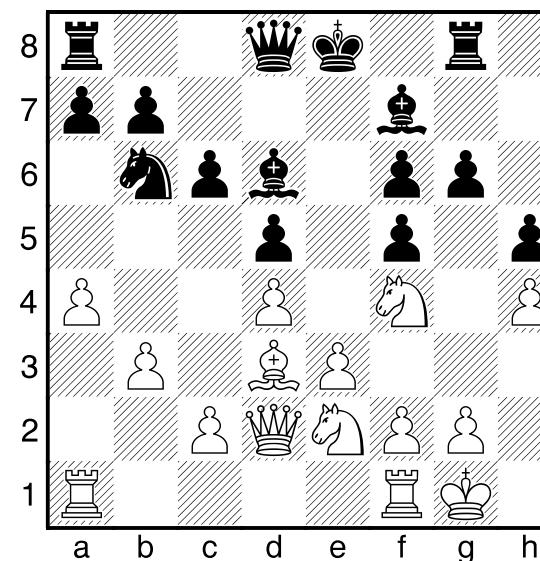
11.0-0-0 ♘d7 12.♗b1 ♛c7 13.g3 0-0-0=.

### 11...♞d7

Black's position certainly doesn't look optimal with the light-squared Bishop locked in and the pawn structure fixed with many weaknesses. However, he is completing development and has the long-term edge of the two Bishops and dark square control.

### 12.♗ce2 ♘b6 13.b3 ♛g8

### 14.a4



This move is not so much to poke the ♘b6, which does not have many squares available anyway, but to continue with a6 afterwards and break the strong pawn chain at the base. My opponent naturally needs to prevent this.

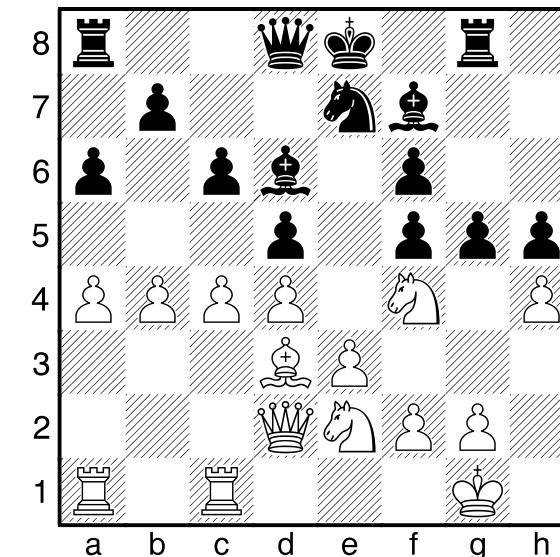
### 14...a6 15.♗fc1 ♘c8 16.c4

I achieve the pawn break in the center, but my opponent is wisely in time with ...♞e7 to defend d5 and prepare to recapture with a piece. It is important he does not end up with a weak isolated pawn on d5. My two Knights and light-squared Bishop can put immense pressure on such a weakness.

### 16...♞e7 17.b4

17.c5 ♛c7 18.♗g3± ♘g3 is a difficult move to see since it doesn't necessarily improve the positioning of my piece, but it does prevent g5 altogether because of the weak f5 and h5 pawns thereafter. This gives me the time I need to play b4-b5 on the Queenside.

### 17...g5!



My opponent timed this move very well. The  $\mathbb{B}b4$  requires my Queen's attention and  $c4$  requires my Bishop and Rook, which doesn't leave many pieces able to help on the Kingside.

### 18. $\mathbb{B}h3$

18.  $h \times g5$   $f \times g5$  19.  $c5!$  The intermezzo I missed in my calculation. It is essential to see this move because otherwise  $\mathbb{B}h3$  can be met with ...  $d \times c4$  and Black brings a piece to  $d5$  and controls the light squares in the center: 19...  $\mathbb{B}b8$  20.  $\mathbb{B}h3=$ .

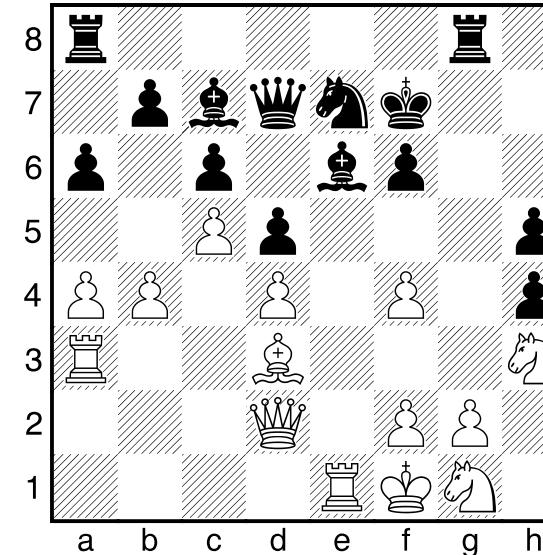
### 18... $\mathbb{W}d7$

18...  $d \times c4$  19.  $\mathbb{B}x c4$   $\mathbb{B}x c4$  20.  $\mathbb{B}x c4$   $\mathbb{B}d5 \mp$  seemed very easy to spot over the board. I'm not sure why my opponent did not go for what seems like a comfortable positional edge.

### 19. $c5$ $\mathbb{B}c7$ 20. $\mathbb{F}f1$

20.  $h \times g5$   $f \times g5$  21.  $b5 \pm$  needed to be played for activity. Black's King is still in the center and it's clear that it will not be going to the Queenside anytime soon. I delayed this break far too long in the game.

20...  $f4!$  21.  $e \times f4$   $g \times h4$   
22.  $\mathbb{B}e g1$   $\mathbb{B}e 6$  23.  $\mathbb{B}e 1$   $\mathbb{F}f7$   
24.  $\mathbb{B}a 3$



A useful Rook lift. The last few moves have been very strange regroupings on my part.  $\mathbb{F}g1-f1$ ,  $\mathbb{B}e2-g1$ , and  $\mathbb{B}a1-a3$  all look strange but somehow find synergy together. Black should be trying to play ...  $\mathbb{B}f5 \times d3$  and play a position with a better structure based on the light square control.

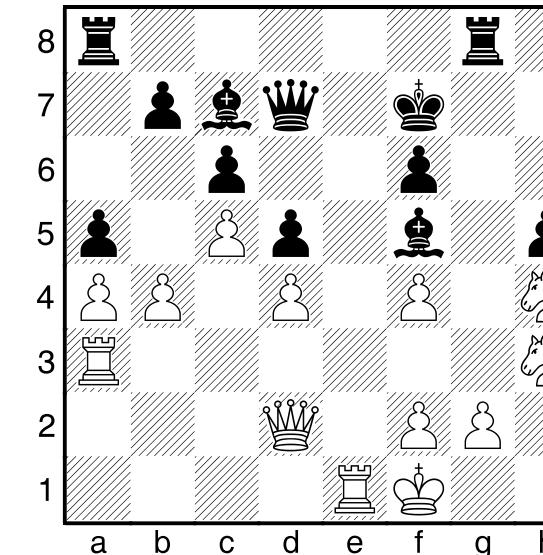
### 24... $\mathbb{B}g4$ 25. $\mathbb{B}c2$ $\mathbb{B}f5$

25...  $a5$  takes advantage of my last move. If  $b5$  is not possible, then ...  $a5$  is a favourable way to activate the  $a8$  rook and remove the potential counterplay I would have with a  $b5$  break later on.

### 26. $\mathbb{B}f3$ $a5$

26...  $\mathbb{B}xh3$  27.  $g \times h3$  is actually a great position for me, despite the open file to my King and doubled and isolated f-pawns. The  $\mathbb{B}a3$  defends laterally very well, and it is also important that the  $g4$  square is controlled.

### 27. $\mathbb{B}x f5$ $\mathbb{B}x f5$ 28. $\mathbb{B}x h4$



My opponent maybe did not think I would be greedy and take this pawn at the expense of my valuable light-squared Bishop. However, I realized Black's  $\mathbb{B}c7$  is out of play and the  $\mathbb{B}a3$  is doing an excellent defensive job.

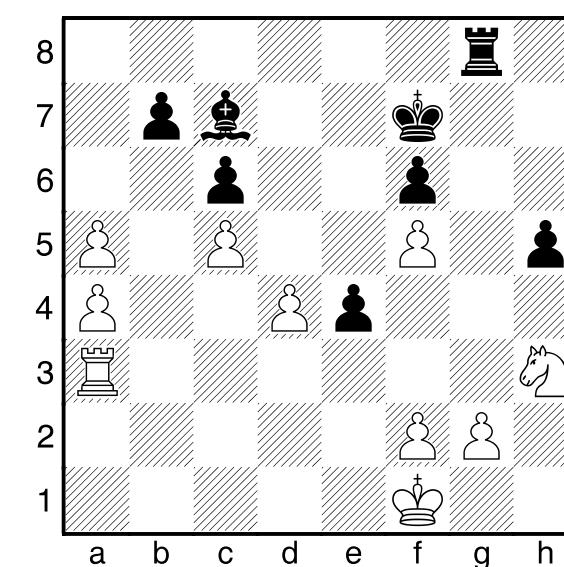
### 28... $\mathbb{B}a e 8$

28...  $a \times b4$  29.  $\mathbb{B}a e 3 \pm$ .

### 29. $\mathbb{B}x f5$ $\mathbb{W}x f5$ 30. $\mathbb{B}x a 5$

Now a forced sequence arises because my threat is  $\mathbb{B}b3 \times b7$  which is very annoying to defend against. Black is already much worse because he is forced into an endgame while down a pawn.

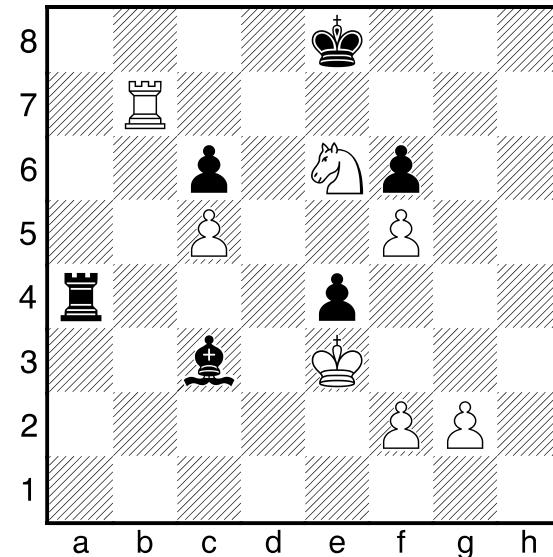
30...  $\mathbb{B}x e 1 +$  31.  $\mathbb{W}x e 1$   $\mathbb{W}e 4$   
32.  $\mathbb{W}x e 4$   $d \times e 4$  33.  $f 5!$



Fixing the structure favourably based on his Bishop colour. Also, this move stops Black's King from reaching  $d5$  and possibly playing for a win. This move was important to see before entering this forced variation.

33...  $\mathbb{B}d 8$  34.  $\mathbb{B}b 3$   $\mathbb{B}x a 5$   
35.  $\mathbb{B}x b 7 +$   $\mathbb{F}e 8$  36.  $\mathbb{F}e 2$   $\mathbb{B}x d 4$

37.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{B}xa4$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}xh5$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
39.  $\mathbb{Q}g7+$   $\mathbb{K}f8$  40.  $\mathbb{Q}e6+$   $\mathbb{K}e8$   
41.  $\mathbb{K}e3$



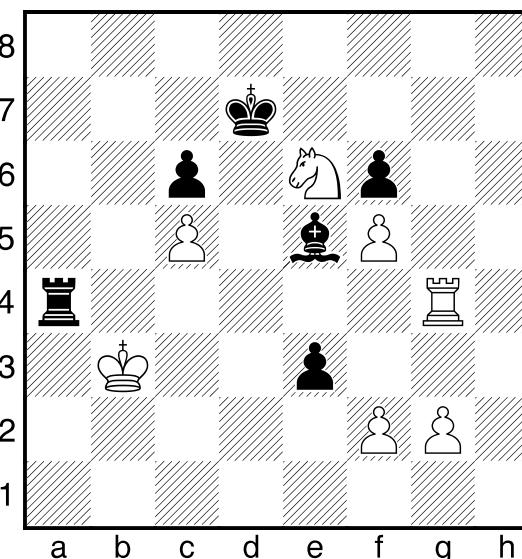
Time control has been reached and now we enter what should be a technically winning endgame, although my opponent put up tremendous resistance. It was tougher than I imagined, especially looking at the Black King position.

41...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  42.  $\mathbb{B}g7$   
42.  $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{B}c4$  43.  $\mathbb{B}h7$   $\mathbb{B}b2$  44.  $\mathbb{B}h8+$   $\mathbb{K}e7$  45.  $\mathbb{B}c8+$  - was a quicker way to win another pawn.

42...  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  43.  $\mathbb{B}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}c1+$   
44.  $\mathbb{K}e2$   $\mathbb{K}d7$  45.  $\mathbb{K}d1$   
Leaving my  $\mathbb{B}$  on the 7th means I cannot win the e4 pawn, and with his  $\mathbb{Q}$  on c1 I also cannot

arrange the ideal position. I have to re-route my pieces.

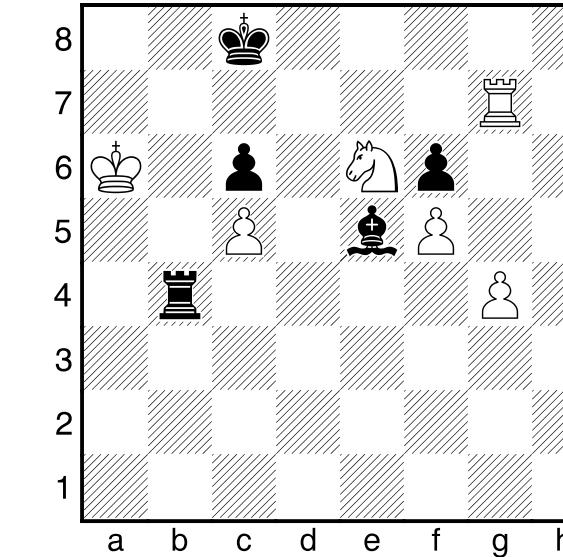
45...  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  46.  $\mathbb{K}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
47.  $\mathbb{K}b3$   $e3!$



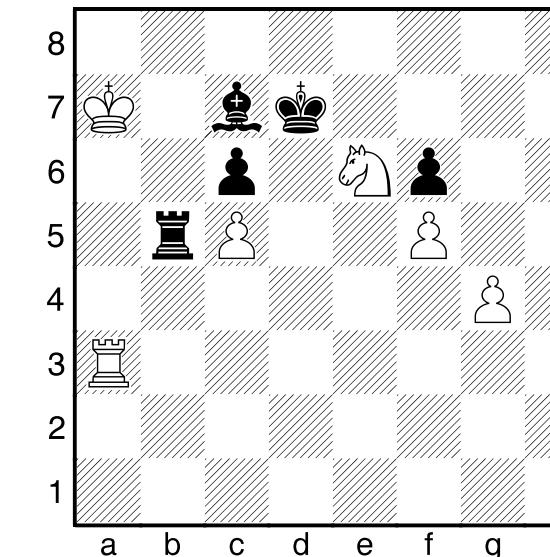
This move deserves an exclamation mark based on the nice idea behind it, but it is not a move I overlooked at all. I thought  $\mathbb{K}b3$  was a nice simplification in the end.

48.  $\mathbb{B}g7+$   
48.  $\mathbb{Q}xa4$   $exf2$  49.  $\mathbb{B}g7+$   $\mathbb{K}c8$   
50.  $\mathbb{B}g8+$   $\mathbb{K}b7$  51.  $\mathbb{B}g7+$   $\mathbb{K}a6$  - + is the point. White cannot stop the pawn from Queening.

48...  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  49.  $\mathbb{f}xe3$   $\mathbb{B}e4$  50.  $\mathbb{g}4$   
 $\mathbb{B}xe3+$  51.  $\mathbb{K}a4$   $\mathbb{B}e1$  52.  $\mathbb{K}a5$   
 $\mathbb{B}b1$  53.  $\mathbb{K}a6$   $\mathbb{B}b4$



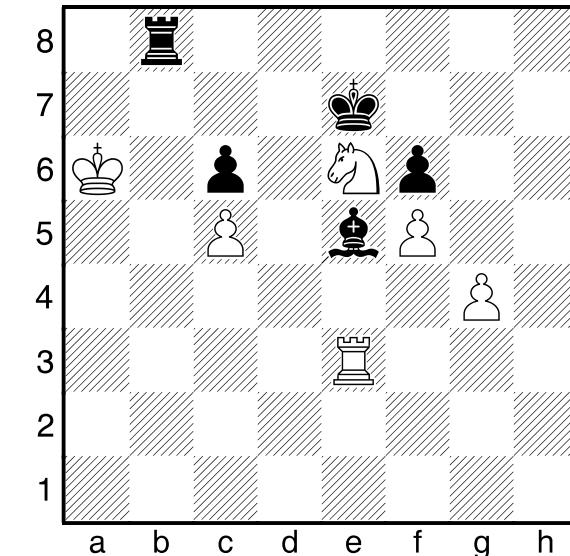
54.  $\mathbb{B}g8+$   $\mathbb{K}d7$  55.  $\mathbb{B}d8+$   $\mathbb{K}e7$   
56.  $\mathbb{B}d3$   $\mathbb{B}b8$  57.  $\mathbb{K}a7$   $\mathbb{B}b5$   
58.  $\mathbb{B}a3$   $\mathbb{K}d7$  59.  $\mathbb{B}a6$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
60.  $\mathbb{B}a3$



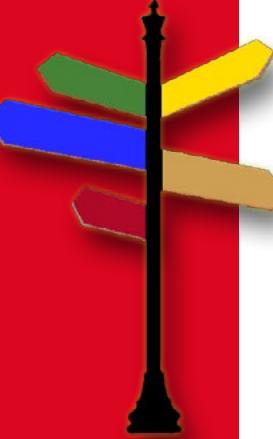
I tried to make the King invasion work, coupled with pressure on c6 with my Rook. I was under the impression that I could always undo my attempt and choose another plan, so I felt a bit of freedom in this endgame...

60...  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
...but I was wrong! 60...  $\mathbb{K}c8$  = This move keeps my King cornered and secures a draw with continued correct play. What I thought was an 'active' King in the endgame turns into a problem because I'm running out of squares. There are also checkmate threats I need to be careful of. 61.  $\mathbb{g}5$   $\mathbb{B}b7+$  62.  $\mathbb{K}a6$   $\mathbb{B}b8$ ! 63.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{K}xc7$  64.  $\mathbb{K}a7$   $\mathbb{B}b7+$  Draw.

61.  $\mathbb{B}d3+$   $\mathbb{K}e7$  62.  $\mathbb{K}a6$   $\mathbb{B}b8$   
63.  $\mathbb{B}e3$



Finally I found the right plan, which was a timely  $g5$  push. Here there is pressure on the  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  as well as the discovery that follows. Something has to give.



63... $\mathbb{Q}b2$  64. $\mathbb{Q}f4+$

64. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  65. $\mathbb{Q}h7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$   
66. $\mathbb{Q}c7+.$

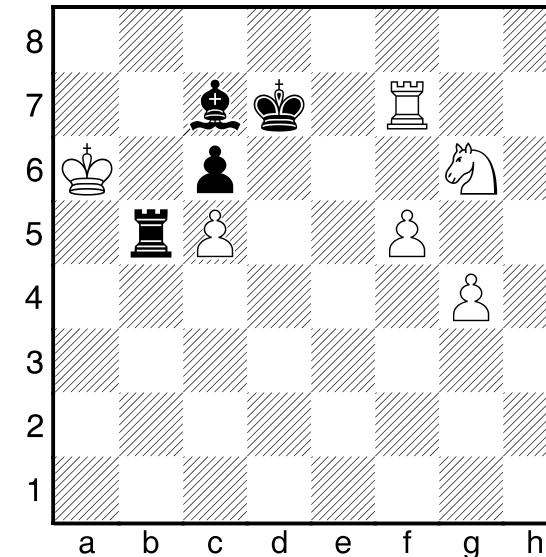
64. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  65. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   
66. $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  67. $\mathbb{Q}xb8+$  is a fancy way to liquidate, but it actually blunders away the game into a draw after 67... $\mathbb{Q}c7\Box$  68. $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}e5\Box$  69. $\mathbb{Q}a6+$   $\mathbb{Q}c6\Box=.$

64... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  65. $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$

66. $\mathbb{Q}g6$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$

66... $\mathbb{Q}d4!$  is the key move. There were so many chances missed for both sides in this complicated endgame. Here the idea is based on my poorly placed  $\mathbb{Q}a6$ ; e.g. 67. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  68. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}a8\#.$

67. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$  68. $\mathbb{Q}f7+$



68... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

68... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  69. $\mathbb{Q}e7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  70. $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  71. $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  72. $\mathbb{Q}xb5+.$

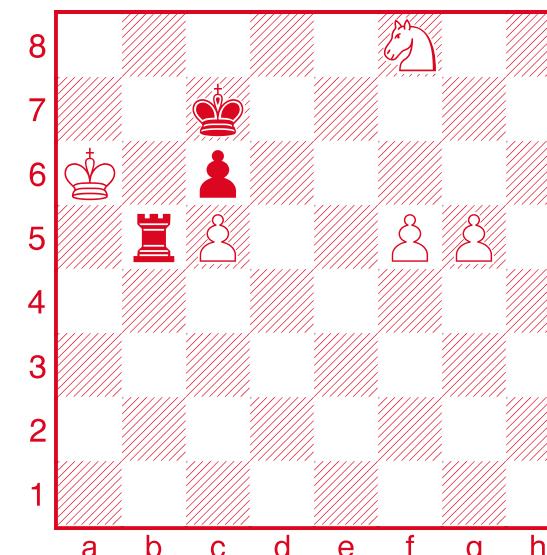
69. $\mathbb{Q}f8?$

69.g5 is simple and strong, winning the game instantly. Instead I gave the game right back to my opponent as the time pressure had caught up to me and I was nervous in such a back and forth endgame!

69... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  70. $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$

Forced because of the checkmate threat on a5.

70... $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  71.g5



71... $\mathbb{Q}d8$

71... $\mathbb{Q}b8!$  is the only move to save a draw, and my opponent

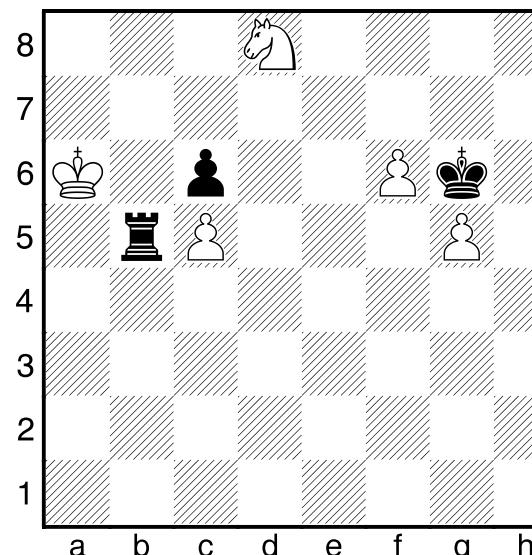
missed it. I think he underestimated the power of my connected passed pawns together with my Knight. 72. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  73.g6  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  74.g7  $\mathbb{Q}f7=.$

72.f6

Now the game is winning again, and this time I don't let it slip away.

72... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  73. $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$

74. $\mathbb{Q}d8+$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$



75.f7 $\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  76.g6 $\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$

77. $\mathbb{Q}e6+$  $\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  78.f8 $\mathbb{Q}$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$

79. $\mathbb{Q}g7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  80. $\mathbb{Q}d4+$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$

81. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

After 81 moves and a very tense endgame I managed to win in front of at least 100 fans who

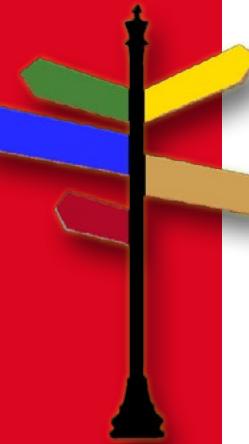
were watching the game live behind a roped off area. It was a really nervous experience for me; many times in the endgame I let a win slip away. However, my opponent made the last mistake and that's what matters. I won and continued strong in the tournament *en route* to my first GM norm!

1-0

This win gave me a massive confidence boost and I used it to beat even more GMs while holding draws with Black against the others. I finished 7/9 for a share of 3rd place and my first GM norm, which also counted as my last IM norm! It was beyond what I expected of myself, and I couldn't have been happier in that moment. Leaving the fun times behind in Mexico, it was quickly on to Panama the next day.

Panama

It was tough to do better than my result in Mexico, and admittedly the tournament didn't begin well with an early loss. However I clawed my way back, and if not for my game in round 8 which could have gone ei-



ther way, I think I could have been in a position to score my 2nd GM norm in two weeks! Here is that game against GM Emilio Cordova from Peru, with my commentary.

## Cordova,Emilio (2568) Hambleton,Aman (2404)

A47

Panama Open (8), 01.12.2012

**Notes: IM Aman Hambleton**

Going into the 8th round of the Panama Open I had real chances for a GM norm. In the previous rounds I managed two wins with White against GMs and now there was a tough task ahead of me to survive with Black.

**1.d4 e6 2.♘f3 ♘f6 3.♗g5  
♗e7 4.e3**

This is not what my opponent usually plays, and after the game he told me that he thought my wins in the tournament so far had been from doing well in theory. His idea was to play non-theoretical and try to outplay me.

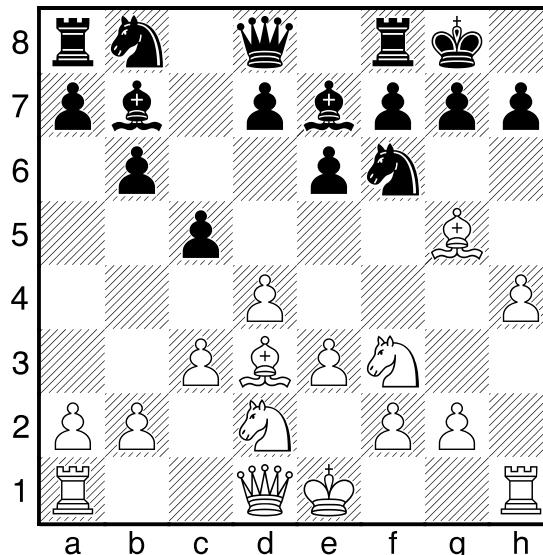
**4...b6 5.♗d3 ♗b7 6.♗bd2 c5**

It is necessary to break at some point with this move, and I always prefer to do it sooner rather than later.

### 7.c3 0-0

In hindsight, this was not necessary so soon. It reveals a lot about my intentions and I could have easily waited with a move such as h6. If ♖h4 then I could castle... but then again I could never have expected what my opponent was planning!

### 8.h4!?



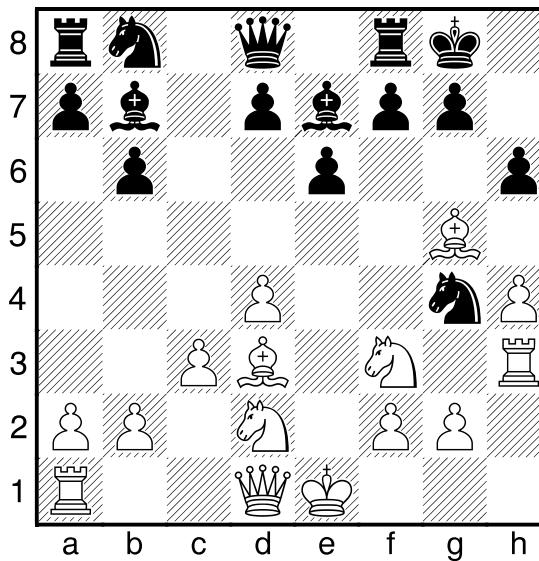
This caught me by surprise. I did not even play h6 yet and already my opponent started to go all out on the Kingside. Now I knew White was planning to play 0-0-0 and possibly g4 at some point.

The Queenside is quite safe after all, so I have to either drum up counterplay in the center or trade the pieces off.

### 8...h6

8...♗c6 9.♗e2 d5 10.0-0-0 c4 11.♗c2 b5 appears to be a much simpler response in hindsight. Playing h4 while I have not committed h6 was strange but I did not bother to punish it. Instead I should have just ignored the ghost threats and continued in the center.

### 9.♘h3 cxd4 10.exd4 ♘g4!



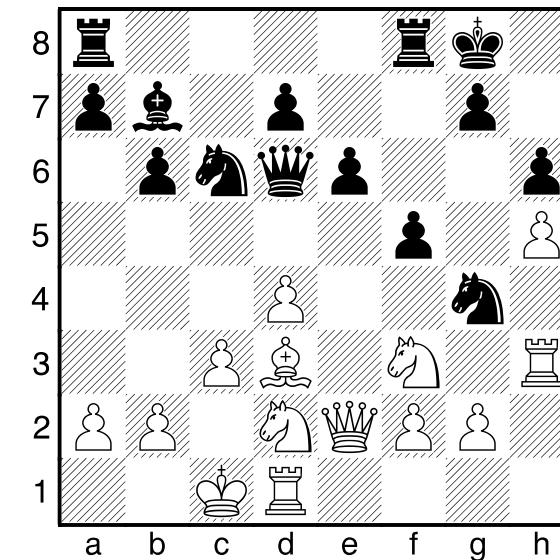
Finally some much needed liquidation. My opponent really surprised me by going so aggressive with h4 and ♘h3, especially because he did not need to win

this game for any reason in the tournament. ...♘g4 forces some pieces off the board and can also remain on this square in the future since White has committed h4 already.

### 11.♗xe7 ♗xe7 12.♗e2 ♘c6 13.0-0-0 f5

This move is very weakening, but I was unsure of a plan for Black here. Ideally ...d6 followed by ...♗ac8 and an eventual ...e5 should work, but I didn't like how quickly White can move the ♘f3 and continue with g4. For example: 13...d6 14.♗e1 ♘f6 15.g4→.

### 14.h5 ♗d6



I knew my position was strategically worse at this point but I also knew that my opponent would

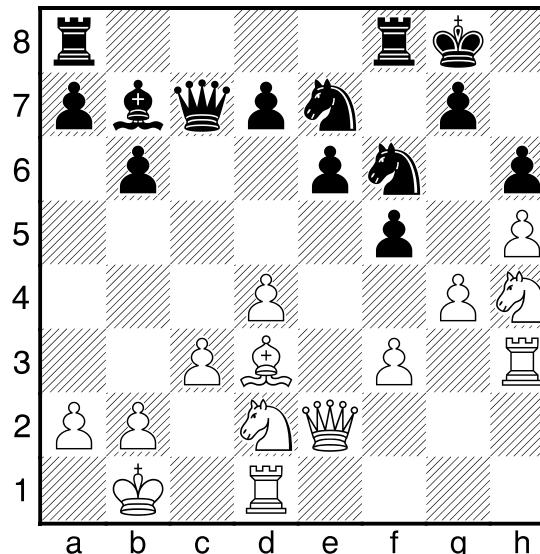
continue to play as aggressively as he has so far. I expected things to get wild very shortly. The text move frees up the e7 square for a  $\mathbb{h}$  and eyes the f4 square.

**15.  $\mathbb{b}1$   $\mathbb{c}7$  16.  $\mathbb{h}4$   $\mathbb{e}7$**

**17.  $f3$**

White has not had much choice the last few moves.  $h5$ ,  $\mathbb{h}4$ , and  $f3$  are very fluid together, but since White is completely committed to the attack he is starting to make positional concessions of his own.

**17...  $\mathbb{f}6$  18.  $g4$**



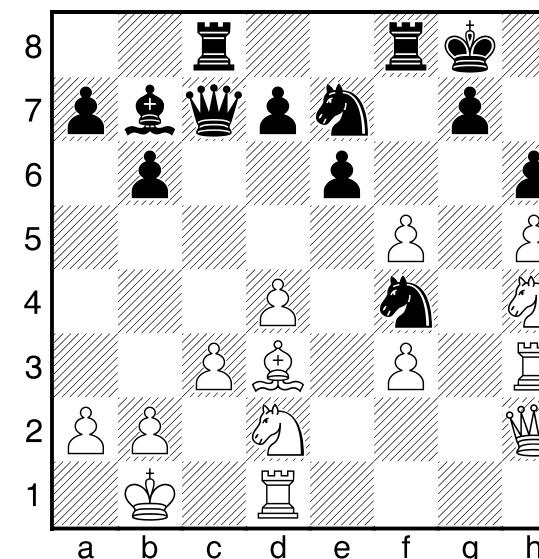
**18...  $\mathbb{f}d5!$**

This is the correct counterattack. The dark squares in White's po-

sition are very weak and ... $\mathbb{f}4$  cannot be stopped.

**18...  $fxg4$  19.  $fxg4$   $\mathbb{f}d5$  20.  $g5$   $\mathbb{f}4$  21.  $\mathbb{h}2$   $hxg5$  22.  $\mathbb{g}6$**  creates a lot of pressure near my King. Definitely not a good practical position.

**19.  $gxf5$   $\mathbb{f}4$  20.  $\mathbb{h}2$   $\mathbb{a}c8$**



$\mathbb{h}2$  was the only move, but after ... $\mathbb{a}c8$  I win an exchange by force because of the fork on h3 and d3. I knew there would be a lot of compensation, but at this point I was confident I had the advantage.

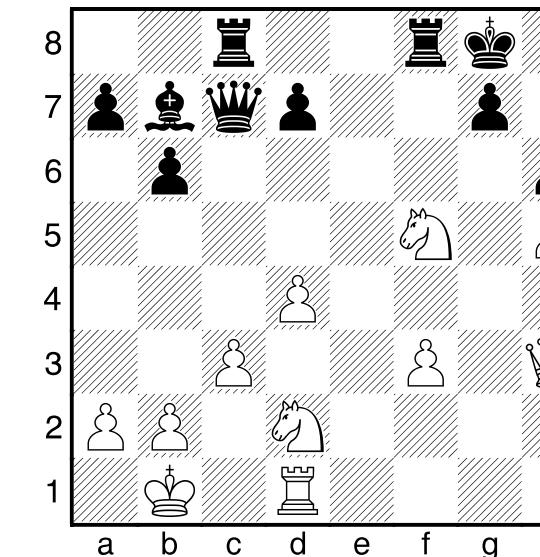
**21.  $\mathbb{c}2$   $\mathbb{x}h3$**

21... $\mathbb{xf}5$  was more precise. White cannot save his Rook be-

cause the only way to do that is to allow a  $\mathbb{w}$  exchange down a pawn e.g.  $\mathbb{g}3$   $\mathbb{xh}5$ . I should have recaptured on f5 instead of going for the material. Now the compensation is more than I expected.

**22.  $\mathbb{w}xh3$   $\mathbb{xf}5$  23.  $\mathbb{a}xf5$   $exf5$**

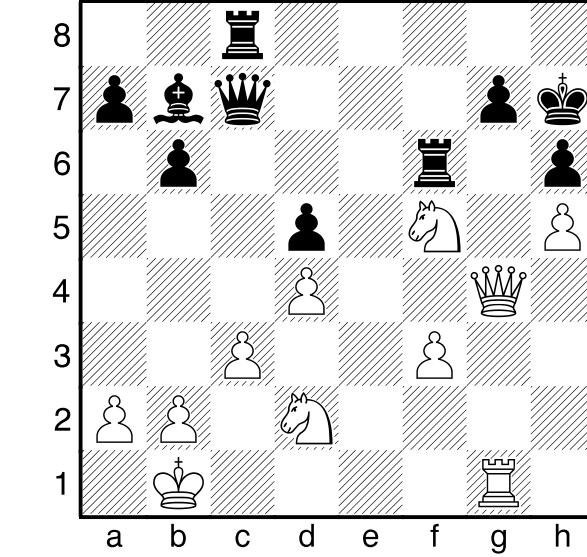
**24.  $\mathbb{a}xf5$**



**24...  $\mathbb{h}7$**

24... $\mathbb{cd}8$  is the computer's idea, removing the  $\mathbb{a}$  from the e7 fork and preparing  $\mathbb{f}4$ . The tactic 25.  $\mathbb{g}4$   $d6$  26.  $\mathbb{h}xh6+$  fails to 26... $\mathbb{h}8$  27.  $\mathbb{f}5$   $\mathbb{c}8-+$ .

**25.  $\mathbb{w}g4$   $d5$  26.  $\mathbb{g}1$   $\mathbb{f}6$**



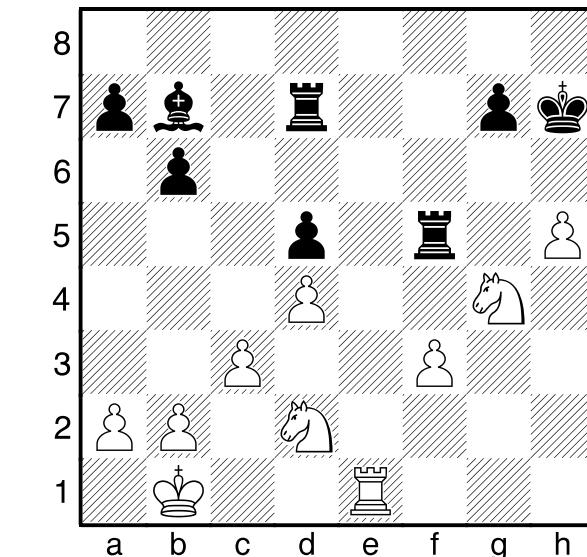
This is an important defensive resource. Stubbornly defending the pawn on g7 leaves me far too passive. ... $\mathbb{f}6$  defends the crucial g6 square.

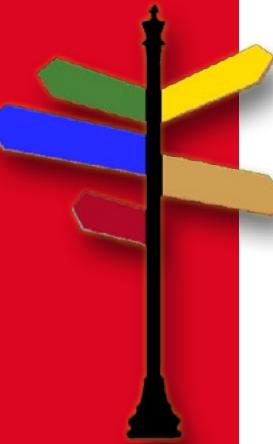
**27.  $\mathbb{e}1$**

If White were to play 27.  $\mathbb{w}xg7+$   $\mathbb{w}xg7$  28.  $\mathbb{h}xg7+$   $\mathbb{h}8$  29.  $\mathbb{b}7$   $\mathbb{xf}5$  and ... $\mathbb{xh}5$  with a dangerous passed pawn.

**27...  $\mathbb{w}d7$  28.  $\mathbb{h}xh6$   $\mathbb{d}8$**

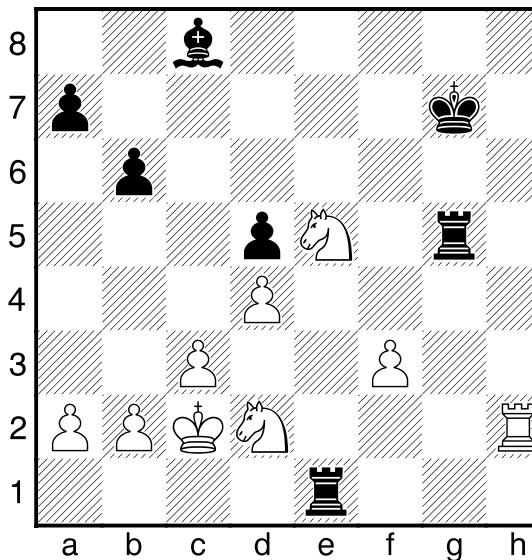
**29.  $\mathbb{w}xd7$   $\mathbb{xd}7$  30.  $\mathbb{g}4$   $\mathbb{f}5$**





I had calculated this far, and realized White can liquidate the Kingside pawns with h6. This is really important because otherwise I think Black is preferable. After h5-h6, objectively I am better but I did not feel this way over the board. The Knights are so dangerous!

**31.h6 gxh6 32.♗e6 ♔g7  
33.♗xh6 ♗e7 34.♗h2 ♗e1+  
35.♔c2 ♗g5 36.♗e5 ♗c8**



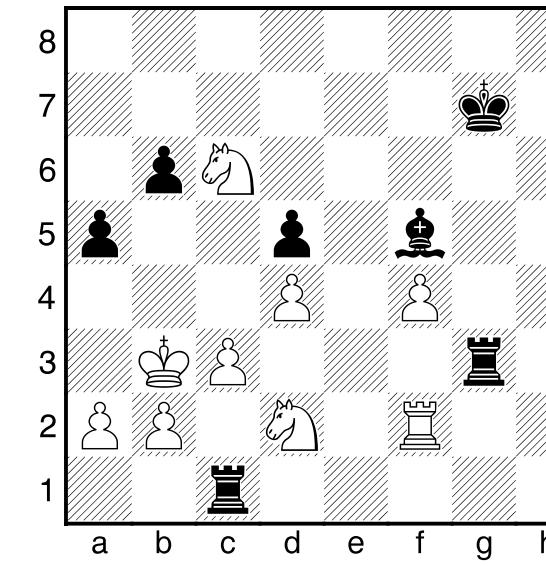
Heading to the f5 square. I think the position is really unclear, especially because White is so solid and Black doesn't have any passed pawns. I would have been content with a draw at this point, especially considering my GM norm and tournament situation.

**37.f4 ♗g3 38.♔b3 ♗c1**

38...♗a6! intending ...♗e2 was the right continuation. I should have realized that White's control of the 2nd rank was the glue in his position, but I was already very committed to the idea of placing the Bishop on f5.

38...♗a6! 39.♘c6 ♗e2 40.♗xe2 ♗xe2 41.♗xa7 ♔f6∞.

**39.♘c6 a5 40.♗f2 ♗f5**

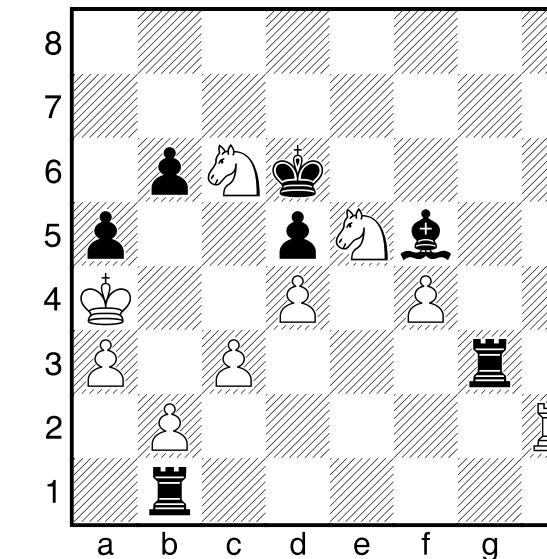


**41.♗f3**

41.♗e7! ♗c2+ 42.♔a3 b5  
43.♗xd5 b4+ 44.♗xb4 axb4+  
45.♔xb4= is a completely bizarre position which should actually be equal but I think most players would prefer to have the 5 pawns! I was very scared of allowing a continuation like this.

**41...♔f6 42.♗fe5 ♗e6**

**43.♔a4 ♗a1 44.a3 ♗b1  
45.♗h2 ♔d6**



I have been playing the correct moves so far, but practically speaking I think White's position is so much easier to play with the Knights. I felt like I would be happy with a draw, so I evaluated the position as a little worse for me. The right plan is to wait with ♔c7/♔d6 but I had not stumbled across this in time.

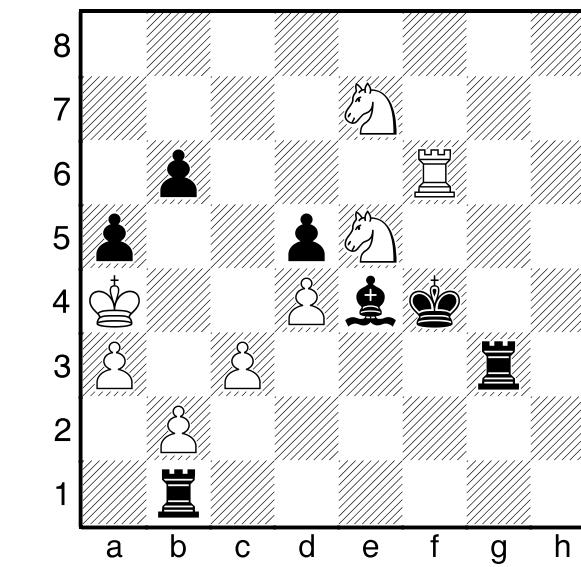
**46.♔b3 ♗e4**

46...♗h3 47.♗g2 ♗e4 finally forces the White rook off any open files because after 48.♗g8 a4+= liquidates the pawns and the draw becomes easier to see.

**47.♔a4 ♗e6?**

Going in the wrong direction. ♔d6/c7 was where I needed to stay, otherwise playing with the rooks. Understanding this position and what the plan is for Black was very difficult for me.

**48.♗h6+ ♔f5 49.♗e7+ ♔xf4  
50.♗f6+**



**50...♔g5**

Again, ...♔e3 is probably a little better. At this point I was short on time and I already felt the game was slipping away. The Knights remain a nuisance and White's King is in no danger.

50...♔e3 51.♗xb6 ♗g2 52.♗b5 ♗gxb2 53.♗xd5+ ♗xd5 54.♗xd5= would once again lead to an interesting endgame where only White has the winning chances.

This game was one of the most difficult cases of imbalanced material that I've had to evaluate!

51.  $\mathbb{B}xb6$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  52.  $\mathbb{Q}xa5$   $\mathbb{B}g2$

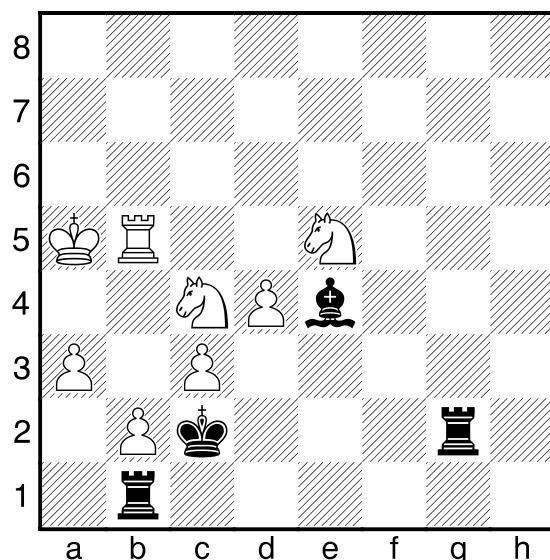
53.  $\mathbb{B}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$

53...  $\mathbb{B}gxb2$  54.  $\mathbb{B}xb2$   $\mathbb{B}xb2$

55.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5++-$  is winning, based on the fork  $\mathbb{Q}d3+$ . The pawns are too much to handle and the Rook is not the right piece against two tricky Knights.

54.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$  55.  $\mathbb{Q}b6$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$

56.  $\mathbb{Q}bc4$



Now White reaches a final fortress and in the end I never managed to take a single Queenside pawn! The game is resignable here but with mutual time trouble I decided to play on to see if I could harass the

pawns from behind.

56...  $\mathbb{B}g7$  57.  $a4$   $\mathbb{B}h1$  58.  $\mathbb{Q}a3+$   $\mathbb{Q}c1$  59.  $b3$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  60.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}a2$  61.  $\mathbb{Q}ec4$   $\mathbb{B}h3$  62.  $\mathbb{B}b8$   $\mathbb{B}c7$  63.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{B}e7$  64.  $\mathbb{B}f8$   $\mathbb{B}h2$  65.  $\mathbb{Q}a5$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  66.  $c4$   $\mathbb{B}d7$  67.  $d5$

Nice technique by my opponent. The pawns and Knights coordinate so well together that my Rooks do not have an impact.

With this result I lost my GM norm, and I was reminded the importance of playing practical chess!

1-0

This tournament brought 2012 to a close, and I found myself rated around 2450 with 1 GM norm and the IM title to be awarded at the January 2013 FIDE Congress.

### End of the Beginning

It's strange looking back on the Fall and Winter chess that I played, I exceeded my own expectations and even secured a GM norm in the process. I found myself looking at

a future in chess that I didn't think would arrive so soon. Part 2 will address the tournaments I played as a brand new IM, and the new countries I visited.

- Aman Hambleton

### Bonus Game

In his article, Aman refers to the following game, which appeared with his notes in the February 2013 CCN.

**Hambleton,Aman (2404)**  
**Macieja,Bartlomiej (2609)**

E32

UNAM Open (3), 22.11.2012

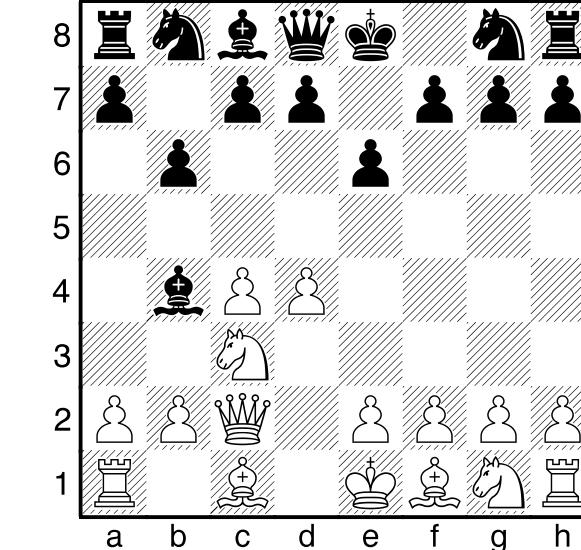
**Notes: IM Aman Hambleton**

I was paired as White against the top seed in the tournament on board 1. I had time to look at his games overnight, and came to be board both excited and prepared.

**1.  $d4$   $e6$  2.  $c4$   $b6$**

Not the move I was expecting. I don't think he has ever played this move before, though it easily transposes to other systems.

**3.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  4.  $\mathbb{W}c2$**



Already out of theory, I played the position with the same moves I use against the Nimzo-Indian. I hoped to reach a similar structure and return to familiar territory.

**4...  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  5.  $a3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  6.  $\mathbb{W}xc3$  f5**

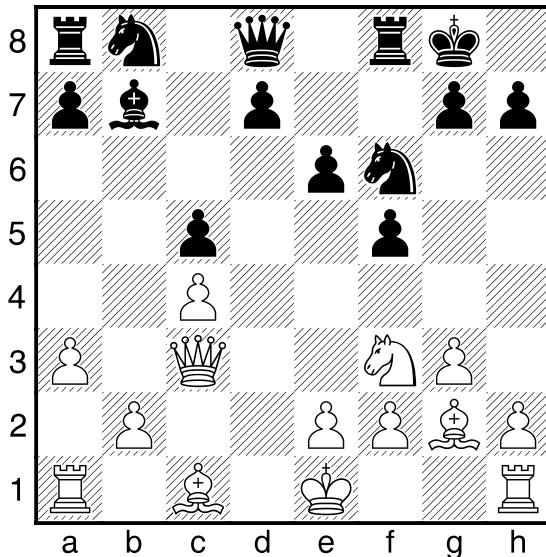
6...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  0-0 would have transposed to a main line of the Nimzo, something I would have welcomed since my preparation would be useful.

**7.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$**

The structure has been decided for the rest of the game. The struggle revolves around controlling the e4 square and whether or not Black can use his knights more actively than

my Bishops. In the long run, my Bishops are an advantage.

8.g3 c5 9.dxc5 bxc5 10.♗g2  
0-0



**11.0-0**

Both players logically castle their Kings to safety before proceeding in the center.

11.b4 before castling is the only way to stop my opponent's idea on the next move. Black should obtain a reasonable position though, after 11... d6 12.0-0 bd7 13.d1 e4 14.c2 c7 15.b2 ab8=.



## Hambleton - Yuniesky

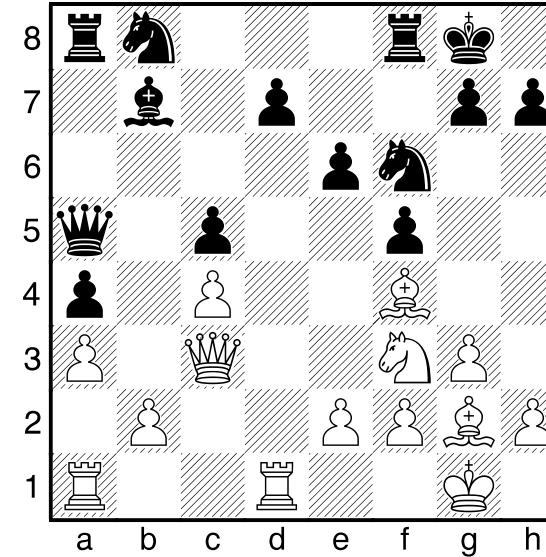
11..a5!

11... $\text{Nc}6$  12. $\text{b}4$  13. $\text{N}e4$  13. $\text{Nb}3$   $d6$   
14. $\text{Nb}2$   $\text{Nb}6$  is solid for Black.  
The X-ray pressure on the  $f2$  pawn coupled with the strong  $\text{N}e4$  gives Black the more active position. Neither of my Bishops are doing anything useful.

12.  f4 a4

A principled manoeuvre. Black fixes White's queenside pawn majority and aims for ... $\text{h}^{\text{h}}\text{c6-a5}$ , ... $\text{h}^{\text{h}}\text{a6}$ , and eventually to control the b-file. White has to be active in the centre or face positional inferiority in any endgame.

13.  fd1  a5



14. xa5

14.  $\mathbb{W}e3!$   $\mathbb{H}c8$  15.  $\mathbb{H}xd7?$   $\mathbb{Q}bx d7$   
16.  $\mathbb{W}xe6+$   $\mathbb{C}h8$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{H}f8$   
18.  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{H}ae8$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}f7+$   $\mathbb{C}g8$   
20.  $\mathbb{Q}h6+$   $\mathbb{C}h8$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}f7+$   
 $\mathbb{C}g8$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}h6+$  is an in-  
teresting draw.

I didn't think too hard about keeping the Queens on the board but I probably should have. I was miscalculating the position, giving Black too much credit for his curious piece placement.

14.  $\mathbb{Q} \times a5$  15.  $\mathbb{Q} c7$

## An inferior move, al-

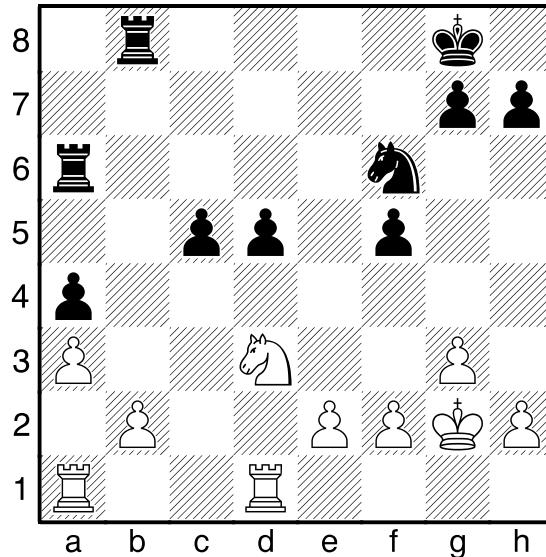
ready headed towards a draw. It's difficult to find an advantage for White, since Black's structure is so solid, but... 15.  $\mathbb{H}d6$  is a better try; e.g. 15...  $\mathbb{H}a6$  16.  $\mathbb{H}xa6$   $\mathbb{N}xa6$  17.  $\mathbb{H}d1$   $\mathbb{H}c8$  18.  $\mathbb{N}d6$   $\mathbb{N}e8$  19.  $\mathbb{N}e5$   $\mathbb{N}xg2$  20.  $\mathbb{K}xg2\pm$  with advantage to White.

15...a6 16.e5

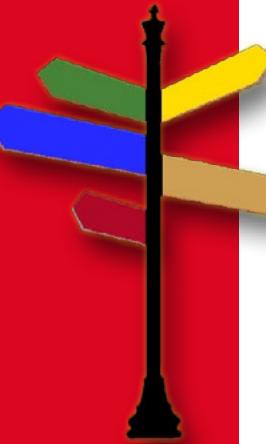
The following liquidating sequence is more or less forced.

16... xg2 17. xg2 d5

**18.cxd5 exd5 19.♗xb8 ♖xb8  
20.♘d3**



The idea of this move is to target the c5 pawn while constantly daring it to move forward. If Black were to play ...c4, White's  would move to b4 where it



stops Black's b-file counterplay and also targets another weak Black pawn on d5.

### 20... $\mathbb{b}5$

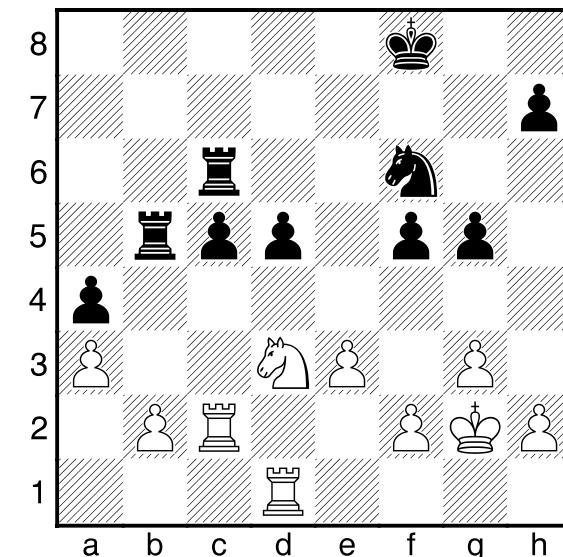
Black correctly decides to defend the hanging pawn with his pieces.

If for example 20...c4, then 21. $\mathbb{b}4$   $\mathbb{d}6$  22. $\mathbb{a}c1$   $\mathbb{c}8$  23. $\mathbb{d}4$  is comfortable and pressuring for White, although not winning.

### 21. $\mathbb{a}c1$

Again, tempting the c5 pawn forward.

21... $\mathbb{c}6$  22. $\mathbb{c}2$  g5 23.e3  
 $\mathbb{f}8$  24. $\mathbb{e}5$   $\mathbb{c}b6$  25. $\mathbb{d}3$   
 $\mathbb{c}6$



The position is difficult to find an

advantage for either side. Also, if I'm not careful the Black King will advance to the centre and aid in the protection of his pawns. This would free his pieces and allow him to create pressure. We decided to repeat the position.

### 26. $\mathbb{e}5$

$\mathbb{c}b6$

### 27. $\mathbb{d}3$

$\mathbb{c}6$

### 28. $\mathbb{e}5$

... and a draw was agreed. Macieja was the tournament leader at the time, and went on to win the tournament with a decisive 8.5/9. I remained the only player to take any points off him!

1/2-1/2

### editor:

As Aman mentioned, this is the first of what is planned to be a three-part bi-monthly set of articles on his transitional year from university student to full time chess pro.

Aman Hambleton was born in Halifax, Nova Scotia where he learned chess at age five. He moved to Toronto and played his first chess tournament at age 6.

In 2011-12 Aman collected five IM norms and one GM norm, and was awarded the IM title January 20, 2013.

Aman currently lives in Valencia, Spain with GMs Eric Hansen and Robin Van Kampen. He competes in individual tournaments and in the German Bundesliga, and does live on-line commentary of major events for chessdom.com.

Aman will be one of the coaches for the Canadian team at the 2013 WYCC.



*I gotta say, I thought the view from the top would be better... though I'll admit the teeny-tiny Japanese tourists are just adorable. BTW: I'm pretty sure Aman didn't send this photo to make a point about the emptiness of ambitions fulfilled.... he's not old and bitter enough to be thinking things like that.*



The Aurora Fall Open, held on the 19th and 20th of October was a resounding success, with 90 competitors battling it out on the wet Fall weekend.

**FM Victor Plotkin** took a convincing top spot in the Top Section with 4½/5, closely followed by FM Razvan Preotu and IM Nikolay Noritsyn.

The lower sections also provided a large amount of excitement. The U2000 Section saw a three-way tie for first at 4/5 between Eric Wang, Robert Bzikot, and Alex Kitaygorodsky, half a point ahead of five (!) players tied with 3½/5. An odd result of this log-jam at the top is that none of the three players who tied for first played each other.

Perhaps the biggest success in the organizer's eyes was that splitting the U1600 Section seemed to work! Both the U1300 and the U1600 Section had a similar number of competitors, but the games appeared to be more evenly matched from the get-go, allowing a better competition for all involved.

Newcomer, David Robinson, romped home in the U1300, while Jose Cabioc and Frank Wang took the U1600.

- Graeme Knight

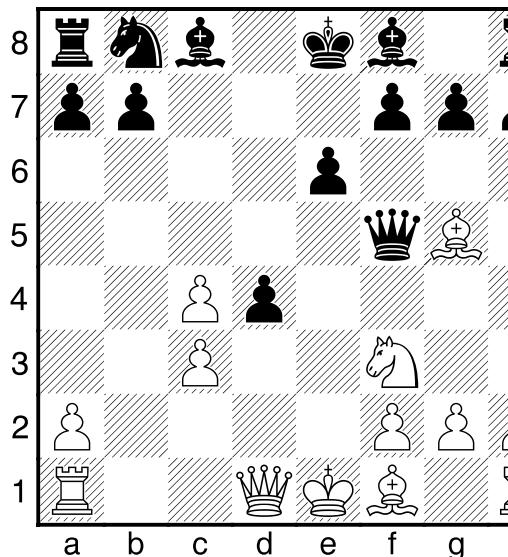
## Perelman,Leon (2142) Plotkin,Victor (2393)

A18

2013 Aurora Fall Open Aurora (1.3),  
19.10.2013

Notes by John Upper

**1.c4 ♜f6 2.♘c3 e6 3.e4 d5  
4.e5 d4 5.♗xf6 dxc3 6.♗xc3  
♗xf6 7.♘f3 c5 8.d4 cxd4  
9.♗g5 ♛f5**



**10.♗d3?**

This gambit looks like it "ought to" work: White will be fully developed and Black will be more than three tempi away from connecting his ♜s. That would be a fair trade according to old intro books, but I can't find a convincing way for White to equalize. On its own that wouldn't be enough

to merit a "?", but White has an alternative that keeps an advantage.

White's usual way to play is to try to convert his development advantage into queenside or central pressure, without sacking a pawn:

10.cxd4 ♛b4+ 11.♗d2 ♛a5  
12.♗d3 ♛c6 (12...♗d7 13.♗b1  
♗xd2+ 14.♗xd2 ♛c7 15.0-0  
0-0 16.♗fc1± 0-1 (44) Cvitan,O  
(2550)-Zelcic,R (2547) Stari Mi-  
kanovci, 2010.) 13.♗b1 ♛xd2+  
14.♗xd2 ♛b8!? (14...♛xd2+

15.♗xd2) 15.♗e4 ♛d7  
16.♗e5 (16.d5N) 16...♛xd2+  
17.♗xd2 ♛a5 (17...♗xd4 18.♗d3  
♗f5 19.♗xf5 exf5 20.♗he1  
♗e6 21.♗c6!± ♛c8 22.♗xb7  
♗xc6 23.♗b8+ ♛d7 24.♗xh8  
♗xc4+±) 18.♗b4 f6 19.♗xd7  
♗xd7 20.♗hb1 b6 21.c5±  
(½-½, 77) Reinderman,D  
(2573)-Naiditsch,A (2687) Wijk  
aan Zee, 2010.

**10...♛a5±**

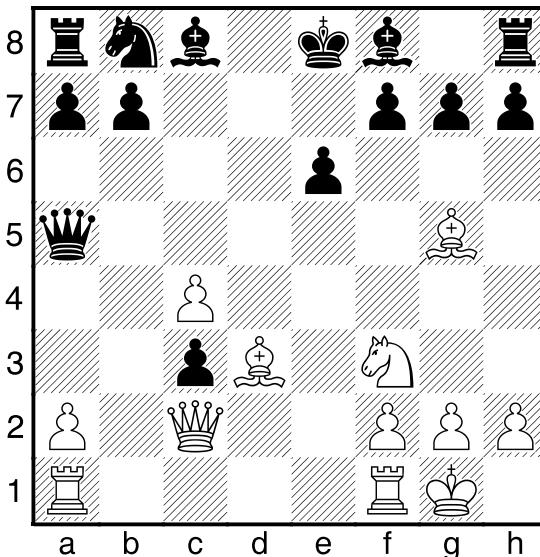
Safetys the ♛, wins the ♘c3, and



Leon Perelman, avoided a ♘-ending.

keeps an eye on d8.

11.0-0 dxc3 12.♔c2



12...h6

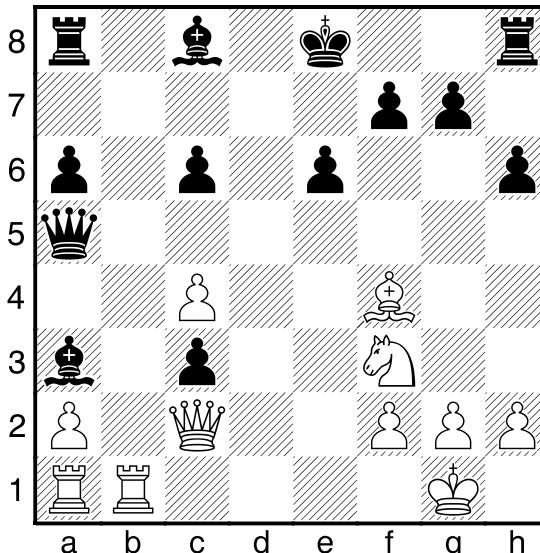
12...♝d7?! Δ13.♝xh7 ♚a4 14.♗b1  
♝d7 15.♗xb7 ♜b8 16.♗e4 ♜d6  
Δ...♝c7, ...♝c6/...♞c5; Black has  
returned the ♜, but completed  
development with advantage

13.♝f4 ♞c6 14.♗fb1

Straightforward attempts to win  
back the ♞c3 don't work:

14.♗fc1 ♜a3;  
14.a3 g5 15.♗e3 ♜g7

14...a6 15.♗e4 ♜a3  
16.♝xc6+! bxc6



17.♗e4?

17.♞e5!→

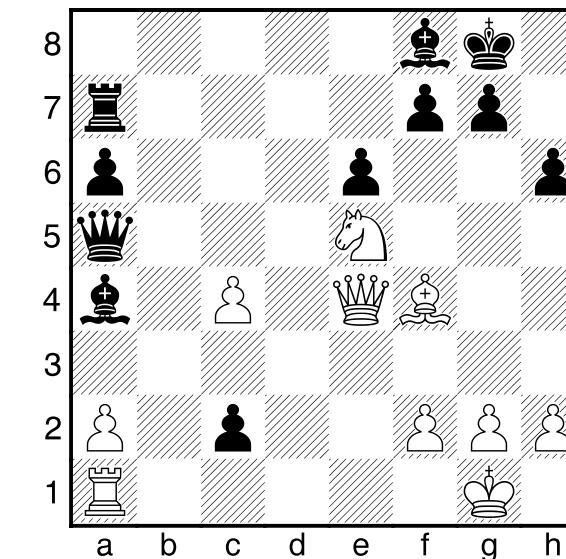
A) 17...0-0 18.♝xc3 ♜f5 (18...♝c7  
19.♝xg7) 19.♔a4=.

B) Δ17...♝b2?! 18.♝xg7 ♜g8  
19.♔h7! ♜xg7□ 20.♝xg7 ♜a3  
(20...♝xa1? 21.♞e5+- Black has  
to give up the ♜ to avoid mate.)  
21.c5 (21.♞e5!?) 21...♝xc5  
22.♗xb2± Black has too many  
loose pawns to hold them all.

17...0-0! 18.♝xc6?!

18.♗b3 ♜b2 19.♗e1 ♜xa2  
20.♝c2 (Δ♝xc3) 20...e5!  
(20...♝a5†) 21.♞xe5 ♜f5  
22.♗xb2 cxb2 23.♗xf5 a5!  
thought White had comp here,  
but Houdini shows that it's not  
enough: e.g. 24.♝xh6 ♜a1□-+

18...♝a7† 19.♗b8 ♜d7  
20.♗xf8+ ♜xf8 21.♔e4 ♜a4  
22.♞e5 c2



Black's pieces are all on the  
edge of the board, which is usu-  
ally a bad thing... but one of them  
is the (extra) ♜c2.

23.♗e3 ♜b7 24.♗c1 ♜b1  
25.g4 g5 26.♗g3 ♜c5!  
27.♗f3 ♜xc1+ 28.♔g2 ♜c7  
29.♞d3 ♜c6! 30.♝xc7 ♜xf3+  
31.♔xf3 ♜d1

0-1

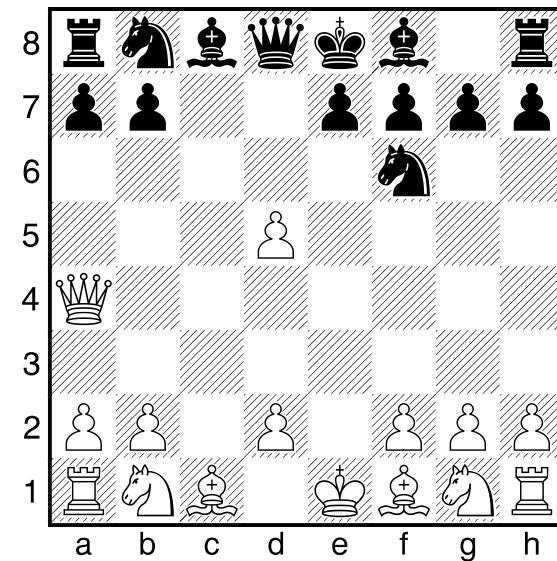
Noritsyn,Nikolay (2625)  
Nicholson,Matthew  
(2286)

B10

2013 Aurora Fall Open Aurora (2.1),  
19.10.2013

Notes by John Upper

1.c4 c6 2.e4 d5 3.exd5 cxd5  
4.cxd5 ♞f6 5.♔a4+



The so-called "Pseudo-Panov":  
White keeps hold of the ♜d5 as  
long as possible to make it hard  
for Black to develop.

5...♞bd7

5...♝d7 is supposed to be bad  
(as it definitely would be against  
5.♗b5+) because it makes  
Black's development awkward  
after 6.♗b3 but Black still seems  
OK here:



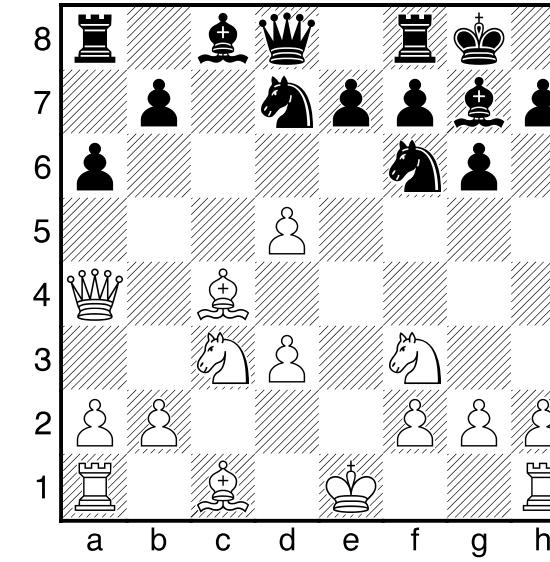
Matthew Nicholson

**A)** 6... $\mathbb{Q}a6$  7. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  (7. $\mathbb{W}xb7?$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  8. $\mathbb{W}b4\Box e6!\uparrow$ ) 7... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  8. $\mathbb{W}d1$  g6 9. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  10. $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  11.0-0 0-0 12.a4 is Seirawan–Dreev Wijk aan Zee, 1995, when Black should have considered cycling his  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  to d6 when White could keep his extra  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ , but also has a second tall pawn on c4.

**B)** Black has even continued in gambit-style, e.g. 6... $\mathbb{W}c7$  7. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  e6 8. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  (8. $dxe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6\bar{=}$ ) 8... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  9.d4 (9. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$ ) 9...0-0 10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$  ( $\leq$ 10... $exd5$  11. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12.0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  13. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  14. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\pm$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$  (29) Strzemiecki, Z (2429)–Volovikov, A (2305) Lvov, 2013.)  $\Delta$ 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $exd5$  12. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}e8\uparrow$ .

**C)** Even 6... $\mathbb{W}b6$  isn't so stupid, since after 7. $\mathbb{W}xb6$   $axb6$  Black can get the pawn back with ... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ -b4 and keep a development advantage.

**6. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  g6 7. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8.d3 0-0 9. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  a6**



**10. $\mathbb{W}a3$**

10.0-0?? b5 11. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}b6\pm$  defends the  $\mathbb{Q}a8$  with tempo.

**10... $\mathbb{Q}b6$**

10... $\mathbb{Q}b8?$  11. $\mathbb{Q}f4\pm$ .

Jovanka Houska's book "Play the Caro-Kann" has this:

10...b6 11.0-0  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  12. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  14. $\mathbb{Q}e3$  (14. d6 e6 $\bar{=}$   $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$  (35) Socko, B (2637)–Laznicka, V (2598) Ostra-

va, 2009.) 14... $\mathbb{Q}e5$  15. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$  h6!?

(Houska's line) 16. $\mathbb{Q}ge4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  19. $\mathbb{Q}d3?$  Falling for a cheap trick. 19... $\mathbb{Q}xd5!$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4\mp$  Houska, impounding on 22.b3  $\mathbb{Q}c8$  ( $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ , 49) Rasmussen, K (2449)–Aagaard, J (2447) Aalborg, 2006.

**11. $\mathbb{W}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$**

11... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  12. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  e6 (12...b5!?) see: Schandorff's 2008 book "Playing the Caro-Kann") 13.0-0 b5 14. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  15. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $exd5$  16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $axb5$  17. $\mathbb{Q}e3\mp$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  18. $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  19. $\mathbb{Q}ac1$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xg7\mp$  (20. $\mathbb{Q}c3\mp$ ) 20... $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  21.a3 (21. $\mathbb{Q}xd5\mp$ ) 21... $\mathbb{Q}ac8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{Q}xc8$  23. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  d4 24.h3  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  25.gxf3= (0-1, 25) Marinkovic, M (2220)–Gerzhoy, L (2618) Toronto, 2010.

**12. $\mathbb{Q}e5$**

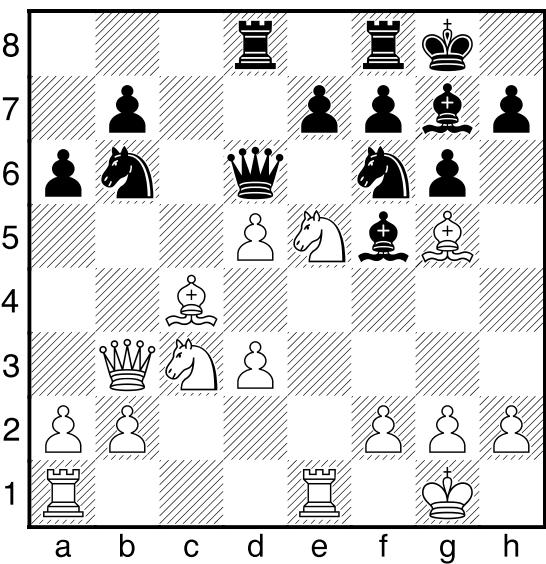
12. $\mathbb{Q}g5$  h6 13. $\mathbb{Q}ge4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  14. $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  15.h3  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  16. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7\mp$  ( $\frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$ , 22) Jansa, V (2521)–Meduna, E (2460) Czechia, 2006.

**12... $\mathbb{Q}f5$**

12... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  13.0-0 (13. $\mathbb{Q}xf7?$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4\mp$  14. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  15. $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

$\mathbb{W}e5+\square-+$ ) 13... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  14. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f5$  15. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  16. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}b5$   
17. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $axb5$  18. $\mathbb{W}xb5\pm$ .

13.0-0  $\mathbb{W}d6$  14. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}ad8$   
15. $\mathbb{Q}g5$



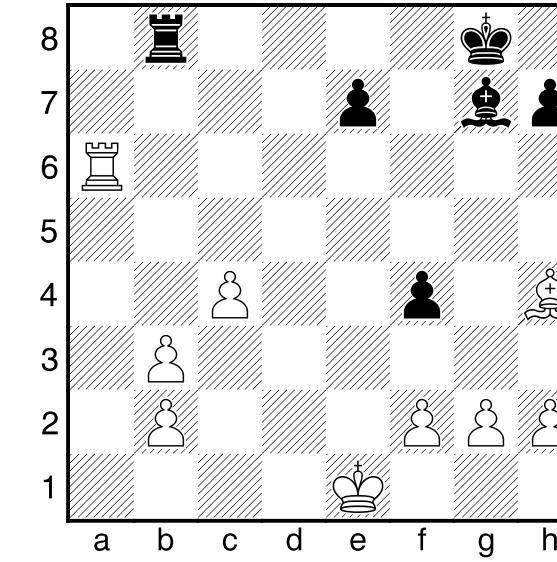
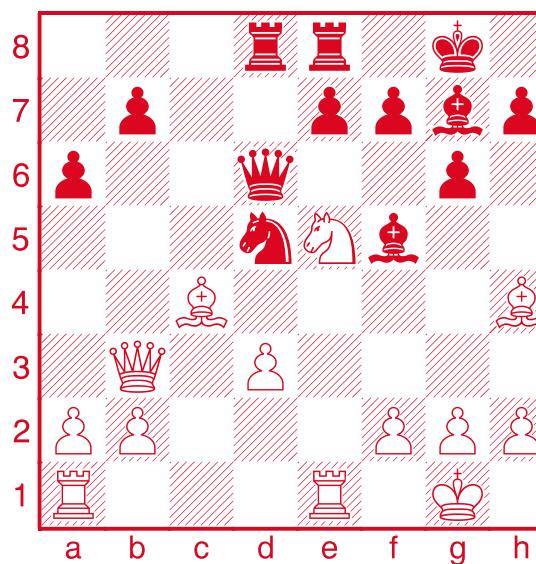
15... $\mathbb{Q}fe8?!$

$\square$  15... $\mathbb{Q}fxd5=$  16. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
17. $\mathbb{Q}xe7?!$  (17. $\mathbb{Q}xd5?$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$   
18. $\mathbb{W}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5\mp$   $Xe5$   $Xd3$ )  
17... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  (17... $\mathbb{W}xe7$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  19. $d4\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   
 $\mathbb{W}d6+$  21. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  22. $\mathbb{W}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
23. $\mathbb{W}c6$   $\mathbb{W}xc6$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  and  
the better player can still win.)  
18. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}xf7$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8\mp$ .

16. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}fxd5$

16... $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   
 $\mathbb{W}c5$  19. $\mathbb{Q}ac1\pm$  ( $\Delta$ 19. $d6$   $e5!$ ).

17. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$



Critical Position

What happens on 18. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   
 $b5?$

18. $\mathbb{Q}g3!$   $b5$

$\square$  18... $\mathbb{W}c5.$

19. $\mathbb{Q}xf7\Box+-$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

20. $dxc4$   $\mathbb{W}b4$

21. $\mathbb{Q}xd8\Box+-$   $\mathbb{W}xb3$

22. $axb3$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$  23. $\mathbb{Q}b7$

23. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$   $\mathbb{Q}c2$  24. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   
25. $f3+-.$

23... $\mathbb{Q}c2$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

25. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $gxf5$  26. $\mathbb{Q}f1$

$f4$  27. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xa6$

$\mathbb{Q}xe1$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$

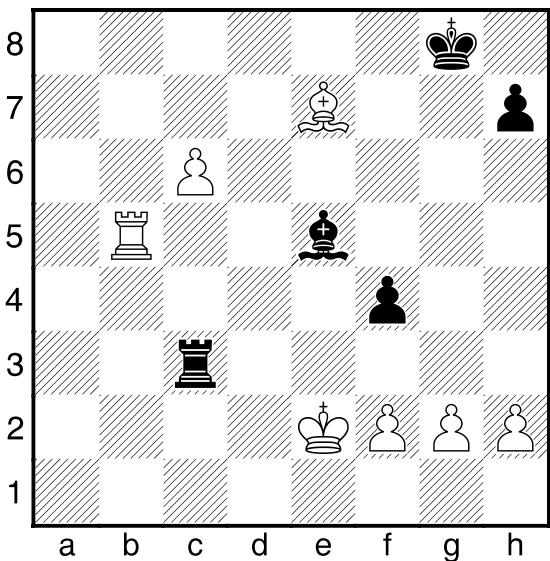


IM Nicolay Noritsyn, might have expected a funnier caption.

29... $\mathbb{Q}xb2$

Taking on b2 with the  $\mathbb{Q}$  gives Black a few more tactical resources, but Black is still lost:  
29... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  31. $c5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}c3+$  32. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  (32... $\mathbb{Q}d2+$   
33. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  34. $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ) 33. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  34. $c6$   $\mathbb{Q}d2+$  35. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   
36. $c7$   $\mathbb{Q}xa6$  37. $c8\mathbb{W}$   $\mathbb{Q}a1+$  38. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$  39. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$  (there's probably a "cleaner" way to win this for White).

30.c5  $\mathbb{B}xb3$  31. $\mathbb{B}b6$   $\mathbb{Q}c3+$   
 32. $\mathbb{K}e2$   $\mathbb{B}a3$  33.c6  $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
 34. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{B}c3$  35. $\mathbb{B}b5$



35... $f3+$  36.gxf3  $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   
 37. $\mathbb{B}c5$   $\mathbb{B}xc5$  38. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{K}f7$   
 39. $\mathbb{K}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  40.f4 h5 41. $\mathbb{Q}d4$   
 $\mathbb{K}e7$  42. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  43. $\mathbb{Q}f3$

1-0

**Plotkin,Victor (2393)**  
**Preotu,Razvan (2478)**

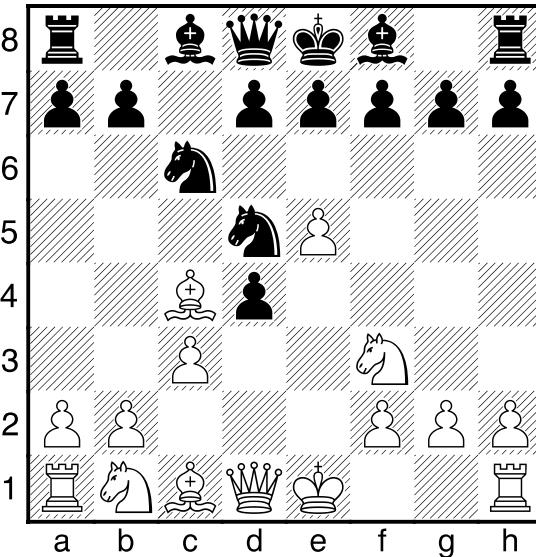
B22

2013 Aurora Fall Open Aurora (4.1),  
 20.10.2013

**Notes by John Upper, kibbitzing**  
**by Victor Plotkin.**

1.e4 c5 2.c3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  3.e5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$

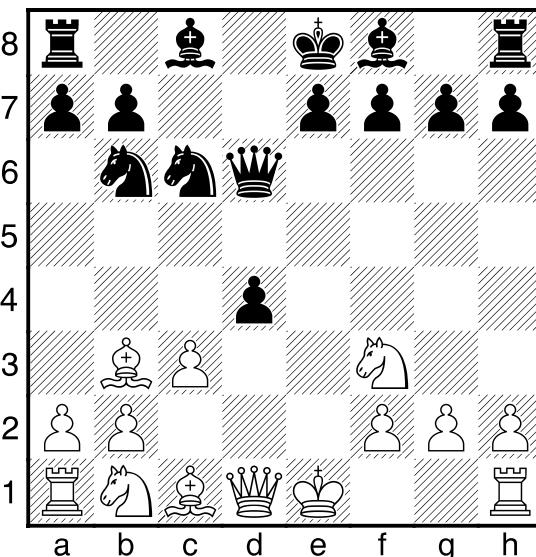
4.d4 cxd4 5. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  6. $\mathbb{Q}c4$



6... $e6$

White has a lot of experience  
 with the main line: 6... $\mathbb{Q}b6$  7. $\mathbb{Q}b3$   
 d5 8.exd6  $\mathbb{W}xd6$ :

**Analysis Diagram**



**A)** 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  (9... $e5$  10. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   
 $\mathbb{W}xd1+$  11. $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{B}xc6=$  (½-½,  
 40) Plotkin,V (2399)-Song,M  
 (2217) Toronto, 2012.) 10.cxd4  
 $\mathbb{g}6$  (10... $e6$  11. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  12.0-0

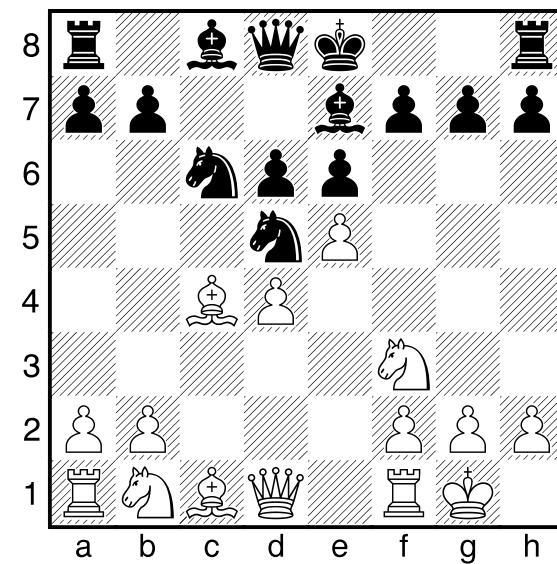
$\mathbb{Q}c6$  13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  14. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  15. $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{B}hd8$  16. $\mathbb{Q}h4+$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f8$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xh7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4=$  (1-0, 37)  
 Plotkin,V (2424)-Qin,Z (2329)  
 Ottawa, 2010.) 11. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
 12. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  13.0-0  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   
 14. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  15. $\mathbb{Q}f3±$  (15. $\mathbb{Q}d1!$   
 $\Delta\mathbb{Q}c6$  16. $\mathbb{Q}e4!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xb7$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xd6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xd6±$ )  
 15... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  16. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  17. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}c6$  18. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$  0-0= (0-1, 59)  
 Plotkin,V (2215)-Nakamura,H  
 (2701) Toronto, 2009.

**B)** 9.0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e6!$ :

(9... $g6$  10. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  11. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   
 $\mathbb{W}f6$  12. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  13. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
 14. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  15.cxd4± (½-½,  
 47) Gerzhoy,L (2469)-Corrales  
 Jimenez,F (2604) Wheeling,  
 2013.)

**B2)** 10. $\mathbb{Q}a3!$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  11. $\mathbb{W}xb3$   
 $\mathbb{W}d7$  (11... $dxc3?$  12. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{W}b8$   
 13. $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $e6$  14. $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$ -) 12. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   
 $e6∞$  (0-1, 35) Herbold,M  
 (2091)-Hansen,E (2577) Orts-  
 sei, 2013.

7.cxd4 d6 8.0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$



9. $\mathbb{Q}bd2$

Plotkin - "As usual, pretty bad  
 opening for me, even in a well-  
 known line. I should capture on  
 d6 myself to avoid playing with a  
 weak e5 pawn."

9. $\mathbb{W}e2$  0-0 10. $\mathbb{Q}c3±$ ;  
 9. $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{W}xd6$  10. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3!?$ ±  
 11.bxc3 b6 12. $\mathbb{Q}g5!$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  13. $\mathbb{Q}g4$   
 (13. $\mathbb{Q}e1!±$ ; 13. $d5!?$  13...h5!  
 14. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  15. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$   
 16. $\mathbb{Q}b5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  17. $\mathbb{Q}f4!$  (17. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xg2!?$ ) 17... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

19.  $\mathbb{E}fc1$   $\mathbb{Q}c4=$  (0-1, 35) Plotkin,V (2409)–So,W (2667) Hamilton, 2011.

### 9...dxe5 10.dxe5 0-0

10... $\mathbb{Q}b6?!$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  12.  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$ :

A) 13... $\mathbb{Q}xe5?!$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  15.  $\mathbb{W}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}d8$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}d6+ \pm$  (16.  $\mathbb{W}g3!);$

B) 13...a5 14.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$  a4 15.  $\mathbb{Q}d6+ \pm$  1-0 (41) Plotkin,V (2245)–Sharevich,A (2378) Philadelphia, 2011.

### 11. $\mathbb{W}e2$ $\mathbb{Q}f4N$

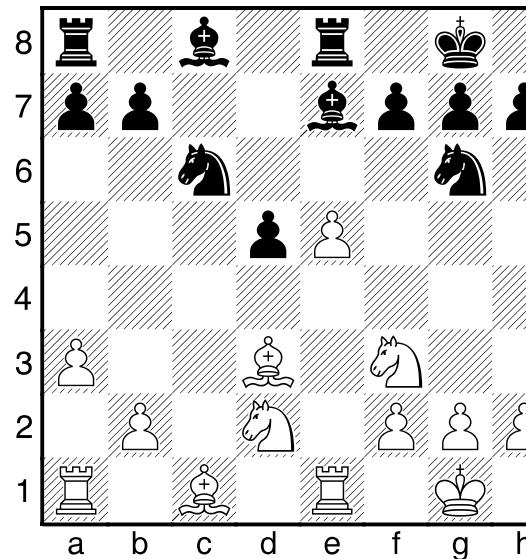
11... $\mathbb{Q}a5$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$  b6 14.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  15.  $\mathbb{W}e1$   $\mathbb{W}b5$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}fd8$  17. b4  $\mathbb{Q}c4$  18. a4  $\mathbb{W}e8 \mp$  (0-1, 44) Vlassov,N (2471)–Yagupov,I (2491) Kotov Memorial, Tula, 2008.

### 12. $\mathbb{W}e4$ $\mathbb{Q}g6$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{W}d5!$

A really good move: Black takes on an IQP but his pieces are so much more active than White's that the  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  is in mortal danger.

It's almost a shame that Black has an even *better* move:  
13... $\mathbb{Q}cxe5!$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  f5! 15.  $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  16.  $\mathbb{W}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}xd3 \mp$ .

### 14. $\mathbb{W}xd5$ exd5 15. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{W}e8 \mp$ 16. a3



### 16... $\mathbb{Q}d8!$ 17. b4!?

Interesting: White chooses to try to hold the position a pawn down, rather than against the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -pair.

17.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  hxg6 18. b4 g5 19. h3 g4 20. hxg4  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  a6 22.  $\mathbb{Q}ac1$   $\mathbb{Q}c7 \mp$  Black has the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -pair and pressure on e5.

### 17... $\mathbb{Q}cxe5$ 18. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$

18.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6?$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+ 19. \mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{W}xe1+$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xe1$  hxg6 $\mp$ .

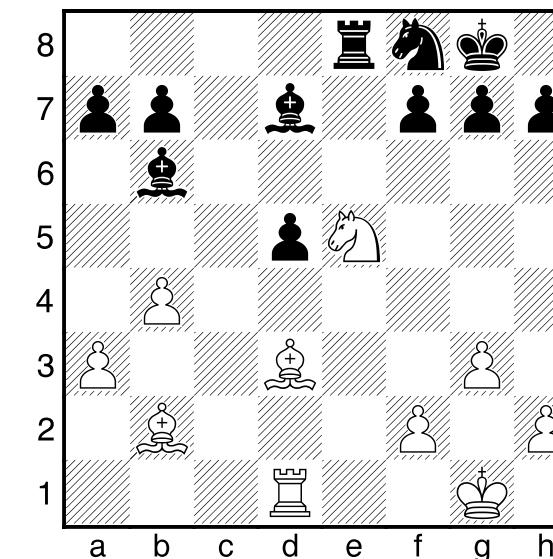
### 18... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ 19. $\mathbb{Q}b2$ $\mathbb{W}xe1+$

### 20. $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ $\mathbb{Q}d7!$

20... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  is automatic, and weaker, since after 21.  $\mathbb{Q}b3$  Black will probably have to concede the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -pair.

### 21. g3 $\mathbb{Q}b6$ 22. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ $\mathbb{Q}f8$

### 23. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ $\mathbb{W}e8$ 24. $\mathbb{Q}d1$



### 24... $\mathbb{Q}e6?!$

All White's pawns are on dark squares, so it makes sense to use the  $\mathbb{Q}$  to probe some of the light squares.

24... $\mathbb{Q}a4!$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$  f6 26.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f7 \mp$  ( $\Delta \dots \mathbb{Q}d4$ )  
 $\Delta 28. \mathbb{Q}xh7??$  g6 29.  $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8 \mp$ .

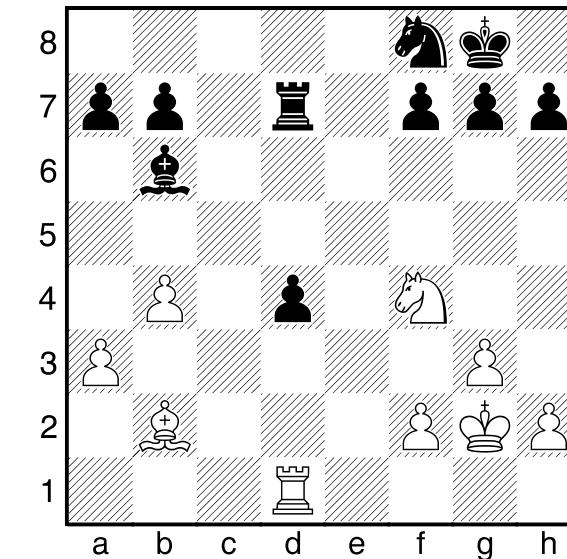
### 25. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ $\mathbb{W}d8$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}d7?!$

As in the previous note, 26... $\mathbb{Q}g4!$

to perpetrate some evil on the light squares looks promising; e.g.: 27.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mp$   
 $\Delta 29. \mathbb{Q}e5?$   $\mathbb{Q}h3+$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$  f6-+.

### 27. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ $\mathbb{W}xd7$ 28. $\mathbb{Q}f4$ d4

### 29. $\mathbb{Q}g2$



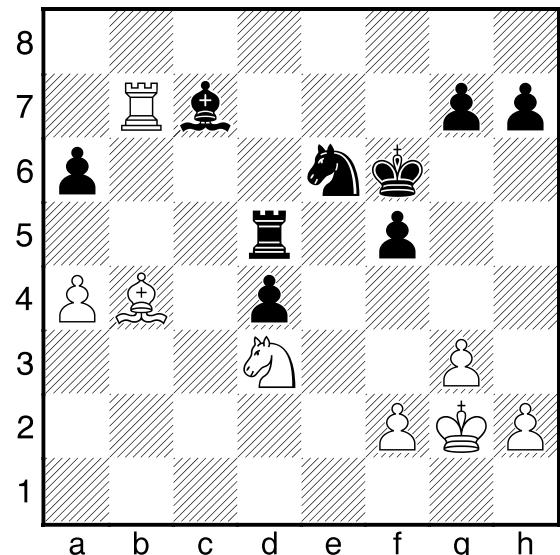
Black's still up a  $\mathbb{Q}$ , but the blockade on d3 makes the position a lot harder to win.

### 29...f5

29... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  fxe6 31. f4!=.

### 30. $\mathbb{Q}d3$ $\mathbb{Q}e6$ 31. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

32. a4 a6 33.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  34. b5  $\mathbb{Q}d5$  35. bxa6 bxa6 36.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  37.  $\mathbb{Q}b7$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}b4$



$\ddagger e7$  42.  $\ddagger a8$   $\ddagger d8$

42...g4 43.  $\ddagger a7$ ! White keeps Black too tied down to make progress.

43.  $\ddagger a7$ !

Wins the  $\ddagger a5$ .

43...  $\ddagger f6$  44.  $\ddagger x a5$   $\ddagger x a5$

45.  $\ddagger x a5$   $\ddagger c8$  46.  $\ddagger f1$   $\ddagger c2$

47.  $\ddagger e1$

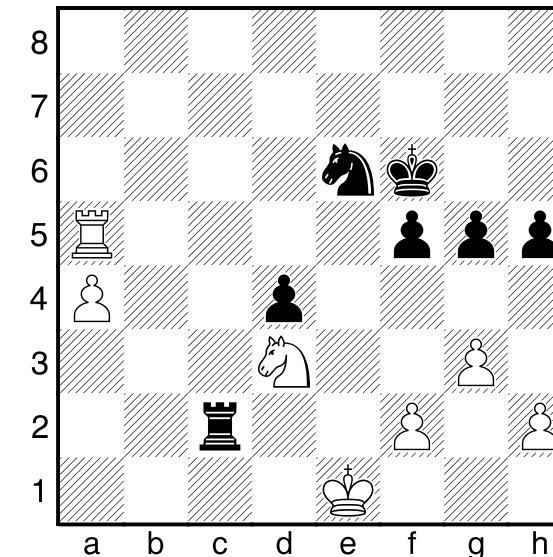
38...g5

38...  $\ddagger d6$ ?? 39.  $\ddagger d7$ +-.

39.  $\ddagger a7$  a5 40.  $\ddagger d2$  h5 41.  $\ddagger a6$



FM Razvan Preotu, doesn't look so tough when he's not beating up on Bator.



54. h4?!

54.  $\ddagger d3$  seems to win, but the variations are long and tricky and way beyond OTB skills.

A) 54...  $\ddagger g2$  55.  $\ddagger x d4$   $\ddagger x h2$

56.  $\ddagger e5$   $\square$ +- (56. a5  $\ddagger h3$ !);

B) 54...  $\ddagger e6$  55. a5  $\ddagger f3$  56.  $\ddagger f6$

$\ddagger d8$  57. a6  $\ddagger c6$  58.  $\ddagger d5$  g4

59.  $\ddagger c4$  (59.  $\ddagger e7$ ?  $\ddagger b4$ + 60.  $\ddagger x d4$

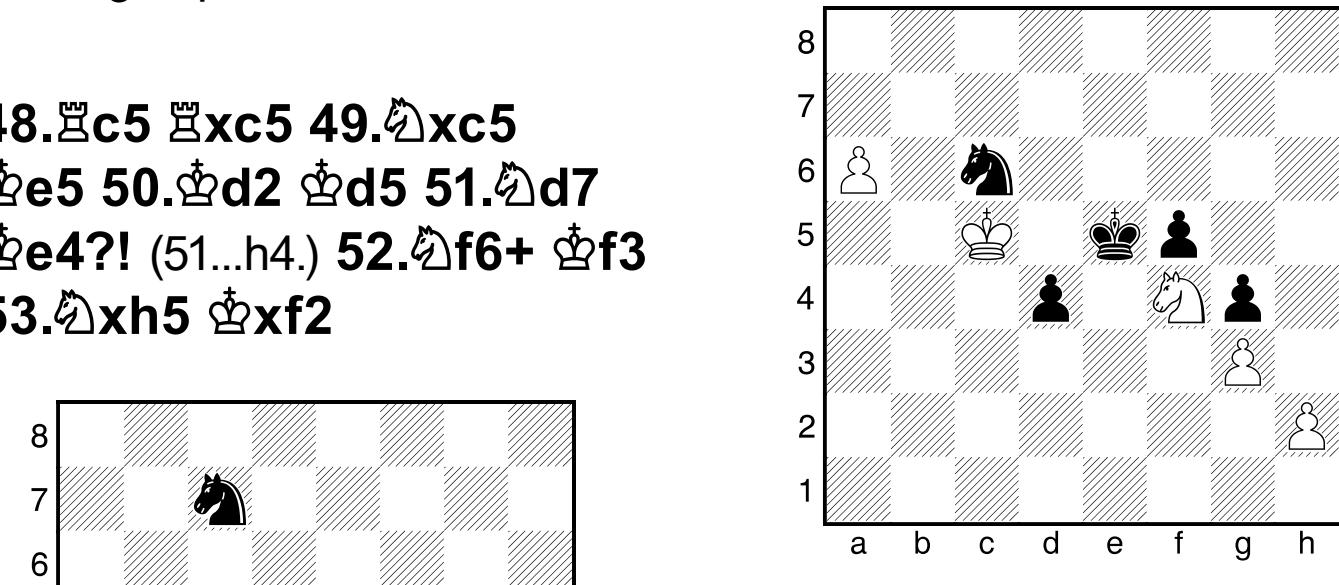
$\ddagger x a6$  61.  $\ddagger x f5$   $\ddagger g2$ =) 59...  $\ddagger e4$

(59...  $\ddagger g2$  60.  $\ddagger b5$   $\ddagger a7$ + 61.  $\ddagger b6$

$\ddagger c8$ + 62.  $\ddagger c7$   $\ddagger a7$  63.  $\ddagger b8$   $\ddagger b5$

64.  $\ddagger c7$ !+-) 60.  $\ddagger f4$   $\ddagger e5$  61.  $\ddagger c5$

### Analysis Diagram

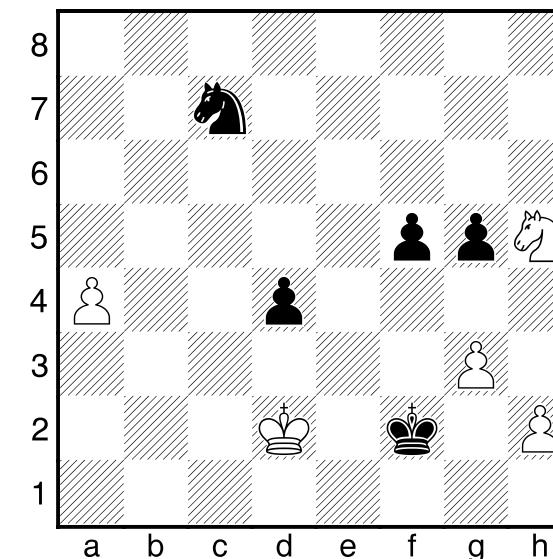


48.  $\ddagger c5$   $\ddagger x c5$  49.  $\ddagger x c5$

$\ddagger e5$  50.  $\ddagger d2$   $\ddagger d5$  51.  $\ddagger d7$

$\ddagger e4$ ?! (51...h4.) 52.  $\ddagger f6$ +  $\ddagger f3$

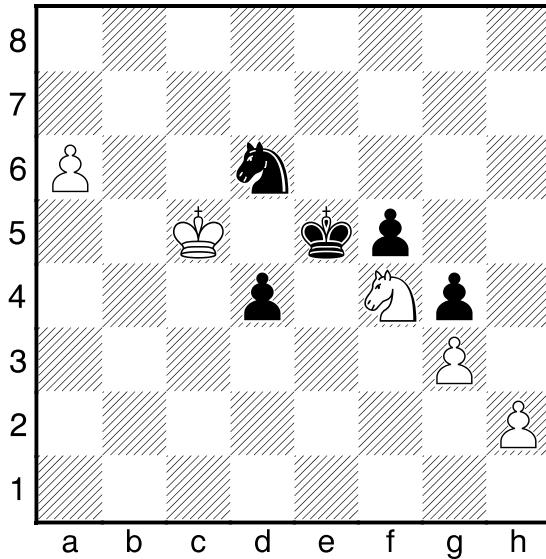
53.  $\ddagger x h5$   $\ddagger x f2$



The point of this  $\ddagger$  excursion isn't to win the  $\ddagger$  for the a-pawn (at best, that would only draw), but to force Black's  $\ddagger$  to blockade the  $\ddagger a6$  from the less effective c8 square, and then

bring the  $\hat{a}$  back to win the  $\hat{d}d4$ .  
 61... $\hat{a}a7$  62. $\hat{b}b6+$  (62. $\hat{c}c4?$   
 $\hat{c}c6\Box=$ ) 62... $\hat{c}c8+$  63. $\hat{b}b7$   
 $\hat{d}d6+$  64. $\hat{c}c6$   $\hat{a}a8$  (the next  
 moves won't make any sense  
 until you compare this position to  
 the one after move 70) 65. $\hat{c}c7$   
 $\hat{d}d6$  66. $\hat{d}d7$   $\hat{b}b5$  67. $\hat{c}c6$   $\hat{a}a7+$   
 68. $\hat{b}b7$   $\hat{b}b5$  69. $\hat{b}b6$   $\hat{d}d6$   
 70. $\hat{c}c5$

### Analysis Diagram



If 70... $\hat{a}a4+$  71. $\hat{c}c6+$ ..

70... $\hat{a}a8$  Now it's White's move  
 and the  $\hat{a}$  can come to c4, pre-  
 venting the  $\hat{d}d4$  from advanc-  
 ing and freeing the  $\hat{a}a4$  to win it.  
 71. $\hat{c}c4$   $\hat{a}a4$  (71... $\hat{a}a7$  72. $\hat{a}a2+$ ..)  
 72. $\hat{a}a6$  d3 73. $\hat{c}c5+$   $\hat{f}f3$   
 (73... $\hat{e}e5$  74. $\hat{a}a3+$ ..) 74. $\hat{a}a3$   
 $\hat{g}g2$  75. $\hat{e}e3$   $\hat{x}xh2$  76. $\hat{a}a4\Box+$ ..  
 (76. $\hat{a}a2?$  f4 77. $\hat{a}a4\Box=$ ..)

54... $\hat{g}g4$ ?

54... $\hat{g}g4$  when White has to be  
 careful:

55. $\hat{a}a7??$  f4+ Black's g-pawn  
 promotes.

55. $\hat{a}a7??$   $\hat{x}xg3$  56.h5  $\hat{x}xf4$   
 57.h6 g3+ ditto.

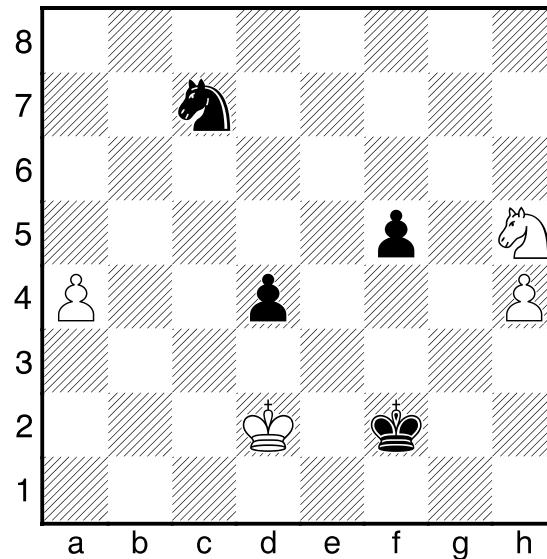
White draws with 55.a5:

A) 55... $\hat{f}f3?$  56. $\hat{a}a1!!$  White  
 wins:

56...d3 57. $\hat{d}d2$   $\hat{e}e4$  58. $\hat{a}a4$   
 $\hat{d}d4$  59.h5+..;  
 56...f4 57. $\hat{a}a4$   $\hat{x}xg3$  58.h5+..

B) 55... $\hat{a}a6\Box$  56. $\hat{d}d3$   $\hat{b}b4+$   
 $\hat{a}a6$  57. $\hat{a}a6$   $\hat{c}c6+$  58. $\hat{d}d5$   $\hat{a}a5$   
 $\hat{b}b4$  59. $\hat{a}a5$   $\hat{f}f3$  60. $\hat{a}a5$   $\hat{a}a4$ !  
 61. $\hat{a}a6$   $\hat{a}a3+$  62. $\hat{d}d5$   $\hat{x}xg3$   
 63.h5  $\hat{f}f3\Box=$ .

### 55.gxh4



### 55... $\hat{d}d5?$

This loses in two ways. White  
 draws with 55... $\hat{f}f3\Box=$ :

A) 56. $\hat{a}a7$   $\hat{g}g4\Box$ :

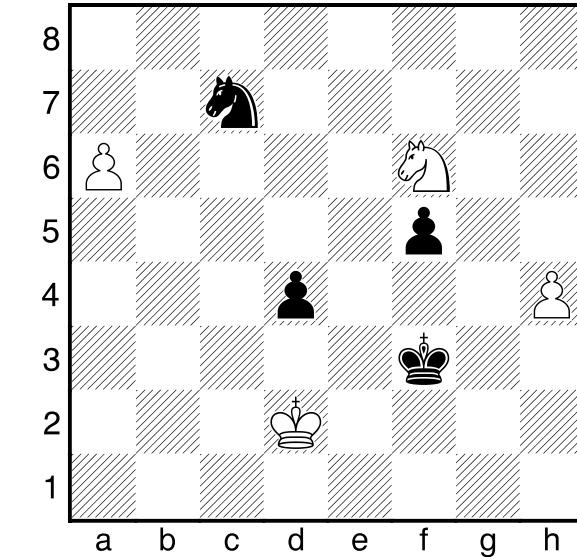
A1) 57. $\hat{a}a6$   $\hat{x}xf5$   $\hat{x}xf5$  58. $\hat{d}d3$   
 $\hat{g}g4$  59. $\hat{a}a6$   $\hat{d}d4$   $\hat{x}xh4\Box=$  60. $\hat{c}c5$   
 $\hat{g}g4$  61. $\hat{b}b6$   $\hat{d}d5+$  62. $\hat{c}c6$   
 $\hat{b}b4+$  63. $\hat{b}b5$   $\hat{f}f5$  (63... $\hat{d}d5\Box=$ )  
 64. $\hat{a}a6$   $\hat{e}e6\Box=$  Black's  $\hat{a}$  gets  
 to c8.

A2) 57.h5  $\hat{g}g5$  58.h6  $\hat{x}xh6$   
 $\hat{a}a6$  59. $\hat{a}a6$   $\hat{d}d4\Box=$ .

B) 56. $\hat{a}a6$   $\hat{f}f4$  57.a5  $\hat{a}a6$   
 58. $\hat{d}d3$ :

B1) 58... $\hat{a}a6+$  59. $\hat{c}c4!$   $\hat{a}a6$   
 (59...d3 60. $\hat{a}a6$  d2 61. $\hat{d}d5\Box=$ )  
 60.a6+..

B2) 58... $\hat{a}a6\Box$  59. $\hat{c}c4$   $\hat{e}e5$   
 60. $\hat{a}a6$  f4=.



Now it's like an endgame study:  
 the  $\hat{a}$  and Black's own  $\hat{a}a6$  pre-  
 vent his  $\hat{a}$  from stopping White's  
 h-pawn.

Plotkin – "I am pretty happy I  
 calculated line with 58. $\hat{a}a6$ . I  
 spent almost all my time with this  
 possible pawn ending."

### 58... $\hat{f}f4$

58... $\hat{a}a6$  59.h5  $\hat{c}c5$  60.h6  
 $\hat{a}a4+$  61. $\hat{a}a4$   $\hat{x}xe4$  62.h7 e3+  
 63. $\hat{a}a3\Box=$ .

### 59.a7 $\hat{e}e5$ 60. $\hat{a}a8!$ $\hat{a}a8$

### 61.h5

61.h5  $\hat{e}e6$  62.h6  $\hat{f}f7$  63.h7 and  
 the  $\hat{a}$  can't get any closer.

56... $\hat{f}f3$  57.a6  $\hat{c}c7$  58. $\hat{a}a6$ !

1-0

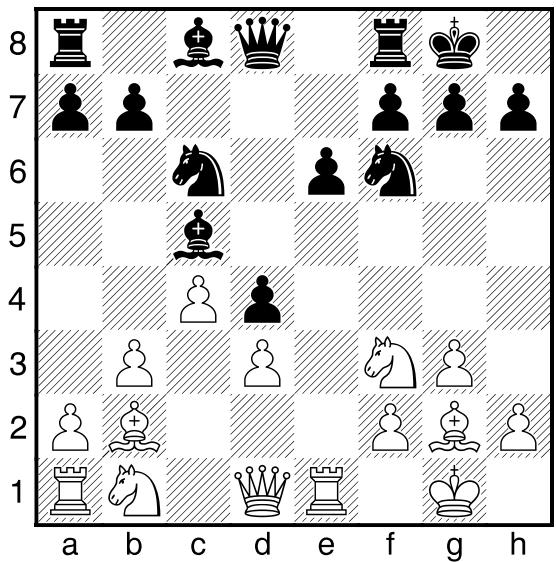
Cheng,Bindi (2548)  
Plotkin,Victor (2393)

A14

2013 Aurora Fall Open Aurora (5.1),  
20.10.2013

Notes by John Upper

1.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2. c4 e6 3. g3 d5  
 4.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  5. 0-0 0-0 6. b3  
 d4 7. e3 c5 8. exd4 cxd4  
 9.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$   
 11. d3



A revered Benoni. Bindi plays the Benoni as Black (see Sept CCN: Sarkar-Cheng), and while his next manoeuvre looks like it would have given Capablanca conniptions, it's a standard way to generate kingside play in the Benoni.

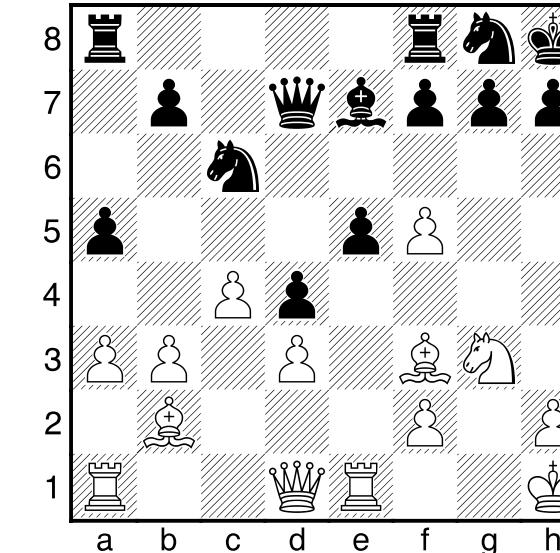
11...  $\mathbb{W}c7$ 

11...  $\mathbb{W}e8$  12. a3 a5 13.  $\mathbb{Q}e5$ = gives White a reversed Benoni where Black's  $\mathbb{Q}$  should be on f5.

12. a3 a5 13.  $\mathbb{Q}bd2$  e514.  $\mathbb{Q}h4$ 

14.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}de4$   
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17. g4  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
 19.  $\mathbb{Q}5e4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   
 21. h4 h6 22. h5  $\mathbb{Q}h7\infty$  ½-½ (29)

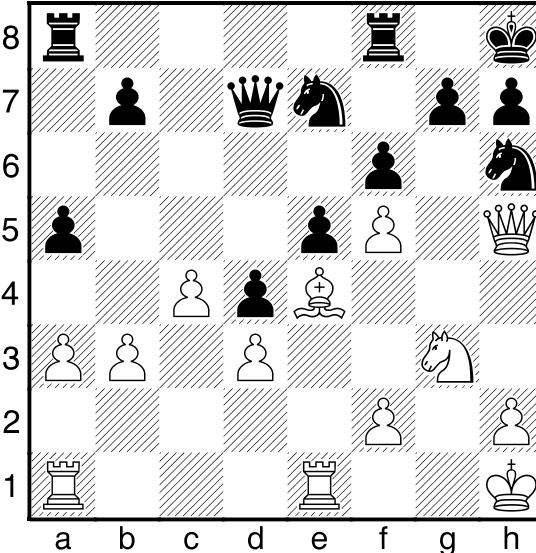
Bricard,E (2385)-Lukacs,P  
(2460) Budapest, 1990.

14...  $\mathbb{Q}g4$ 15.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 16. g4  $\mathbb{Q}h8$ 17.  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$ 18.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 19.  $\mathbb{Q}f5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$ 20. gxf5  $\mathbb{Q}d7$ 21.  $\mathbb{Q}g3\infty$ 21...  $\mathbb{Q}g5$ 

The  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  is surprisingly robust, and Black gets in trouble if he plays directly to win it: 21...  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\Delta\mathbb{Q}ce7$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}g1\uparrow$  g6 25.  $\mathbb{Q}xg3\pm$ .

22.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  f624.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 26.  $\mathbb{Q}h5$ 

*He doesn't look like  
Magnus Carlsen...  
But FM Victor Plotkin  
plays non-confrontational openings and  
grinds down strong  
players in endgames.*



A temporary pawn sac: keeps the  $\kappa$  off c5, and (ultimately) trades off the a and b pawns to leave White with a passed  $\kappa$ c4.

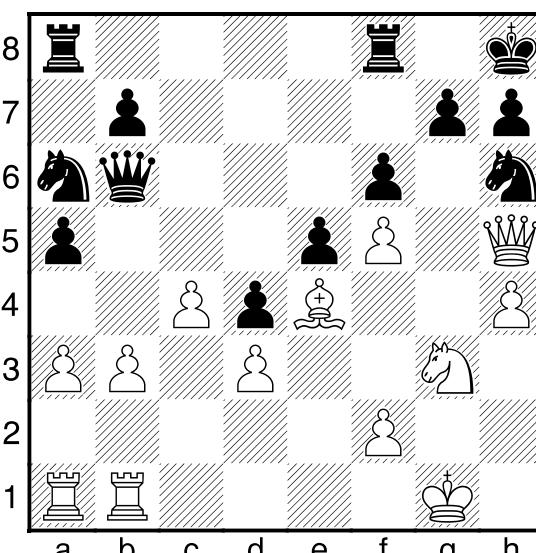
**34...axb4 35.axb4  $\kappa$ xb4  
36. $\kappa$ xa8  $\kappa$ xa8 37. $\kappa$ d1**

There's no way to defend both  $\kappa$ b4 and  $\kappa$ b7.

**26... $\kappa$ c8?!**

This lets White improve his  $\kappa$ .  
26... $\kappa$ ac8  $\Delta$ ...b5 to open a line for the  $\kappa$ s.

**27. $\kappa$ d5  $\kappa$ d6 28. $\kappa$ e6  $\kappa$ c6+  
29. $\kappa$ g1  $\kappa$ c5 30. $\kappa$ eb1  $\kappa$ b6  
31.h4** (I don't know what this does.) **31... $\kappa$ e8 32. $\kappa$ d5  $\kappa$ c7  
33. $\kappa$ e4  $\kappa$ a6**



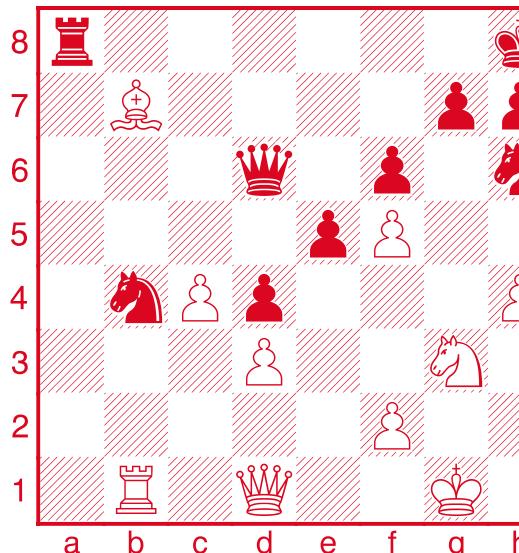
**34.b4!**

White's queenside dark squares are weak, can White defend after ... $\kappa$ a3 and ... $\kappa$ a2?

**38... $\kappa$ a3??**  
 $\Delta$  38... $\kappa$ b8 39. $\kappa$ e4 $\pm$ .

**Answer:** White doesn't need to defend the dark squares, since Black's back rank is even weaker.

**37... $\kappa$ d6 38. $\kappa$ xb7 $\pm$**



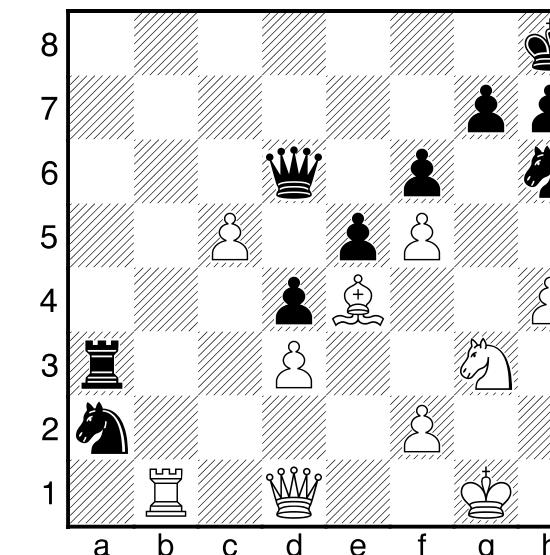
**39. $\kappa$ e4?**

**39. $\kappa$ h5!+** Maybe "hard to see" because the  $\kappa$  just came from h5. 39... $\kappa$ xd3 shows White's threat (39... $\kappa$ f8 40. $\kappa$ xb4+- transposes.) 40. $\kappa$ e8+  $\kappa$ g8 41. $\kappa$ xb4  $\kappa$ xb4 42. $\kappa$ d5  $\kappa$ xg3+ 43. $\kappa$ h2 $\square$ +-

**39... $\kappa$ a2?**

Gives White another chance...

**40.c5!**



... which he takes!

**40... $\kappa$ d8**

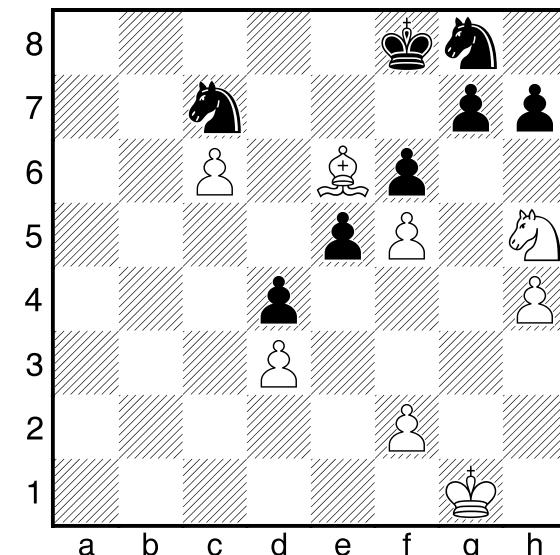
**40... $\kappa$ xc5 41. $\kappa$ b8+  $\kappa$ g8 42. $\kappa$ h5  $\kappa$ a7 43. $\kappa$ xg8+  $\kappa$ xg8 44. $\kappa$ e8+  $\kappa$ f8 45. $\kappa$ d5+-.**

**41. $\kappa$ a1?**

White underestimates Black's nimble  $\kappa$ s (not for the last time).

**41. $\kappa$ e2!  $\kappa$ c3 42. $\kappa$ xc3  $\kappa$ xc3  
43.c6  $\kappa$ f7 44. $\kappa$ a4+-** The passed  $\kappa$  and Black's weak back rank should be enough to win.

**41... $\kappa$ c3 42. $\kappa$ xa3  $\kappa$ xd1  
43. $\kappa$ a8  $\kappa$ xa8 44. $\kappa$ xa8  
 $\kappa$ c3 $\square$  45. $\kappa$ b7  $\kappa$ g8! 46.c6  
 $\kappa$ d5! 47. $\kappa$ c8  $\kappa$ f8= 48. $\kappa$ e6  
 $\kappa$ c7 49. $\kappa$ h5  $\kappa$ g8**



**50.f4?!**

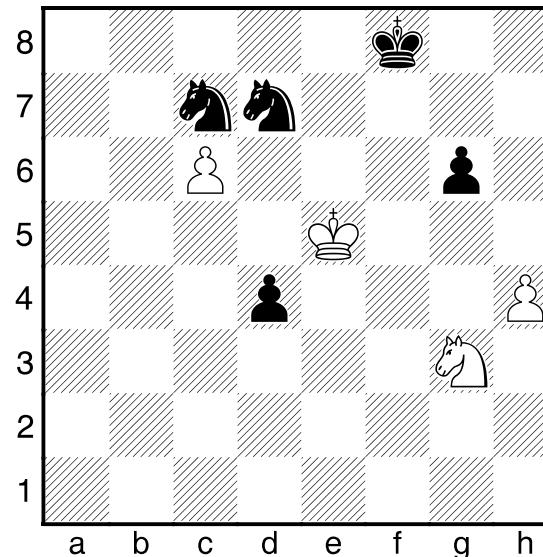
I'd guess White was playing for a win, since the simple 50. $\kappa$ xg8  $\kappa$ xg8 51.f4 gives White no real winning chances.

**50... $\kappa$ e7 51. $\kappa$ d7  $\kappa$ ed5  
52.fxe5 fxe5 53. $\kappa$ f2 g6**

53... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  54. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$   $gxf6$  55. $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
 $\mathbb{Q}e7$  56. $\mathbb{Q}g8$   $h6$  57. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$   
58. $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  is a fortress.

Black could try for more here:  
53... $\mathbb{Q}f7$ !? $\Delta$ ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  without allowing the  $\mathbb{Q}$  to go after the  $\mathbb{Q}h7$  as in the previous variation.

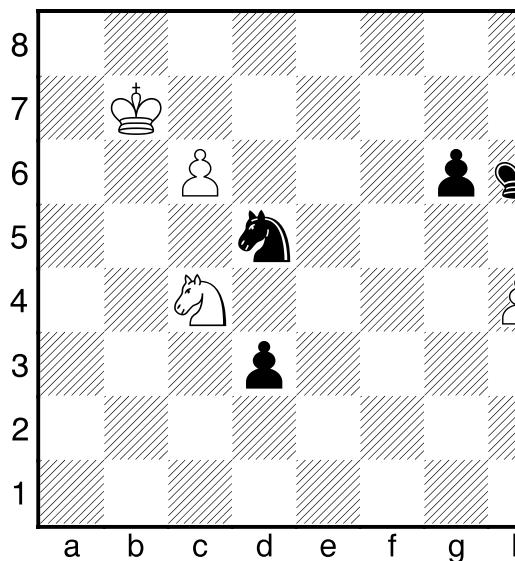
**54. fxg6 hxg6 55.  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}f4$**   
**56.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  57.  $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5+$**   
**58.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$**



**59.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$**

59.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}e7=.$

**59...  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  60.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  d3 61.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$   
 $\mathbb{Q}e7$  62.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6=$  63.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   
 $\mathbb{Q}d5+$  64.  $\mathbb{Q}b7$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  65.  $\mathbb{Q}a7$   
 $\mathbb{Q}g7$  66.  $\mathbb{Q}b7$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$**



**67.  $\mathbb{Q}e3??$**

White has eight different moves which draw, but this isn't one of

them.

67.  $c7$   $\mathbb{Q}xc7$  68.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$   
69.  $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}xh4$  70.  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  g5  
71.  $\mathbb{Q}e4=$  White's  $\mathbb{Q}$  wins one pawn and the  $\mathbb{Q}$  gets the other.

**67...  $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  68. c7  $\mathbb{Q}f5\Box+$**

**69.  $\mathbb{Q}c6$**

69.  $\mathbb{Q}b8$   $\mathbb{Q}d6-+$ .

**69... d2**

69... d2 70. c8 $\mathbb{Q}$   $\mathbb{Q}e7-+-.$

**0-1**

**photos**

Egis Zeromskis

<https://www.facebook.com/media/set/?set=a.617849698253560.1073741834.100000856054741&type=1&l=51fdec8696>

## Links

### Crosstable

[http://www.aurorachessclub.ca/?page\\_id=3005](http://www.aurorachessclub.ca/?page_id=3005)

### Aurora Chess Club

The club is committed to promoting chess within Aurora and surrounding area, and providing another venue for players in and around the GTA where they can ply their trade! News and event details can be found at:

<http://www.aurorachessclub.ca>

Three new dates for the 2014 calendar have been announced by the chess club for weekend tournaments. These are:

March 8-9: Aurora Spring Open.  
July 5-6: Aurora Summer Open.  
October 4-5: Aurora Fall Open.

[WWW.STRATEGYGAMES.CA](http://WWW.STRATEGYGAMES.CA)



TORONTO (416) 486-3395  
701 Mt PLEASANT Rd (SOUTH OF EGLINTON)

MONTREAL (514) 845-8352  
3423 ST. DENIS ST. (CORNER OF SHERBROOKE)

OFFICIAL CFC STORE

OTTAWA (613) 565-3662  
250 BANK STREET (NORTH OF SOMERSET)



The Battle of Alberta is a one-day, two round event, between two teams of twelve players: one team from Northern Alberta, the other from the South. The dividing line is the Red-Deer River. The event has been run since 1996, and this year was held again in Red Deer, September 7, 2013.

Vlad Rekhson provides this report:

After North's wins in the past two years, South prevailed in this year's competition despite being the underdogs by an average of 30 CFC points and 60 FIDE.

After the first round of play the 12 board match was tied by the score of 6-6. In the second round, the South managed to score quick four wins on the bottom boards.

The South took a comfortable lead of 11-8, but the positions in most of the boards did not look too promising for them. Rob "the Rocket Gardner" won his game against Georgi Kostadinov bringing the score closer, but Aaron Sequillion blundered a Bishop in time pressure to allow the South to guarantee at least a tie. Still in order to win the trophy

the South needed to score at least 12½ because the regulations stated that in case of a draw the previous year's winners (North) would keep it.

Team North captain Micah Hughey secured a victory with extra two pawns against Brad Booker, thus earning North's only 2-0 win. Thus the contest was moved to the top two boards where IM Edward Porper had a better endgame vs. NM Alex Yam and NM Dan Kazmaier was involved in a very tactical encounter with IM Richard Wang. Edward converted his advantage, but Dan was the hero of the South as he managed to defeat the mighty International Master and secure his team the victory!

Special mention must go to the Battle newcomers: junior Diwen Shi and Erik Tam for winning their matches with a 2-0 score. Also a special thanks goes to Alexey Tarannik who not only directed the event but also took the time to quickly enter all of the tournament's games.

Vlad Rekhson

The CCN features games from the top three boards and one from each of the players who scored 2:0.

**Porper,Edward (2496)**

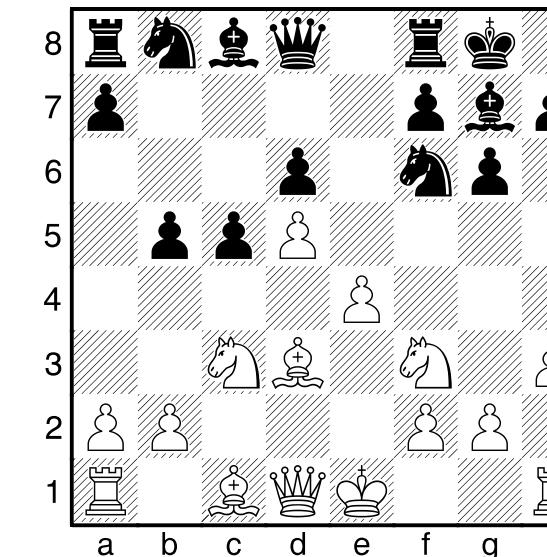
**Yam,Alex (2338)**

**A70**

**2013 Battle of Alberta Red Deer (2.1), 07.09.2013**

**Notes by John Uppen**

**1.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2.  $d4$   $c5$  3.  $d5$   $e6$   
4.  $c4$   $d6$  5.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $exd5$  6.  $cx d5$   
g6 7.  $h3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  8.  $e4$  0-0 9.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   
b5**



**10.0-0**

"If White wants to avoid a theoretical discussion, he could do worse than consider 10.0-0..."  
– Richard Palliser, *Chess Developments: The Modern Benoni*.

**10.  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}a5+$   
12.  $\mathbb{Q}fd2$   $\mathbb{W}xb5$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}xd6$   $\mathbb{W}a6$   
14.  $\mathbb{Q}2c4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  15. 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e5!$  "...first seen in 1990, but only in recent years have its merits become fully apparent. I would even go so far as to say that it closes down 10.  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  as a serious winning try for White." – Palliser.**

**16.  $\mathbb{Q}xc8$   $\mathbb{W}axc8$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{W}a5+$  ½-½ (56) Shimanov,A  
(2655)–Jones,G (2645) Tromso, 2013.**

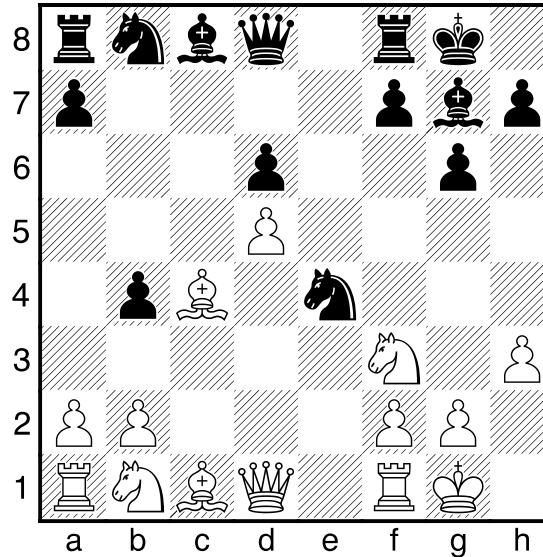
**10.  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$**  can lead to some wild complications, definitely not in White's style. 10...  $\mathbb{W}e8$  (10...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$ ?! 11.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}g5!$   $\mathbb{W}a5+$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $h6$ !?) is wild, but probably better for White.) 11. 0-0 (11.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}e6$ !?) 11...  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $a6$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$ !?)  $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  14.  $bxc3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}xe8+$   $\mathbb{W}xe8$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17.  $\mathbb{W}a4$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  (½-½, 55) Navara,D (2710)–Jones,G (2632) Caleta, 2013.

**10...b4**

10...a6 11.a3 scores well for White.

**11.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $c4$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe4$**

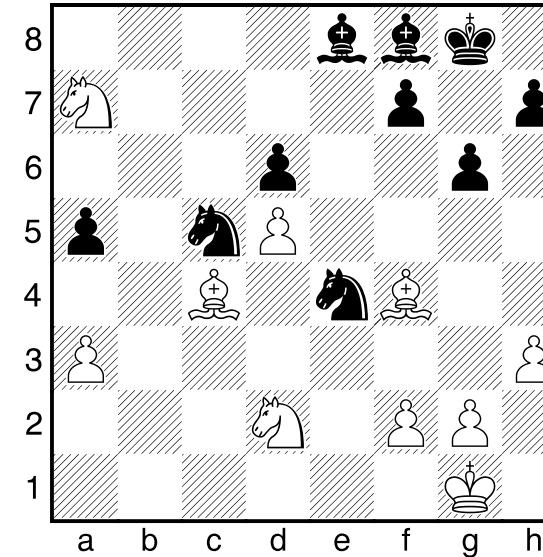
13... $\mathbb{E}e8$  14. $\mathbb{W}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$   
15. $\mathbb{W}a3$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  16. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{E}b8$   
17. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}xb2$  18. $\mathbb{W}xb2$   
(18. $\mathbb{W}a4!?$ ) 18... $\mathbb{E}xb2$  19. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}b4$  20. $\mathbb{E}ab1$   $\mathbb{E}xb1$  21. $\mathbb{E}xb1$   
 $a5$  22. $a3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  23. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
24. $\mathbb{Q}a7$   $\mathbb{Q}ac5$  25. $\mathbb{E}b8$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
26. $\mathbb{E}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xe8$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d2$



"should be okay for Black" – Palliser.

13. $\mathbb{W}e1$

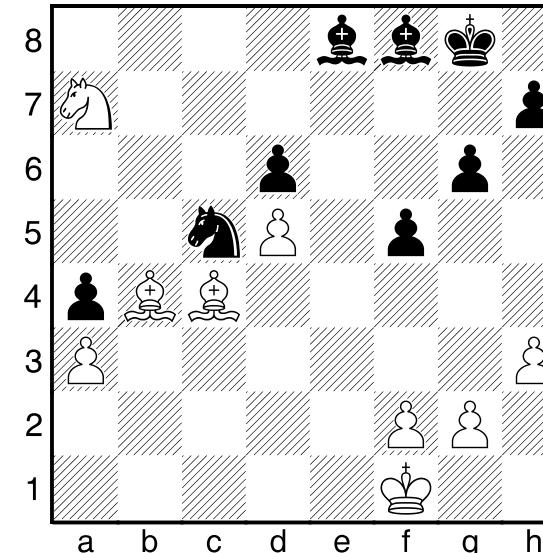
13. $\mathbb{E}e1$   $\mathbb{E}e8$  14. $a3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   
(15. $\mathbb{Q}bd2$ ) 15... $\mathbb{W}a5$  16. $\mathbb{Q}bd2$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f6$  17. $\mathbb{Q}c4!$   $\mathbb{E}xe1+$  18. $\mathbb{W}xe1=$   
½-½ (28) Karpov,A (2692)–Andres Mendez,M (2373) Buenos Aires (simul), 2001.



27... $\mathbb{Q}xd2$

White's  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  isn't going anywhere, but a Black  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  can inconvenience White. □27... $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
28. $\mathbb{Q}c8$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  □29. $\mathbb{Q}a6?$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ .

28. $\mathbb{Q}xd2$   $a4$  29. $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $f5$   
30. $\mathbb{Q}f1$



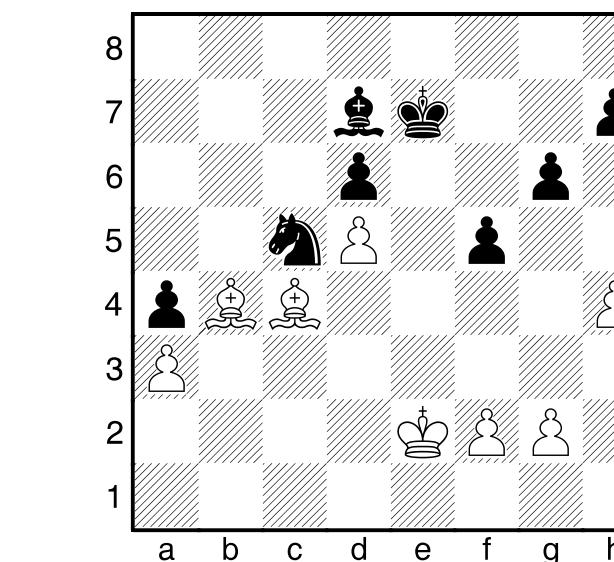
30... $\mathbb{Q}e7??$

30... $g5\pm$ .

31. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$

Too focused on the endgame?  
31. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $dxc5$  32. $d6++-$

31... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  32. $\mathbb{Q}c8$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
33. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  34. $h4$



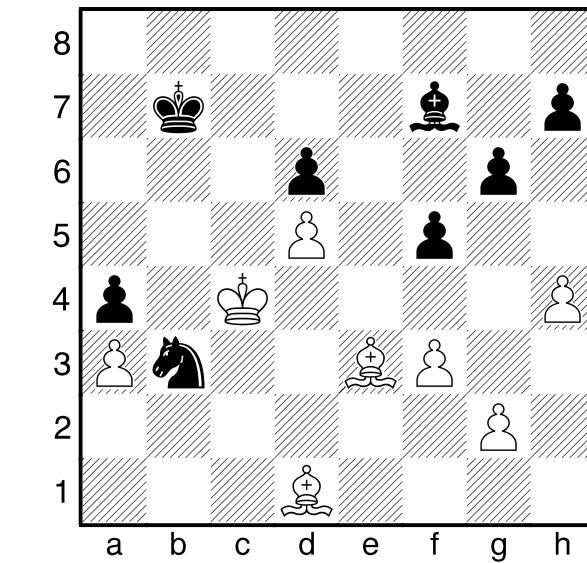
34... $\mathbb{Q}e8?!$

With pawns on both sides of the board,  $\mathbb{Q}$  vs  $\mathbb{Q}$  is a significant advantage. Add to that the extremely limited scope of Black's  $\mathbb{Q}$  and White is nearly winning here.

□34... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  (hoping to exchange it with ... $\mathbb{Q}a6$ ) 35. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  36. $\mathbb{Q}d4$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  38. $f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
39. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  40. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  (40. $g4$   
 $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$ ) 40... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  41. $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6\pm$   
42. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  43. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$  This might still be winning for White,

but it's not as easy as the game line.

35. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  36. $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}b6$   
37. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  38. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
39. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  40. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
41. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  42. $f3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$   
43. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}b3$



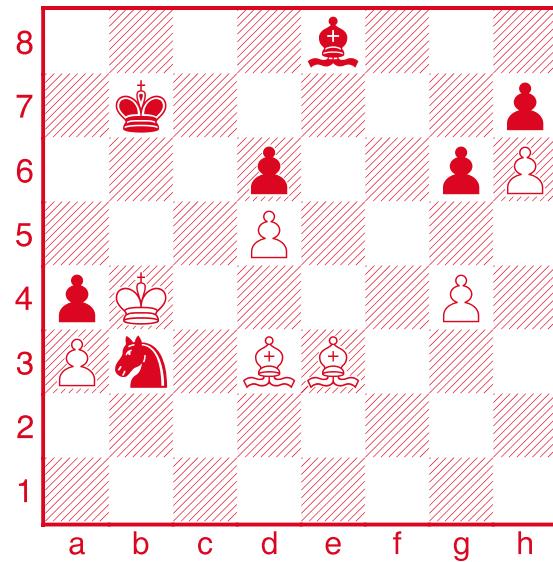
A  $\mathbb{Q}$  three ranks or files away from a  $\mathbb{Q}$  dominates it by attacking four of the squares that  $\mathbb{Q}$  can move to. When the  $\mathbb{Q}$  is on the edge of the board the  $\mathbb{Q}$  attacks every square the  $\mathbb{Q}$  can move to and that  $\mathbb{Q}$  is often lost. White has that arrangement here: the  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  dominates the  $\mathbb{Q}b3$ .

44. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  45. $h5$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$



46.h6  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  47.g4!  $fxg4$   
 48.f $x$ g4  $\mathbb{Q}b7$  49. $\mathbb{Q}b4$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$   
 50. $\mathbb{Q}d3$

50. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ ?  $axb3$  51. $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  Black has good drawing chances.



Does White have any threats?

50... $\mathbb{Q}c7$

Wrong Question. As Dan Heisman reminds students, you should ask:

***“What are all the things my opponent’s last move does?”***

White has **two threats**: to win the  $\mathbb{Q}a4$  and then to win the trapped  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

Black can’t stop the first threat but he can save the  $\mathbb{Q}$ . Black has to make a run for it with the  $\mathbb{Q}$  right now. It can be saved,

but White can keep it out of the game: 50... $\mathbb{Q}a1$ ! 51. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ ! (51. $\mathbb{Q}b5$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}c2+$  52. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  53. $\mathbb{Q}xe8$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5+\mp$ ; 51. $\mathbb{Q}d4$   $\mathbb{Q}b3$  52. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$ ) 51... $\mathbb{Q}b3$  52. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  53. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$  54. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$   $\mathbb{Q}e4$  55. $\mathbb{Q}d4\Box$ – preventing ... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  keeps the horse in the corral.

51. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$ –  $\mathbb{Q}xb5$  52. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$

The  $\mathbb{Q}$  is trapped and the only way to save it goes into a lost pawn ending: 52. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  53. $\mathbb{Q}xa4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5+$  (53... $\mathbb{Q}a1$  54. $\mathbb{Q}f2$  dominates the  $\mathbb{Q}$  if it goes to c2, and White wins the  $\mathbb{Q}a1$  with  $\mathbb{Q}b4-c3-b2$ .) 54. $\mathbb{Q}xc5$   $dx$ c5 55. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  56. $\mathbb{Q}c4\odot$

1-0

***Tense time on Top Two Tables***

Alex Yam (front) may have captured all of Edward Porper’s drinking glasses, but the pawn Edward is about to take will be more important.

Kazmaier - Wang in background.

**Kazmaier,Daniel (2292)**

**Wang,Richard (2492)**

D23

2013 Battle of Alberta Red Deer (2.2), 07.09.2013

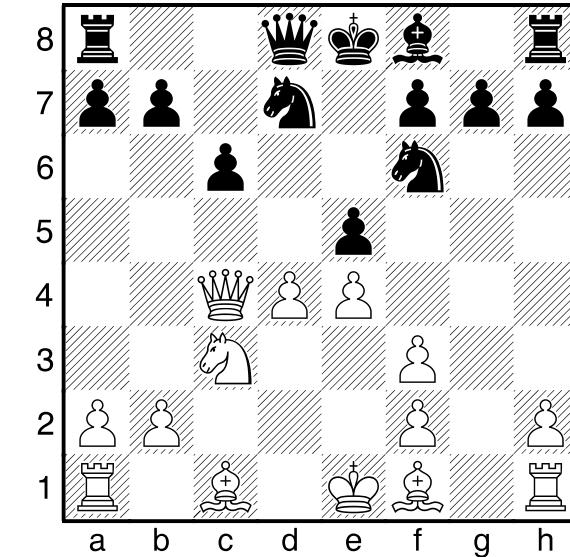
Notes by John Upper

1.d4 d5 2.c4 c6 3. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$

4. $\mathbb{W}b3$   $dx$ c4 5. $\mathbb{W}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}g4$

6. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}bd7$  7.e4  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$

8.g $x$ f3 e5!





Recommended in James Vigus's *Play the Slav* (Everyman, 2008), which says: "The exchange ... $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  enabled a dark-square strategy: White now has less control of the central squares d4 and e5, and Black will aim at the f4-square with ... $\mathbb{Q}d6$  and ... $\mathbb{W}c7$ , and possibly ... $\mathbb{Q}e5-g6$ . White, of course, has potentially strong play on the half-open g-file, and the few games that have reached this position have generally featured sharp play with castling on opposite sides."

### 9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$

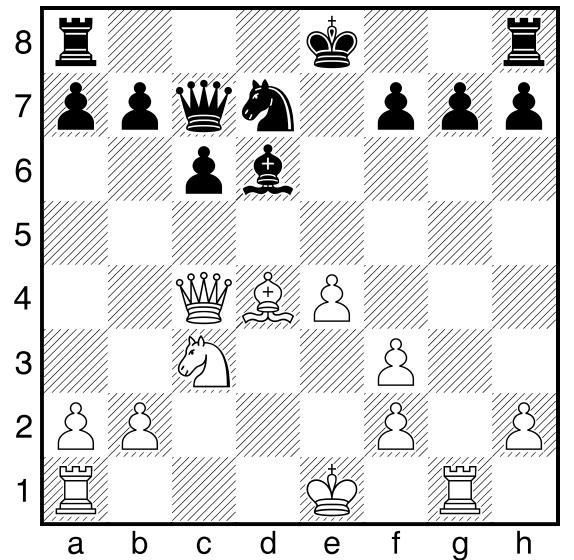
9.  $dxe5!?$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  10.  $\mathbb{W}e2\infty$  White hopes to roll his e and f pawns forward.

### 9... $\mathbb{W}c7$ 10. $\mathbb{Q}h3$ $\mathbb{Q}d6$

### 11. $\mathbb{Q}xd7+$ $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ 12. $\mathbb{Q}g1$

12. 0-0-0?! b5!↑; but 12. d5 looks like a sensible way to play against Black's minors, and would make more sense of White's choice to give up the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -pair with  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$ .

### 12... $exd4$ 13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$



### 13... $\mathbb{Q}e5$

13...  $\mathbb{Q}b6!$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}xb6$  (14.  $\mathbb{W}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  0-0-0) White's  $\mathbb{Q}$  is still in the center, so Black might be a little better.) 14...  $axb6$  (14...  $\mathbb{W}xb6$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7\uparrow$   $Xf7$ ) 15.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7\infty$ ;  
13...  $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg1$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}xh8$  0-0-0 16.  $\mathbb{Q}d4=$ .

### 14. $f4$

□ 14. 0-0-0.

### 14... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ 15. $\mathbb{W}xd4$ $\mathbb{W}xf4$

### 16. $\mathbb{W}xg7$ 0-0-0 17. $\mathbb{Q}g3$ $\mathbb{W}h6$

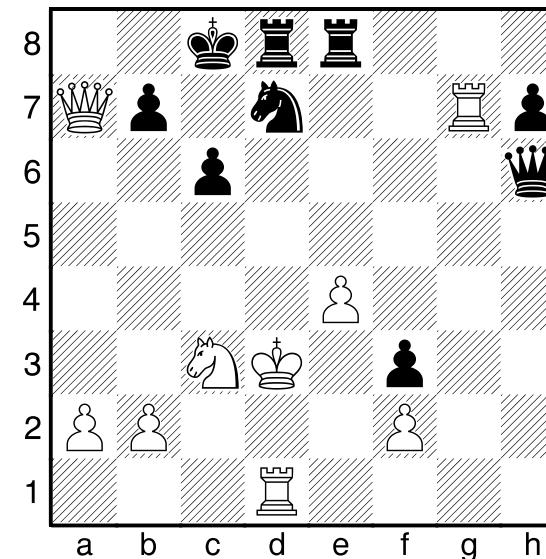
Keeping the White  $\mathbb{Q}$  in the center.

### 18. $\mathbb{Q}d1$

18. f4 trying to castle long, but Black has 18...  $\mathbb{Q}hg8!$  since two

$\mathbb{Q}$ s for the  $\mathbb{W}$  is a good deal for Black here, since White has so many loose pawns.

18...  $\mathbb{Q}he8$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  f5 20.  $\mathbb{W}e3$  f4 21.  $\mathbb{W}xa7$   $\mathbb{W}xh2$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  f3+ 23.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{W}h6$



Whose  $\mathbb{Q}$  is safer?

White's position looks critical: the  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  is hanging and his  $\mathbb{Q}$  is exposed to all sorts of threats.

### 24. $\mathbb{Q}dg1!$

White's play depends on the  $\mathbb{Q}g7+\mathbb{W}a7$ , and his  $\mathbb{Q}d3$  is safer than it looks.

### 24... $\mathbb{W}d6+!$

A good move in what must have been a very frustrating position.

Black's  $\mathbb{Q}$  has six possible moves, each of which comes with a discovered check, but none of them are any good: apart from the  $\mathbb{Q}d3$ , all White's pieces are on dark squares (so there's no possible  $\mathbb{Q}$  attack) and any move by the  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  will soon require Black to defend b7:

24...  $\mathbb{Q}e5+?$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}d2+$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}d1+-$ .

24...  $\mathbb{Q}c5+?$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{W}d2+$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}b1+-$ .

24...  $\mathbb{Q}b6+?:$

A) 25.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}d7\Box$  (25...  $\mathbb{Q}d2+$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}b1\Box+-$ ) 26.  $\mathbb{Q}7g5$  (26.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}g3\pm$ ) 26...  $\mathbb{Q}c7\Box$  27.  $\mathbb{W}a5\uparrow$ ;

B) 25.  $\mathbb{Q}d5!!$   $\mathbb{Q}d7\Box$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd7$  27.  $\mathbb{W}a8+!$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}e7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7\Box$  (28...  $\mathbb{Q}c7$  29.  $\mathbb{W}a5\pm$ ) 29.  $\mathbb{Q}g8+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  30.  $\mathbb{W}xb8$   $\mathbb{W}d6+$  31.  $\mathbb{W}xd6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd6$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}f8+-$ .

### 25. $\mathbb{Q}c2$ $\mathbb{Q}e7$ 26. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$

□ 26.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  when Black has three obvious tries:

26...  $\mathbb{W}e5$  27.  $\mathbb{W}a8+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  28.  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  29.  $\mathbb{W}a5+$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  30.  $\mathbb{W}f5\pm$

White will win the f or h pawn.

26...  $\mathbb{W}xd1+$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xd1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$

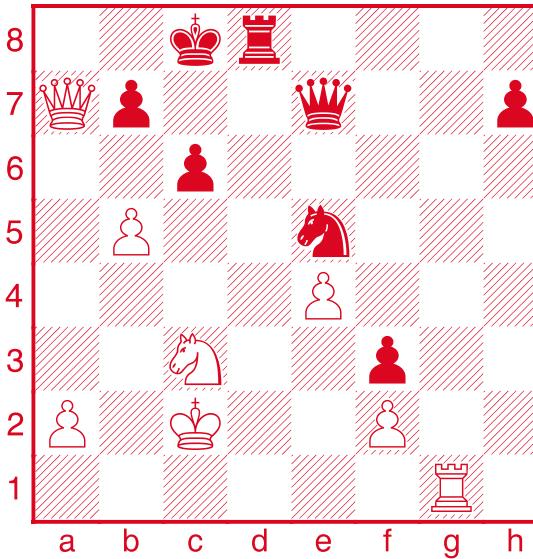
28.  $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$  White threatens to bring his  $\mathbb{Q}$  to d6; Black is in serious trouble.



26... $\mathbb{W}e6!$ ? 27. $\mathbb{H}g5!$  → bringing the  $\mathbb{H}$  to the queenside creates a lot of tactical threats; e.g.  $\Delta\ldots\mathbb{H}c5$  then  $\mathbb{Q}d5$ .

26... $\mathbb{W}xe7$  27. $b4$   $\mathbb{Q}e5$   
27... $\mathbb{W}xb4??$  28. $\mathbb{H}b1+-.$

28. $b5\uparrow$



28... $\mathbb{W}c7?$

28... $\mathbb{Q}d3!$  ( $\Delta\ldots\mathbb{Q}b4$ ) 29. $a3$   $\mathbb{C}xb5\Box$   
30. $\mathbb{W}a8+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  31. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$   $\mathbb{H}xd5\Box$   
32. $\mathbb{W}a5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7\Box$  33. $\mathbb{C}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}c5+\!\!\infty$   
 $\Delta$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$   $\mathbb{W}xd5+=$  Black has a perpetual.

29. $b6\Box+-$   $\mathbb{W}b8$

29... $\mathbb{W}d6$  30. $\mathbb{H}d1+-$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  31. $\mathbb{W}a8+$   
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$  32. $\mathbb{W}xd8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd8$  33. $\mathbb{H}xd3+-.$

30. $\mathbb{H}g7!$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

30... $\mathbb{W}xa7$  31. $\mathbb{C}xa7$  and the  $\mathbb{Q}$  promotes.

31. $\mathbb{H}xh7$  (see photo)

31... $\mathbb{W}d6$  32. $a4!$

All Black can do is move his  $\mathbb{W}$  back and forth, so White pries open the a-file.

32... $\mathbb{H}g8$  33. $a5!$

33. $\mathbb{W}a8+$  wins too 33... $\mathbb{W}b8$   
(33... $\mathbb{Q}b8$  34. $\mathbb{W}xb7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$   
35. $\mathbb{W}c7+\!\!\!+-$ ) 34. $\mathbb{W}xb8+$   $\mathbb{Q}xb8$   
35. $\mathbb{H}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  36. $\mathbb{H}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
37. $a5+-.$

33... $\mathbb{H}g2$  34. $\mathbb{H}h8+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

35. $\mathbb{H}xf8+$

1-0



Pechenkin, Vladimir  
(2392)

Haessel, Dale (2307)

A05

2013 Battle of Alberta Red Deer  
(2.3), 07.09.2013

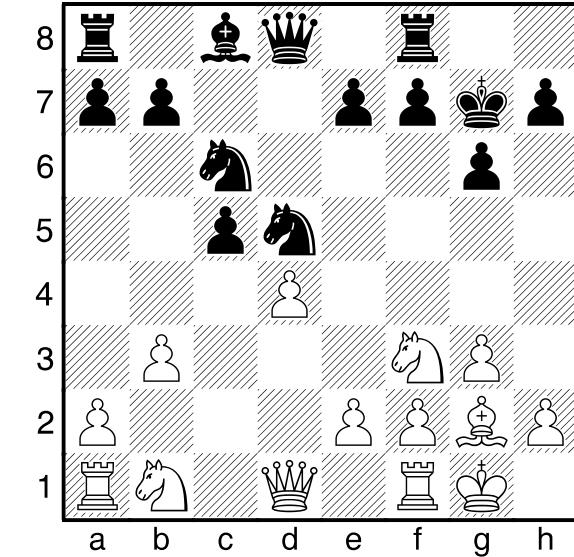
Notes by John Upper

1. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2. $g3$   $g6$  3. $b3$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$

4. $\mathbb{Q}b2$  0-0 5. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $c5$  6. $c4$

$\mathbb{Q}c6$  7.0-0  $d5$  8. $cxd5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$

9. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  10. $d4$



10... $\mathbb{W}b6$

10... $cxd4$  11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

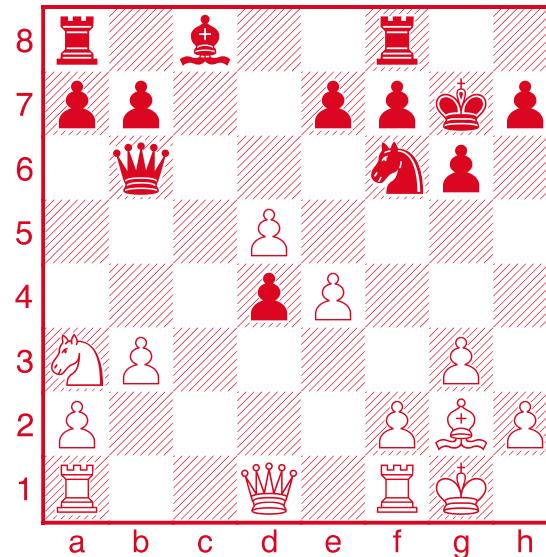
(11... $\mathbb{Q}db4$  12. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$

13. $\mathbb{Q}xc6!$ ?  $bx $c6$  and it seems Magnus Carlsen isn't the only player who thinks he can turn this sort of slightly better pawn$



structure into a win against a strong GM: Granda Zuniga, J (2665)–Salgado Lopez, I (2624) Camarinas, 2013. (1-0, 57)) 12.  $\mathbb{W}xd4+$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  13.  $\mathbb{W}e5$  C White is ahead in development, but with the possible exception of b7 Black doesn't have any weaknesses; and in the following game, Black demonstrated an interesting way to try to catch up: 13...a5!?, 14.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}a6$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}fd1$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  16.  $\mathbb{W}f4$  (16.  $\mathbb{W}xe6!?$ ; 16.  $\mathbb{W}b8!?$ ) 16...  $\mathbb{W}b6$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}ac1$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{W}xd8$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  0-1 (63) Markowski, T (2625)–Nedliko, V (2413) Warsaw, 2010.

11.  $e4$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  12.  $d5$   $\mathbb{Q}d4N$   
13.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $cxd4$  14.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$



White is planning to surround

and win the  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ , what should Black do?

14...  $e5$ ?

Black has a difficult position, and is worse no matter what he does, but other options seem a bit tougher:

14...  $\mathbb{W}b4$ ? 15.  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  forks the  $\mathbb{W}$  and  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ .

14...  $e6!?$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $exd5$  16.  $exd5$  White's advanced d-pawn will be stronger than Black's. 16...  $\mathbb{Q}d8$  (16...  $\mathbb{Q}xd5??$ ) 17.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}a5$  18.  $\mathbb{W}xd4++$  the check saves the hanging pieces.) 17.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}c5$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}b2!$   $\mathbb{W}b6$  (18...  $\mathbb{W}a3!?$ ) 19.  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{W}b4$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4\pm$ .

14...  $\mathbb{W}c5$ :

A)  $\Delta 15. \mathbb{Q}c2 \mathbb{Q}g4!$  16.  $\mathbb{W}d2$  (16.  $f3??$   $d3++$ ) 16...  $\mathbb{W}c3!$  17.  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xc2$  18.  $e5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5\pm$ .  
B) 15.  $\mathbb{W}c1!$   $b6$  16.  $\mathbb{W}b2!$   $e5$  17.  $b4$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  18.  $f4\pm$ .

15.  $\mathbb{Q}c4!$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  16.  $a4$

16.  $f4!$  immediately, is even stronger; e.g. 16...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{W}b8$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  19.  $\mathbb{W}xd4+-$ .

16...  $\mathbb{Q}h5?$

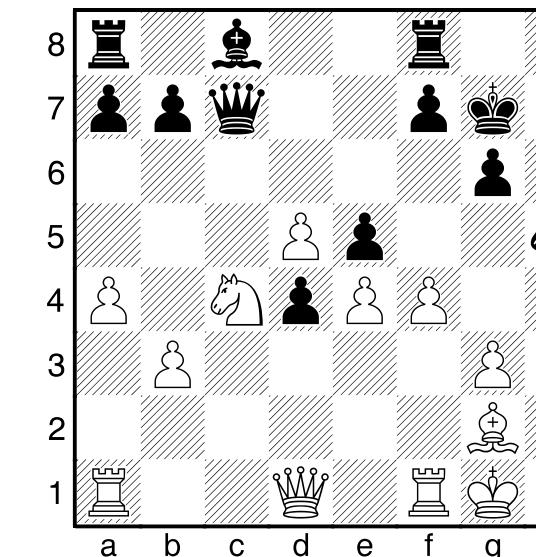
Black has to support the e5-d4 pawn chain, so  
16...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
17.  $f4$   $f6\pm$   
18.  $fxe5$   $fxe5$   
19.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xf8\mathbb{Q}\pm$ .

White is clearly better, but this is still a better position than Black gets in the game.



12r: Dale Haessel, Vlad Rekhson, Belsar Valencia, Vladimir Pechenkin

17.  $f4!+$



Both players played the next moves optimally; unfortunately for Black, he's doing so from a position that's already losing.

17...  $exf4$

17...  $f6$  18.  $fxe5$   $fxe5$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   
20.  $\mathbb{W}f3+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}f1$ :  
A) 21...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  22.  $\mathbb{W}f7+$   $\mathbb{Q}h6$   
23.  $d6\pm$  (23.  $\mathbb{Q}h3\pm$ ).  
B) 21...  $\mathbb{W}e7$  22.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5\pm$   $\Delta \mathbb{W}xe5$   
23.  $\mathbb{W}f8\#$

18.  $\mathbb{W}xd4+$   $f6$  19.  $d6!$   $\mathbb{W}d7$   
20.  $gxf4$   $\mathbb{W}g4$  21.  $e5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
22.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{W}h4$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}ac1$   $\mathbb{Q}xb3$   
24.  $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}ad8$  25.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $fxe5$   
26.  $\mathbb{W}xa7$

1-0



Hughey, Micah (2118)

Booker, Brad (2192)

B13

2013 Battle of Alberta Red Deer  
(1.8), 07.09.2013

Notes by John Upper

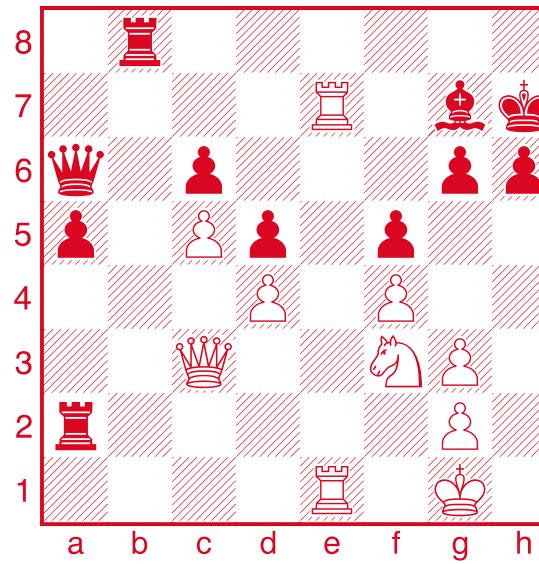
1.e4 c6 2.d4 d5 3.exd5  
cxd5 4.c4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  5. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$   
6. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  7.c5 g6 8. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}g7$  9. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  10.0-0 0-0  
11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}h5$  12. $\mathbb{Q}xd7$   $\mathbb{W}xd7$   
13. $\mathbb{Q}e5$  f6  
13... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ ! 14.dxe5 d4 15. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   
(15. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{W}d5$ ?) 15... $\mathbb{Q}ad8$ ?

14. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}xg3$  15.hxg3 f5

Can Black force through ...e5?

16. $\mathbb{W}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}ad8$  17. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$  e6  
18. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$   $\mathbb{W}f7$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  bxc6  
20.f4  $\mathbb{Q}b8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  a5 22. $\mathbb{W}c3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}b5$  23. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}fb8$  24. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   
 $\mathbb{Q}b4$  25. $\mathbb{Q}g1$  h6 26. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}h7$  27. $\mathbb{Q}de2$   $\mathbb{W}b7$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xb2$  29. $\mathbb{Q}e7$   $\mathbb{W}a6$ + 30. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xa2$ ??

□30... $\mathbb{Q}2b7$



31. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  32. $\mathbb{Q}e7$ ?

This gives Black two drawing moves, both of which depend on a deflection tactic shown in the next note.

32. $\mathbb{W}e3$ ! -  $\mathbb{W}b7$  (32... $\mathbb{W}a7$   
33. $\mathbb{W}e5$ +  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  34. $\mathbb{W}e6$ +  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
35. $\mathbb{Q}e5$   $\mathbb{Q}bb2$  36. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ +  $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
37. $\mathbb{W}xf5$ +  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  38. $\mathbb{W}e6$ +  $\mathbb{Q}g7$   
39. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ ! - prevents a perpetual  
by defending h2, and keeps  
White's attack going.) 33. $\mathbb{W}e5$ +  
 $\mathbb{Q}g8$  (33... $\mathbb{Q}h7$  34. $\mathbb{W}f6$ ! -  $\Delta\mathbb{Q}e7$ ;  
33... $\mathbb{Q}f7$  34. $\mathbb{W}e6$ +  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  35. $\mathbb{Q}e5$ ! -)  
34. $\mathbb{W}d6$   $\mathbb{W}b2$ ! - White can't  
force mate, but can win Black's  
kingside pawns while saving  
all his own, to be down an ex-  
change with a winning posi-  
tion: 35. $\mathbb{W}xg6$ ! -  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  36. $\mathbb{W}xh6$ !  
 $\mathbb{Q}g8$  37. $\mathbb{W}e6$ +  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  (37... $\mathbb{Q}h7$ ?)  
38. $\mathbb{Q}g5$ ! - #3) 38. $\mathbb{W}e5$ ! (defend-

ing the  $\mathbb{Q}e1$  and  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ ) 38... $\mathbb{Q}g8$   
39. $\mathbb{Q}h4$ ! -.

32... $\mathbb{Q}g8$ ?

32... $\mathbb{Q}f8$ ! - 33. $\mathbb{W}e3$  (33. $\mathbb{W}e1$   
 $\mathbb{Q}a1$ ! 34. $\mathbb{W}xa1$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  35. $\mathbb{W}e1$ ! -  
White can force a draw whichever  
way the Black  $\mathbb{Q}$  tries to run.)  
33... $\mathbb{Q}a1$ ! 34. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ ! (34. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ ?  
 $\mathbb{W}f1$  35. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}h1$ ! 36. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}a2$ ! -  
+ 34... $\mathbb{W}c8$  (34... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ ! 35. $\mathbb{W}xe1$   
 $\mathbb{Q}b1$ !) 35. $\mathbb{W}e5$ ! (35. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ ?  $\mathbb{W}d8$ !  
36. $\mathbb{Q}h7$   $\mathbb{W}f6$ ! -).

32... $\mathbb{Q}f6$ ! - 33. $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}b1$ ! -  
34. $\mathbb{Q}e1$  (34. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ ! -)  
34... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ ! 35. $\mathbb{W}xe1$   $\mathbb{Q}a1$ ! -.

33. $\mathbb{W}e1$ ! -

33. $\mathbb{W}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}b1$ ! - 34. $\mathbb{Q}e1$ ! - Unlike the above variations, Black isn't attacking the  $\mathbb{Q}e7$ , so he can't bail out with ... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$ ! and a ... $\mathbb{Q}a1$  deflection. (34. $\mathbb{Q}h2$ ?  
 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$ ! - #2) 34... $\mathbb{W}c8$  35. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   
(35. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ ! transposes) 35... $\mathbb{Q}aa1$   
(35... $\mathbb{Q}f8$  36. $\mathbb{W}e5$  #3) 36. $\mathbb{Q}e8$ !  
 $\mathbb{W}xe8$  37. $\mathbb{W}xe8$ !  $\mathbb{Q}g7$  38.g4  
(38. $\mathbb{Q}f3$ ?  $\mathbb{Q}h1$ !) 38... $\mathbb{Q}xe1$   
39. $\mathbb{W}d7$ ! - Black's  $\mathbb{Q}$  and pawns are so loose that White's  $\mathbb{Q}c5$  should beat Black's  $\mathbb{Q}a5$ .

33... $\mathbb{W}c8$  34. $\mathbb{W}e5$   $\mathbb{W}f8$   
35. $\mathbb{W}e6$ +  $\mathbb{Q}h8$  36. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$   
37. $\mathbb{W}xe7$   
37. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ ! -

37... $\mathbb{Q}b1$ ! 38. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}aa1$   
39. $\mathbb{Q}xg6$ +  $\mathbb{Q}g8$  40. $\mathbb{W}f8$ +

1-0

Miller, David (2147)

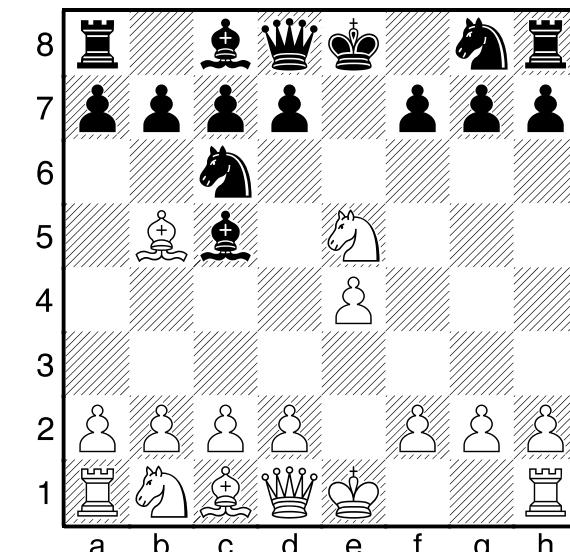
Tam, Erik (2204)

C64

2013 Battle of Alberta Red Deer  
(2.9), 07.09.2013

Notes by John Upper

1.e4 e5 2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  3. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}c5$  4. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$



I suppose a properly respect-



able annotator would attach a "?!" to White's last move, and write something like: 'with his last move White gives up any hope for an advantage'. But I'm not going to write that because I don't know a way for White to get more of an advantage through normal moves (4.00, 4.c3) than White gets in this line.

Ivan Sokolov's *The Ruy Lopez Revisited* (New in Chess, 2009), has 60 pages dedicated to the Classical Variation (3... $\mathbb{Q}c5$ ), and despite the fact that it's written from Black's point of view, it doesn't even mention 4. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ .

FWIW at 20 ply, Houdini rates this position as insignificantly better for White after either 4... $\mathbb{W}e7$  or 4... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ .

#### 4... $\mathbb{W}g5$

Developing with tempo and keeping the pieces on is the most fighting response.

4... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  5.d4 c6 6. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$  (6... $\mathbb{Q}b4+!?$  7.c3  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ) 7.dxe5  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  8. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  (8.f4!? $\mathbb{Q}c7$  9. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d6 with a more space and easier development.) 8... $\mathbb{Q}c7$

9. $\mathbb{Q}f3=$  0-1 (53) Magem Badals,J (2528)-Timman,J (2650) Pamplona, 1999.

#### 5. $\mathbb{Q}g4$ h5!?

5... $\mathbb{Q}xf2+$  6. $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   $\mathbb{W}xb5$  7. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}a5\pm$ ;

5... $\mathbb{W}g6$  6.0-0 d6 7. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   $\mathbb{Q}xe3$  8.fxe3  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  9.d3  $\mathbb{Q}g4$  10. $\mathbb{W}e1\pm$  1-0 (31) Magem Badals,J (2505)-Carretero Ortiz,F Spain, 1993.

#### 6.d4?

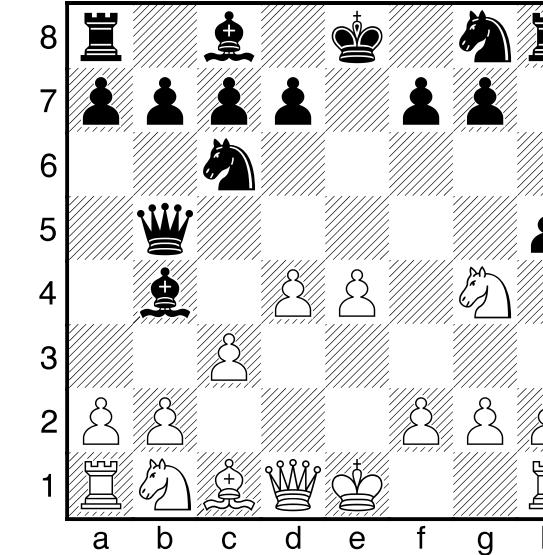
□ 6. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  dxc6 7.d4:

**A)** 7... $\mathbb{W}xg4$  8. $\mathbb{W}xg4$  □  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  (8... $\mathbb{Q}b4+$  9.c3±) 9.dxc5 0-0-0 10.0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  11. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}he8$  12.f3  $\mathbb{Q}e6$  13. $\mathbb{Q}e3\pm$  1-0 (62) Afanasyeva,A-Zakurina,M EU Girls U10 Championship, Budva, 2013.

**B)** 7... $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  8. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$  9.dxc5 (9. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$ ) 9... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$  10. $\mathbb{Q}c3\pm$  looks like White has a very good version of the Berlin Endgame.

#### 6... $\mathbb{Q}b4+!$ 7.c3 $\mathbb{W}xb5\mp$

L2R: North: Ottosen and Miller,  
South: Tam and Shi



**A)** 8... $\mathbb{W}a5$  9. $\mathbb{Q}e3$ :

**A1)** 9... $\mathbb{Q}e7?$  10. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$  (10... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  11.b4±) 11.b4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  12. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  13. $\mathbb{Q}a3\uparrow$ .

**A2)** 9... $\mathbb{Q}f8!$  10. $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}f6\Box$  (10... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  11. $\mathbb{Q}f4$  d6 12.b4+-) 11.b4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4\Box$  12.cxb4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4+$  13. $\mathbb{Q}xb4$   $\mathbb{W}xb4+$  14. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{W}xd2+$  15. $\mathbb{Q}xd2\mp$  White's center is some comp, but not enough.

**B)** 8... $\mathbb{W}a6!$  9.cxb4  $\mathbb{Q}xb4!$  (9... $\mathbb{W}xg4$  10.b5∞) 10. $\mathbb{Q}e5\Box$  d6 11. $\mathbb{W}b3$  (11. $\mathbb{Q}xf7$   $\mathbb{Q}d3+\mp$ ) 11... $\mathbb{W}xe5$  12. $\mathbb{W}xb4$   $\mathbb{Q}e7\mp$ .





## 8...hxg4-+

Black is up a piece for a pawn and the rest is suffering for White. The remaining moves are probably explained by the fact that nobody likes to resign early in a team event.

9.  $\mathbb{W}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{W}d3$   
11.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   
11.  $\mathbb{W}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}c2\#.$

11...  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  12.  $\mathbb{W}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  13.  $\mathbb{W}f5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}e7$  14.  $\mathbb{W}g4$   $d6$  15.  $h4$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$   
16.  $\mathbb{W}f4$   $\mathbb{Q}c2+$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$

18.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$

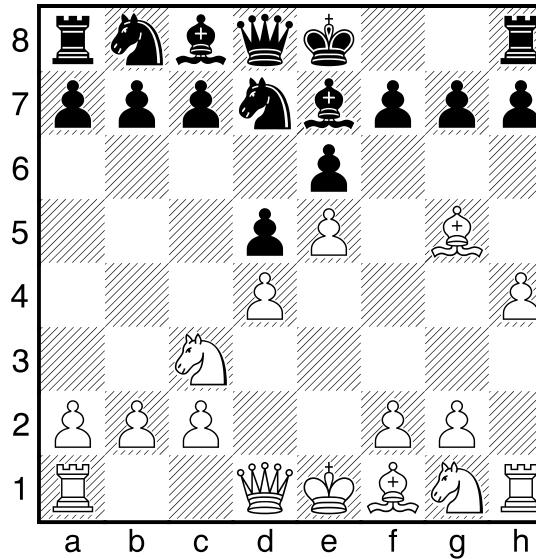
Both FIDE and the CFC allow assisted suicide.

18...  $\mathbb{W}c2\#$

0-1

**Shi,Diwen (2140)**  
**Ottosen,David (2067)**  
C14  
2013 Battle of Alberta Red Deer  
(2.10), 07.09.2013  
Notes by John Upper

1. e4 e6 2. d4 d5 3.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
4.  $\mathbb{Q}g5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  5. e5  $\mathbb{Q}fd7$  6. h4



The Alekhine–Chatrad attack. If you're familiar with only the classic games, you might be surprised by how many different moves world-class players have tried here. In addition to the two most common moves (...a6 and ... $\mathbb{Q}xg5$ ) there are: ...c5, ...h6, ...00, and the currently hottest ... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ .

## 6...a6

6...h6!? 7.  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  c5 8.  $\mathbb{W}g4$  g6 (8...  $\mathbb{Q}g8$ !? 9.  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$   $cx d4$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  11.  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}bc6$  12. 0-0-0) 9. 0-0-0  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $cx d4$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  a6 12.  $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  13.  $\mathbb{W}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$ = (0-1,42) Bagdasaryan,V

(2414)–Gleizerov,E (2567) Riga 2013;

Quality Chess' forthcoming *Playing the French* gives this analysis: 6...c5! 7.  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ !  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$ ! 8.  $\mathbb{W}g4$  (8.  $dx c5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ ! 9.  $\mathbb{W}e2$ !  $\mathbb{Q}bc6$  10. 0-0-0  $\mathbb{W}a5$ ! 11.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  12.  $f4$   $\mathbb{Q}c4$ !  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ! 9.  $dx c5$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$ ! 10.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}dx e5$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}xe5$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  12.  $\mathbb{W}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$ !).

7.  $\mathbb{W}g4$  f5

7...  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  8.  $hxg5$  c5 9. g6 f5 10.  $\mathbb{W}f4$  (10.  $\mathbb{W}g3$  h6∞ (1-0, 57) Khalifman,A (2515)–Gurevich,M (2540) Moscow, 1987.) 10... h6 11.  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  0-0 13.  $c3\pm$  b5? (undefends the  $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ) 14.  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$ !!  $gxh6$  15.  $\mathbb{W}xh6$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  16. g7!  $\mathbb{W}xg7$  17.  $\mathbb{W}xe6+$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  18.  $\mathbb{W}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}b8$  19.  $dx c5$ +- (1-0, 36) Kotainy,J (2413)–Feygin,M (2538) Germany, 2013.

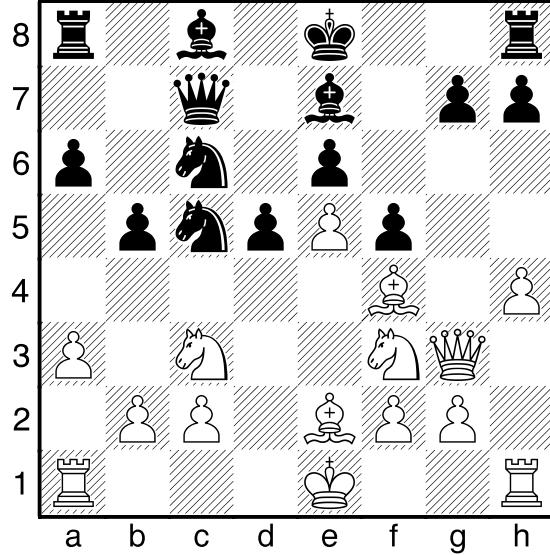
7...h5!? 8.  $\mathbb{W}g3$  g6± 9.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$  c5 10.  $dx c5$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{W}xe7$  12.  $\mathbb{Q}d3\pm$  (1-0, 46) Vorobiov,E (2540)–Sambuev,B (2489) Moscow, 2006.

8.  $\mathbb{W}g3$ 

8.  $\mathbb{W}h5$ ! g6 9.  $\mathbb{W}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}xg5$  (9...

c5 10.  $\mathbb{W}g7$ !; 9...  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}xd8$   $\mathbb{Q}xh6$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7$ ! 10.  $hxg5$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}f8$  12.  $\mathbb{W}h4$ ! c5 13.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ !±  $\mathbb{W}f7$ ? (13...  $\mathbb{W}g8$ ) 14. 0-0-0  $cx d4$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$ !!+-  $exd5$  16. e6  $\mathbb{W}g8$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$  18.  $exd7$  (18.  $\mathbb{W}f4$ ) 18...  $\mathbb{W}xd5$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{W}xa2$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{W}e6$  21.  $\mathbb{W}d4$ ?? (21.  $dx c8$   $\mathbb{W}++$ ) 21...  $\mathbb{W}e1$ + 0-1, Fischer,R–Bone,E Houston (simul), 1964.

8...c5 9.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10.  $dx c5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc5$  11.  $\mathbb{Q}e2$  b5 12. a3  $\mathbb{W}c7$   
13.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$

13...  $\mathbb{Q}f8$ ?

13...0-0! Of course this looks dangerous (and it is), but it's better than leaving burying the  $\mathbb{Q}h8$ . White's most direct attempt 14.  $\mathbb{Q}h6$  fails: 14...  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  (14...  $\mathbb{Q}d8$ !)



15.0-0-0 (15.♘g5?? f4 16.♗g4 ♘xe5-+) 15...b4! 16.axb4 ♘e4!  
17.♘xe4 fxe4 18.♘g5 ♛xg5+  
19.♔xg5 ♘xb4+.

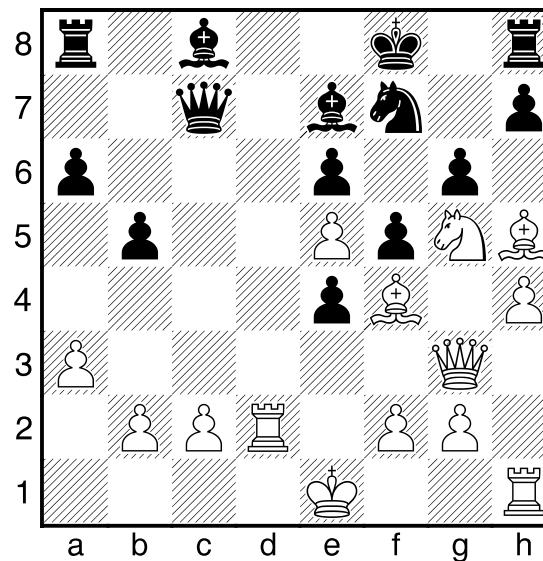
**14.♗d1 ♘e4 15.♘xe4 dxe4  
16.♘g5 ♘d8**

16...h6 17.♘h3 g5?!? undermining White's support for e5 looks crazy (and is), but who would find the refutation? 18.hxg5 hxg5 19.♗h2!!→ (defending the ♜ and threatening g5; if 19.♔xg5 ♘xe5) Δ19...gxf4 20.♘xf4 ♜xh2 (20...♗g8

21.♘g6+ ♔e8  
22.♗h5+-)

21.♗xh2+- White has a winning attack — if necessary, he will even have time for ♔d2 then ♜h1.

**17.♗d2 ♘f7  
18.♗h5 g6?**



□ 18...♘xg5 White is a bit better on either recapture. Now Black's bad dreams about a mating attack are about to come true...

**19.♗xh7!+- ♜xh7 20.♗xg6  
♗xh5**  
20...♗g7 21.♗h6 ♘xh6 22.♗e8#.

**21.♗xh5 ♘b7 22.♗g6  
22.♗h3!**

**22...♗c6 23.h5 ♘d8  
24.♔h6+ ♘xh6 25.♗xh6+  
♔f7 26.♗h7+ ♔e8 27.♗g8+  
♔f8 28.♗g6+  
1-0**



## links

Crosstable, rules and PGN

<http://www.albertachess.org/2013BofAB.html>

Note: PGN and crosstable lists players' FIDE ratings.

## Thanks

Alexey Taranik: photos & PGN

Vlad Rekhson for sending text and hi-rez photos.

The South's +10 = 6 - 8 win ties the overall score: 9-9.

Standing:  
Vlad Rekhson, Alex Yam,  
Brad Booker.

Bottom:  
Dale Haessel, Georgi Kostadinov,  
Jim Daniluk, Diwen Shi, Gary Ng,  
Daniel Kazmaier.

Not pictured: Behrooz Ebrahim-Shirazi, Eric Tam, Itohan Gold



The ninety-eighth edition of the B.C. Championship was held on the Thanksgiving long weekend at the Vancouver Chess School – many thanks to Maxim Doroshenko for providing the site.

As in the last two years, there were three new faces in this year's Closed, all juniors: Jason Cao (12), Jack Cheng (18), and Ryan Lo (16). With the addition of Tanraj Sohal (16) this meant that half the field were juniors, setting up a potential battle between youth and experience. Most of the spots in the championship are filled from qualifying events, so the number of juniors present indicates the current crop are developing into master-class players in their own right.

Five-time previous champion Jack Yoos was top-ranked and remained the favourite but his last two Closed appearances had been subpar – would he put it all together and win the title for the sixth time? Jack won all his games with white and drew with black to amass  $5\frac{1}{2}$  points, which normally would be sufficient to win the championship. Unfortunately for him, Tanraj Sohal kept pace throughout and won his last-round game to secure the title

by a half point. Going into the last two rounds Yoos and Sohal were tied with five points, two points ahead of the field. It appeared Sohal had the more difficult finish, having to face the two trailing players (Villavieja and Pechisker), yet he beat both (surviving a dubious position against Villavieja in the process) while Yoos was unable to generate enough winning chances on the black side of a Nimzo-Indian in the last round.

Thus at age sixteen **Tanraj Sohal** becomes, by this writer's reckoning, the **youngest B.C. champion in the ninety-eight year history** of the competition. Jack Yoos placed second by the smallest of margins, while everyone else (with the exception of Howard Wu who had a rough event) tied for third place on minus one. This time round experience largely came out ahead of youth. Despite being a junior Sohal was in sense on the side of experience: this was his fourth Closed and he has gradually improved his final standing in each of them, while this year's debutantes (Cao, Cheng, and Lo) took some time to adjust to the competition.

- Stephen Wright

**Villavieja, Butch (2229)**

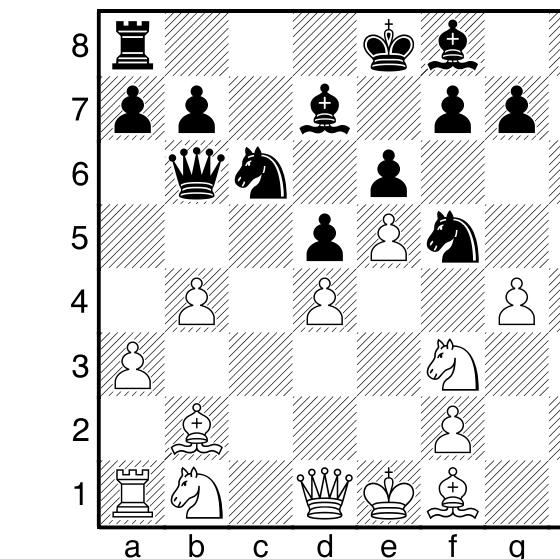
**Sohal, Tanraj (2260)**

C02

BC ch 98th Vancouver (6),  
14.10.2013

**Notes by Stephen Wright**

**1.e4 e6 2.d4 d5 3.e5 c5 4.c3  
wb6 5.a3 ac6 6. af3 ah6  
7.b4 cxd4 8.cxd4 af5 9. ab2  
ad7 10.g4**



**10... af7**

The other major move is  
10... ah6.

**11. ac3 h5**

A relatively rare option, although it has been employed by Kramnik and Korchnoi. More usual is immediate piece-play on the

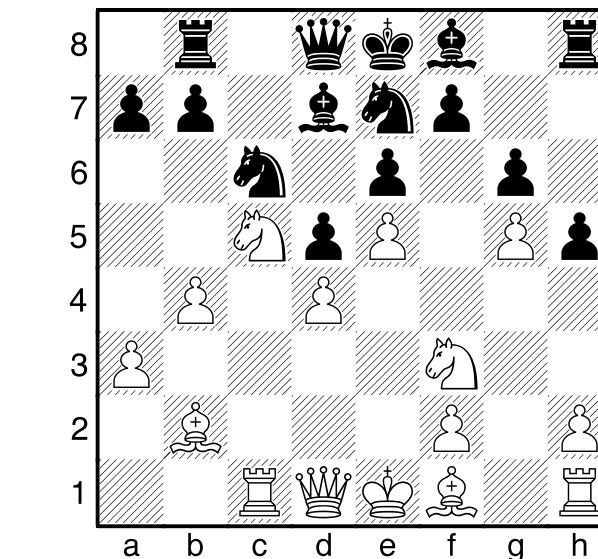
queenside with 11... ad5, e.g.,  
12. ad2 ac8 13. ac1 h5 14. ac2  
ac4 ½-½ (50) Ivanchuk – Bar-  
reev, Dubai, 2002.

**12. aa4 wd8 13. ac5 xb8**

**14. g5 g6**

Solidifying the kingside, but de-  
priving Black of potential coun-  
terplay. Piece-play with 14... ag6  
or 14... af5 seems better, holding  
the pawn break f7-f6 in reserve.

**15. ac1**



**15... af5N**

Apparently a novelty. 15...  
b6 16. aa6 (16. af7! wd7  
17. wa4±) 16... ac8 17. ad3 ab8  
18. xb8 xc1 19. xc1 xb8  
20. b5 af5 21. ae2 was the  
course of Jeff Reeve – Martin



Robichaud, 2006 Alberta Open  
(drawn in 40 moves).

**16.♕d3 ♜ce7**

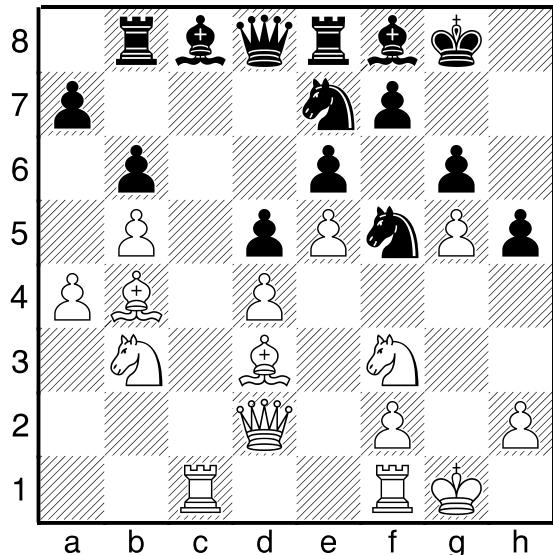
Better is 16...♕e7 – the text condemns the B to a passive existence for quite some time.

**17.b5 ♜g7 18.a4 0-0 19.♕c3**

19.♔d2 followed by castles.

**19...♕c8 20.♕b4 ♜e8 21.0-0**

♕f8 22.♗b3 b6 23.♔d2



**23...♝g7**

A tempo-costly attempt to trade the dark-squared bishops, but really this is a piece Black should try to retain. The straight-forward 23...♝b7 would allow Black to contest the c-file.

**24.♕d6 ♜b7 25.♗c3**

25.♗c3 intending ♜fc1.

**25...♝ef5 26.♕c7 ♜d7**

26...♜e7.

**27.a5 ♜b4**

Best – 27...bxa5 28.♗xa5 leaves White in control.

**28.♗c2**

28...♗xb4 ♜xc7 29.♗c6 ♜xc6

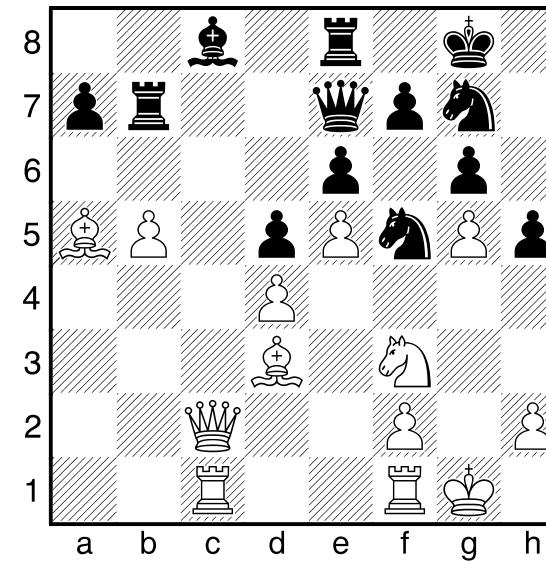
30.bxc6 is even stronger.

**28...♕xa5 29.♗xa5 bxa5**



Villavieja – Sohal, 5...a3

**30.♗xa5 ♜e7**



**31.♔d2?!**

White has a space advantage and strong pressure on the queenside, but this momentary

lapse give Black the time necessary to start targeting White's b-pawn. A plan such as 31.♔a4 followed by ♜a5-b4-c5 would maintain the advantage.

**31...♔d7 32.♔b4**

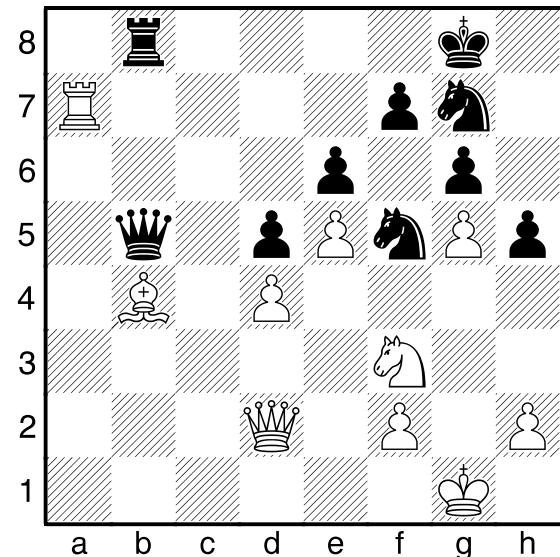
editor – 32.♗c7

**32...♗d8 33.♗c5 ♜b8**

**34.♗a1 ♜xb5 35.♗xb5 ♜xb5**

**36.♗xb5 ♜xb5 37.♗xa7**

♗b8↑



**38.♔d6?**

White has managed to maintain material equality at the expense of Black's pieces getting active, but the text is far too optimistic and only serves to deprive White's king of much-needed



defenders. 38.♔c3 was called for, followed by major grovelling.

**38...♚b1+ 39.♔g2**

White is lost – 39.♘e1 ♜b2 or 39.♔e1 ♘h4.

**39...♝b3**

39...♚e4 is stronger but the text is quite sufficient.

**40.♝f4 ♜d1 41.♝a8+ ♔h7**

**42.♘d2 ♜d3 43.♘f1 ♜xd4**

**44.♘e3 ♜xe3+**

0-1

**Cao, Jason (2309)**  
**Pechisker, Alfred (2285)**

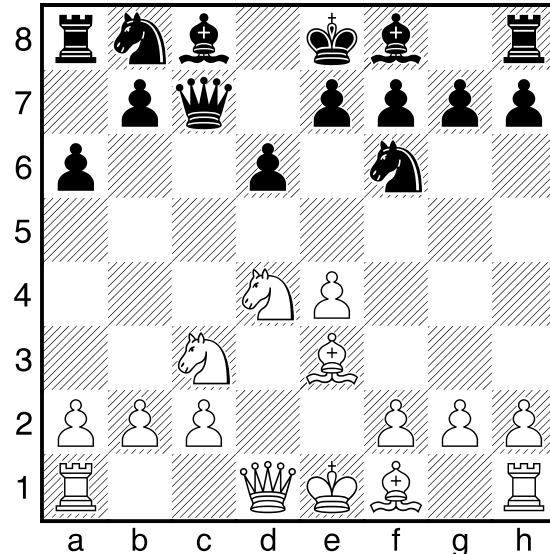
B90

BC ch 98th Vancouver (1.1),  
11.10.2013

**Notes by John Upper**

**1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 d6 3.d4 cxd4**

**4.♘xd4 ♜f6 5.♘c3 a6 6.♘e3**  
♜c7



**7.f3**

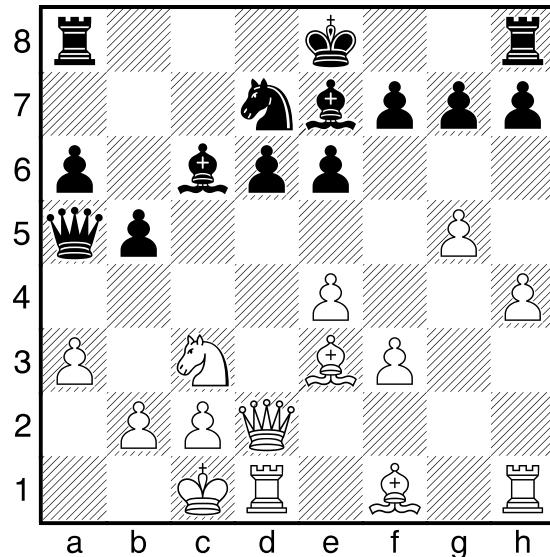
Here's an unusual version of the ♘b5 sac: 7.♔d2 e6 8.f3 h5!? 9.0-0-0 ♘bd7 10.♔b1 ♜e7 (10...b5!?) 11.♔e2 ♜b8 12.♘db5!? White gets two pawns for the ♘ and shuts the ♜h8 out for a while. 12...axb5 13.♘xb5 ♜c6 14.♘a7 ♜c7□ 15.♘b5 ♜c6 16.♘xd6+ ♔f8 (16...♔xd6 17.♘xd6 ♜xd6 18.♘xd6∞) 17.♘b5 ♜c7 18.c4∞ ½-½ (29) Hracek, Z (2615)–Jaracz, P (2548) Czechia, 2013.

**7...b5 8.♔d2 ♜b7 9.a3 ♘c6**

**10.g4**

10.♘xc6 ♔xc6 11.♘d5 ♘xd5 12.exd5 ♔d7 (≤12...♗b7 13.a4!) 13.♔e2 Black will have to take hanging pawns to finish developing. (13.c4!?)

**10...e6 11.g5 ♘d7 12.♘xc6**  
♜xc6 13.0-0-0 ♜e7 14.h4  
♚a5?!



I think Black was hoping to exchange ♜s and play the end-game against his young opponent....b4 isn't really a threat, since White has ♘c3-a2, pinning the ♜b4, and Black might have to retreat the ♜ to get out of the standard ♘c3-d5xe7check trick after ♔b1.

**15.♘d4!? e5!?**

Computers prefer 15...0-0; the ♘a3 gives Black a lever, but I think White's pawns get there first.

**A) 16.h5 b4→ 17.axb4 (17.♘a2?**  
♜xg5) 17...♜xb4 18.♗g1;

**B) 16.♗b1** (White's threat of ♘d5 makes ...♚a5 look like a wasted tempo) 16...♜c7 17.h5

**B1) 17...♜ab8 18.g6!** Tal-style 18...h6□ (18...hxg6? 19.h6!+–) 19.gxf7+ ♜xf7 20.♔h3↑;

**B2) 17...♘e5 18.♗h3!?** White's probably better, but it's still a typically unbalanced Sicilian.

**16.♔e3 ♜b8 17.♘d5**

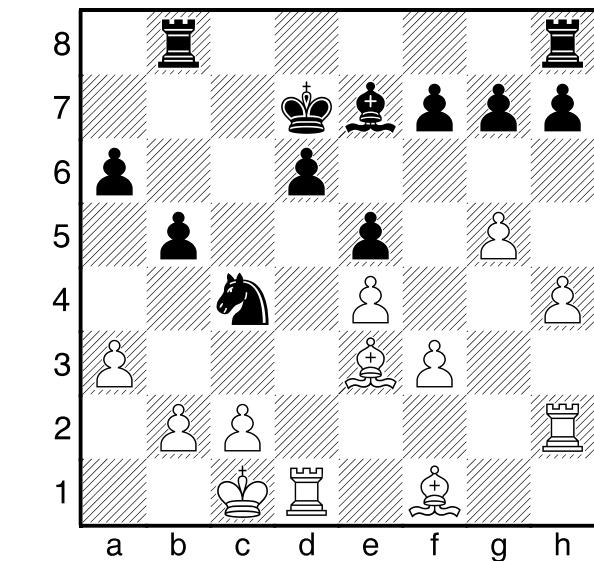
Not bad, but it feels like this lets Black off too easily for leaving his ♔ in the center. One slight improvement might be ♜h2, to double ♜s on the d-file after ...♔xd2.

17.♔b1 ♜b6 (Δ17...b4? 18.♘a2!)

**17...♔xd2+ 18.♔xd2 ♜xd5**

**19.♗xd5 ♜b6 20.♗d1 ♔d7**

**21.♗h2 ♘c4**





**22.♕xc4**

In principle White ought to keep the ♕ pair: the ♔ isn't going anywhere, and one of the good things about ♕s is that it's usually possible to force off a ♔ whenever you want — ideally after inducing some concessions. But keeping the ♕-pair takes time, and the question is whether the side with the ♔ can generate any play in the meantime. In this case White might have been worried about Black's play after ...h6. But it turns out White can keep control, though it might not be so easy to see.

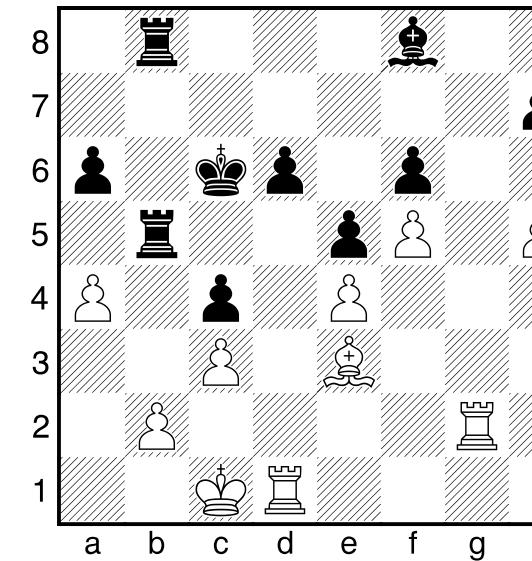
22.♕a7 ♘b7 23.♕g1 h6 24.b3  
♘b6 25.♕g2 (25.gxh6 ♘xh6  
26.a4± activating the ♕s –  
Houdini) 25...hxg5 26.hxg5 ♘h5  
27.♕e3± (27.g6!±),

**22...bxc4 23.f4 f6! 24.f5**

24.fxe5 fxe5 and Black has the bad ♕, but I don't see how to take advantage of that; e.g.  
25.♘d5 (ΔXa5) 25...♘hf8 26.♘f2  
♘xf2 27.♕xf2 ♘f8 28.♕e1 h6  
29.gxh6 gxh6 30.♘a5 ♘f4±.

**24...♘b5 25.gxf6 gxf6  
26.♕g2 ♘hb8 27.c3 ♕f8**

**28.h5 ♕c6 29.a4**



**29...♘a5?!**

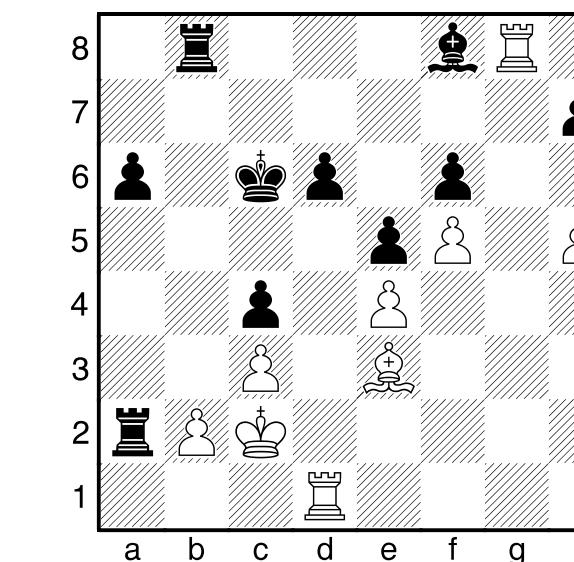
Wins a ♘, but it's going to take Black a lot of moves to get this ♘ back into the game. □ 29...♘b7±

**30.♘c2! ♘xa4?**

□ 30...d5

**31.♕g8!+- ♘a2**

31...♔c7 32.h6+- Δ♘h8xh7.



**32.♘b1?**

Overlooking Black's next move.

□ 32.♘c1!+- Defends the ♘b2 and creates two threats:

- 1) ♘b1 ending Black's attack on b2 by kicking away the ♘a2 and so enabling ♔h6;
- 2) if Black brings his ♔ to defend his ♘ or ♕, then White has the simple ♘h8xh7.

**32...d5!=**

Freeing d6 lets Black escape the back-rank pin; this would have cost Black a pawn if White's ♘ was still on d1.



Rd 7: Jack Cheng Tanraj Sohal

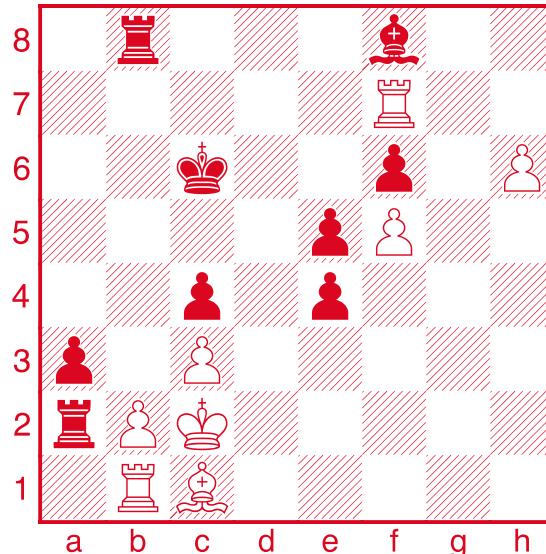
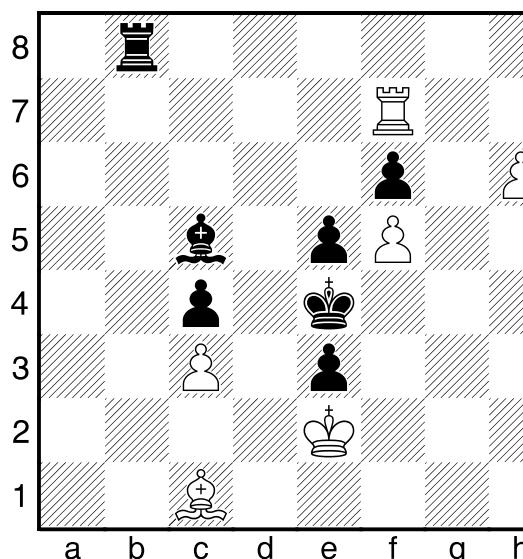
Jason Cao

Alfred Pechisker

Butch Villavieja Howard Wu

Jack Yos

Ryan Lo.

33.  $\mathbb{B}h8$ 33.  $\mathbb{B}h6 \mathbb{B}d6 \square =$ 33.  $h6 dx e4$  34.  $\mathbb{B}h8 a5$  35.  $\mathbb{B}xh7$   
 $\mathbb{B}a3$  36.  $\mathbb{B}c1 e3 \mp$  is similar to the game.33...  $dxe4$  34.  $h6 a5 \rightleftarrows$ 35.  $\mathbb{B}xh7 a4$ 35...  $\mathbb{B}a3!$  transposing to the previous note.36.  $\mathbb{B}f7 a3$  37.  $\mathbb{B}c1?!$ 37.  $h7 \infty \mathbb{B}axb2+$  38.  $\mathbb{B}xb2 \mathbb{B}xb2+$   
39.  $\mathbb{B}c1 \mathbb{B}h2$  40.  $\mathbb{B}xf8 a2$  41.  $\mathbb{B}a8$   
 $\mathbb{B}xh7$  42.  $\mathbb{B}xa2 \mathbb{B}h3 \infty$ 37...  $axb2$ 37...  $e3!$  38.  $\mathbb{B}xf6+$   $\mathbb{B}d5 \mp$  39.  $\mathbb{B}xe3$   
 $\mathbb{B}xb2+$  40.  $\mathbb{B}xb2 \mathbb{B}xb2+$  41.  $\mathbb{B}c1$   
 $\mathbb{B}b3! \mp$  42.  $\mathbb{B}xf8 a2$  43.  $\mathbb{B}a8 \mathbb{B}b1+$   
+ White's pawns aren't goinganywhere and Back will be up an exchange while his  $\mathbb{K}$  walks though on the light squares.38.  $\mathbb{B}xb2?$ 38.  $\mathbb{B}e3! \pm$ .38...  $\mathbb{B}axb2? \pm$ 38...  $\mathbb{B}xb2+\square \pm$  39.  $\mathbb{B}xb2 \mathbb{B}a3$   
40.  $\mathbb{B}xf6+$  (40.  $h7 \mathbb{B}xb2+$  41.  $\mathbb{B}d1$   
 $\mathbb{B}h2+$ ) 40...  $\mathbb{B}b5!$  (40...  $\mathbb{B}d5?$   
41.  $\mathbb{B}b6 \pm$ ) 41.  $\mathbb{B}e6 \mathbb{B}xb2+$  42.  $\mathbb{B}d1$   
 $\mathbb{B}h2$  43.  $\mathbb{B}xe5+$   $\mathbb{B}c5+$  It's a draw only if all the pawns are gone.39.  $\mathbb{B}xb2 e3$  40.  $\mathbb{B}c1 \mathbb{B}c5$ 41.  $\mathbb{B}d1 \mathbb{B}d5$  42.  $\mathbb{B}e2 \mathbb{B}e4$ 43.  $\mathbb{B}xf6?$ 43.  $h7 \mathbb{B}a8$  44.  $\mathbb{B}b7 \infty$  (44.  $\mathbb{B}c7?$   
 $\mathbb{B}a2 \pm$ ) 45.  $\mathbb{B}e1 \mathbb{B}h2 \square \Delta$  46.  $\mathbb{B}xc5$ 47.  $\mathbb{B}f3$  47.  $\mathbb{B}xe3 \mathbb{B}xe3 \mp$ 43...  $\mathbb{B}a8 \square \mp$  44.  $\mathbb{B}c6 \mathbb{B}a2 \pm$ 45.  $\mathbb{B}e1 \mathbb{B}e7?$ 45...  $\mathbb{B}f3!$  46.  $\mathbb{B}xc5 \mathbb{B}a1 \mp$ .46.  $f6 \mathbb{B}d8?$ 46...  $\mathbb{B}f8$ .47.  $f7?$ 47.  $\mathbb{B}xc4 \square =$   $\mathbb{B}f3$  (47...  $\mathbb{B}d3$   
48.  $\mathbb{B}c6 \infty$ ) 48.  $\mathbb{B}h4!$   $\mathbb{B}xf6$   
49.  $\mathbb{B}h3+$   $\mathbb{B}g4!$  50.  $\mathbb{B}xe3 \square$   
(50.  $\mathbb{B}h1?$   $e4 \mp$ ) 50...  $\mathbb{B}h2 \mp$ .47...  $\mathbb{B}h4 \mp$ 

Black promotes with checks, so it's mate in four.

0-1

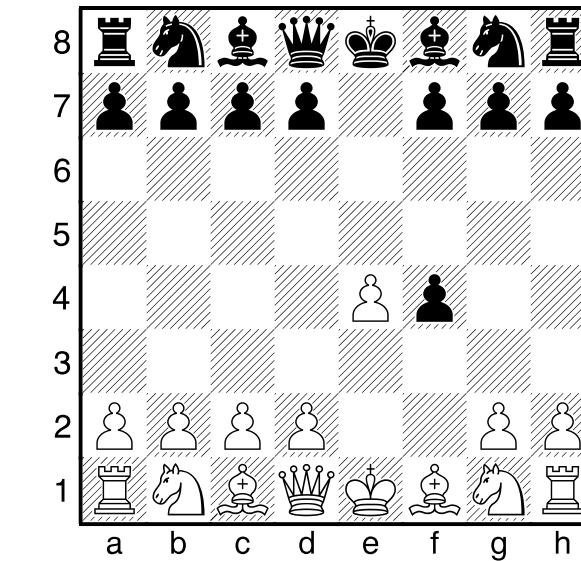
Yoos, John C (2381)

Cheng, Jack (2266)

C33

BC ch 98th Vancouver (1.2),  
11.10.2013

Notes by John Upper

1.  $e4 e5$  2.  $f4 exf4$ 3.  $\mathbb{B}c4$ 

The King's Gambit can hardly have been a surprise to Black, since Yoos had played it against him earlier this year in the Keres Memorial: 3.  $\mathbb{B}f3 d6$  4.  $\mathbb{B}c4 g5$   
5.  $h4 g4$  6.  $\mathbb{B}g5 \mathbb{B}h6$  7.  $d4 \mathbb{B}g7$   
(7...  $f6$  8.  $\mathbb{B}xf4 \mathbb{B}c6$  9.  $0-0 \pm$   $\mathbb{B}e7$   
10.  $\mathbb{B}c3 \mathbb{B}g7$  11.  $\mathbb{B}e6 \mathbb{B}xe6$   
12.  $\mathbb{B}xe6 \mathbb{B}e7$  13.  $\mathbb{B}d5 \mp$   $\mathbb{B}xe6$   
14.  $\mathbb{B}xh6 \mathbb{B}xh6$  15.  $\mathbb{B}xg4 \mp$  1-0  
(24) Morphy, P-Tilghman, B London 1859) 8.  $\mathbb{B}xf4 \mathbb{B}c6$  9.  $c3 \mathbb{B}e7$   
10.  $0-0 \mathbb{B}d7$  11.  $\mathbb{B}a3 \mathbb{B}a5$  (11...  $f6$   
12.  $\mathbb{B}e2 \mp$ ):

A) 12.  $e5? dx e5$  13.  $\mathbb{B}xe5! \mathbb{B}xe5$   
(13...  $f6$  14.  $\mathbb{B}xc7 \mp$ ) 14.  $\mathbb{B}xf7 \pm$ ;B) 12.  $\mathbb{B}d3 f6$  13.  $\mathbb{B}d2 \mathbb{B}g8$



14.  $\mathbb{B}ae1$  0-0-0 15.  $e5!+$  (1-0, 38)  
Yoos,J (2382)–Cheng,J (2237)  
Richmond, 2013.

### 3...d6

The King's Bishop Gambit has been played a few times at high level in just the past three months. But if John Shaw's new near-700 page book on the King's Gambit is correct, we might never see it at high levels again. Here is a taste of Chapter 15 of John Shaw's *The King's Gambit*: "The Refutation of 3.  $\mathbb{B}c4?!$ "

"I claim that 3...  $\mathbb{B}c6!$  refutes the Bishop's Gambit. Yes, you read that correctly – *refutes*. (In this context I define the term "refutation" as Black being better in all variations, not winning by force.)"

– John Shaw, (Quality, 2013).

Rather than spill all of his beans, here is the start of some of his analysis, which makes up a full 34 page chapter.

#### A) 4. $d4 \mathbb{B}f6$ :

**A1)** 5.  $\mathbb{B}c3 \mathbb{B}b4!$  6.  $\mathbb{W}d3$  (6.  $\mathbb{B}ge2$   $f3!$  7.  $gxf3 d5!$  *Black gets a better structure.*) 6...0-0 7.  $\mathbb{B}ge2$   $d5$  8.  $exd5 f3!N$  ( $\leq 8... \mathbb{B}xd5$  9.0-0= (0-1, 37) *Blackburne, J–Steinitz, W Hastings, 1895.*) 9.  $\mathbb{W}xf3$  (9.  $gxf3 \mathbb{B}xd5\bar{f}$ ) 9...  $\mathbb{B}g4! \uparrow$  10.  $\mathbb{W}f4 \mathbb{B}xe2$  11.  $\mathbb{B}xe2 \mathbb{W}e8+\bar{f}$  etc.

**A2)** 5.  $e5 d5$  6.  $\mathbb{B}b3 \mathbb{B}e4$  7.  $\mathbb{B}xf4 a5!$  8.  $a4 \mathbb{B}e6$  9.  $\mathbb{B}e2$  (9.  $\mathbb{B}f3 g5!$ ) 9...  $\mathbb{W}h4! \uparrow$  10.  $g3$   $\mathbb{W}h5$  11.  $\mathbb{B}d2$  (11.  $\mathbb{B}bc3 g5!$ ) 11...0-0-0 12.  $\mathbb{B}e3$  (12.  $c3$   $\mathbb{B}g4\bar{f}$ ) 12...  $\mathbb{B}g4$  13.  $c3 \mathbb{B}c5\bar{f}$  14.  $\mathbb{B}c2$  (14.  $dxc5 \mathbb{B}xe5\bar{f}$ ) 14...  $f6! \uparrow$  with *much more analysis*.

#### B) 4. $\mathbb{B}f3 g5 5. d4 \mathbb{B}g7$ :

**B1)** 6.  $\mathbb{B}c3 d6$  ( $\leq 6... g4$  7.  $\mathbb{B}xf4!$   $gxf3$  8.  $\mathbb{W}xf3 d6$  9.0-0-0 $\uparrow$ ) 7.  $h4$   $h6$  8.  $h\times g5$  (8.  $\mathbb{B}e2 f5!N$ ) 8...  $h\times g5$  9.  $\mathbb{B}xh8 \mathbb{B}xh8$  10.  $\mathbb{W}d3$  (10.  $\mathbb{B}d5!?$   $g4!$  11.  $\mathbb{B}xf4 gxf3$  12.  $gxf3 \mathbb{B}e6!$  with *much analysis*, concluding that *White might be able to hold an inferior ending.*) 10...  $\mathbb{B}b4!$  11.  $\mathbb{B}xf7+ \mathbb{K}xf7$  12.  $\mathbb{W}c4+ \mathbb{B}e6$  13.  $d5!?$   $\mathbb{B}d7!?$  (13...  $\mathbb{B}xc2+!-+$ ) 14.  $\mathbb{W}xb4 g4$  15.  $\mathbb{B}g1 \mathbb{W}h4+$  16.  $\mathbb{B}f1 f3!-+$  (0-1, 26) *Anderssen,A–Neumann,G Berlin, 1865.*

#### B2) 6. $c3 d6$ 7.0-0 $h6$ :

##### B2a) 8. $g3?!$ $\mathbb{B}h3!.$

**B2b)** 8.  $h4 g4$  9.  $\mathbb{B}e1 f3!$  (9...  $\mathbb{W}xh4$  10.  $\mathbb{B}xf4\infty$  (½-½, 19) *Nakamura,H (2733)–Ivanchuk,V (2754) Cap d'Agde, 2010.*) 10.  $gxf3 \mathbb{W}xh4\bar{f}$ .

I claim that 3...  $\mathbb{B}c6!$  refutes the Bishop's Gambit. Yes, you read that correctly – *refutes*. (In this context I define the term "refutation" as Black being better in all variations, not winning by force.)

– John Shaw, *The King's Gambit* (Quality, 2013)

**B2c)** 8.  $\mathbb{W}a4 \mathbb{B}d7!$  9.  $\mathbb{W}b3 \mathbb{B}a5!$  10.  $\mathbb{B}xf7+ \mathbb{K}f8$  11.  $\mathbb{W}a3$  (11.  $\mathbb{W}d5!?$   $\mathbb{B}e7!)$  11...  $\mathbb{B}xf7$  12.  $\mathbb{W}xa5$  Paraphrasing Shaw: Black has the  $\mathbb{B}$  pair, a lead in development, his  $\mathbb{K}$  will be safe on g6, and Black has more than one way to keep an advantage: 12...  $\mathbb{B}e7!?$  or 12...  $\mathbb{B}g6!?$ ; but not 12...  $c5$  13.  $\mathbb{W}a3 \mathbb{W}b6!?$  14.  $\mathbb{B}bd2\infty$  (0-1, 41) *Zvaginsev,V (2642)–Akopian,V (2678) Rijeka, 2010.*

*But... just in case Shaw's analysis isn't a Bust to the King's (Bishop) Gambit, these recent GM games might turn out to be more than amusing historical footnotes:*

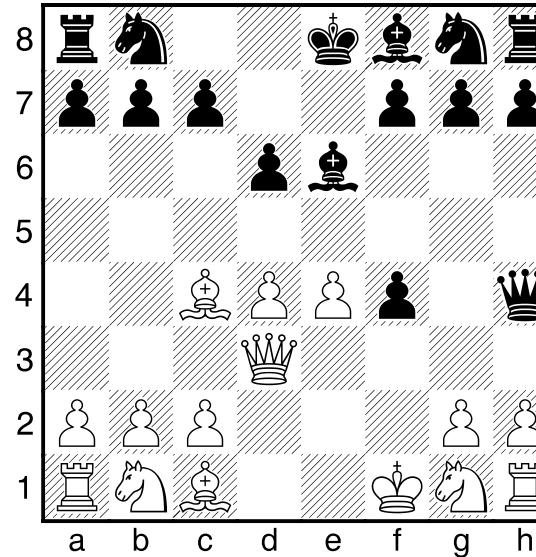
#### 3... $d5$ 4. $\mathbb{B}xd5 \mathbb{B}f6$ 5. $\mathbb{B}c3 \mathbb{B}b4$

**A)** 6.  $\mathbb{B}b3?!$   $\mathbb{B}xc3$  7.  $bxc3 \mathbb{B}xe4$  8.  $\mathbb{B}f3$  0-0 9.0-0 9.  $\mathbb{B}c6$  10.  $\mathbb{B}e1 \mathbb{B}f5$  11.  $\mathbb{B}b2 \mathbb{B}a5?$  (11...  $\mathbb{W}f6!$  12.  $d3$   $\mathbb{B}xc3$  13.  $\mathbb{W}d2 \mathbb{B}e2+$  14.  $\mathbb{B}xe2$   $\mathbb{W}xb2\bar{f}$ ) 12.  $d3 \mathbb{B}f6$  13.  $\mathbb{W}d2 \mathbb{W}d6$  14.  $\mathbb{B}d4?$  (14.  $c4$ ) 14...  $\mathbb{B}g6$  15.  $\mathbb{B}b5??$  (15.  $c4\bar{f}$ ) 15...  $\mathbb{W}b6+$  16.  $\mathbb{B}d4 c5$  17.  $\mathbb{B}f3 c4+-$  (0-1, 23) *Naiditsch,A (2724)–Fridman,D (2602) Bastia FRA (rapid), 2013.*

**B)** 6.  $\mathbb{B}f3$  0-0 7.0-0  $c6$  8.  $\mathbb{B}c4 b5$  9.  $\mathbb{B}b3 a5$  10.  $a4 \mathbb{B}bd7$  11.  $axb5$   $cx b5$  12.  $\mathbb{B}d5 \mathbb{B}xd5$  13.  $\mathbb{B}xd5$   $\mathbb{B}a6$  14.  $d3$  (14.  $d4!?$   $\mathbb{B}f6$  15.  $\mathbb{B}a2$   $\mathbb{B}xe4$  16.  $\mathbb{W}d3$  *Black has no comp for White's central control.*) 14...  $\mathbb{B}f6$  15.  $\mathbb{B}a2 \mathbb{B}h5$  16.  $c3$   $\mathbb{B}c5+$  17.  $d4 \mathbb{B}a7$  18.  $\mathbb{B}e5 \mathbb{W}h4$  19.  $\mathbb{W}d3+-$  (1-0, 55) *Shimanov,A (2655)–Kamsky,G (2741) Tromso, 2013.*

*We now return to our original game (already in progress)...*

#### 4. $d4 \mathbb{W}h4+ 5. \mathbb{K}f1 \mathbb{B}e6 6. \mathbb{W}d3$



### 6... $\mathbb{Q}xc4$

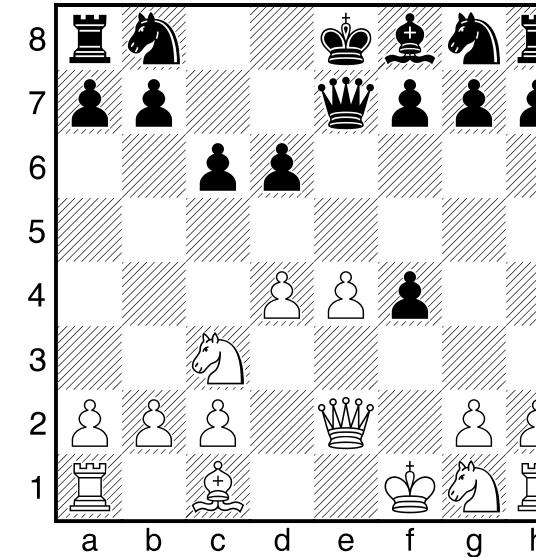
6... $\mathbb{Q}d7$ !? 7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}f6$  looks comfortable for Black, though a King's Gambit fan ought to be comfortable with White here too.

6... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  7. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{W}g4$  8. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
 9. $h3$   $\mathbb{W}g6$  10. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$  0-0 11. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   
 (11. $d5$ !?) 11... $\mathbb{Q}h5$  12. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}g3+$   
 13. $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{W}xg3$  14. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}g6$   
 15. $\mathbb{Q}f4$   $\mathbb{W}h6$  16. $g3$ ± White's center and Black's oddly-placed  $\mathbb{W}$  ought to be worth ±; (1-0, 28) Ivanchuk,V (2716)–Nikolic,P (2648) Antalya, 2004.

### 7. $\mathbb{W}xc4$ $\mathbb{W}e7$

The  $\mathbb{W}$  clogs Black's development; maybe he should try 7... $c6$ !?

### 8. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ $c6$ 9. $\mathbb{W}e2$



### 9... $g5$ !?

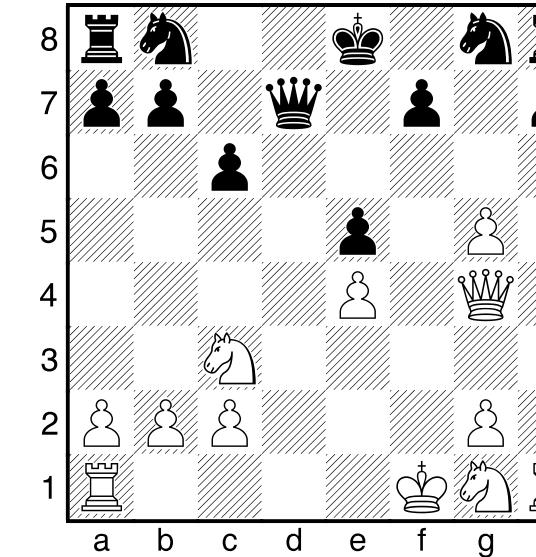
... $g5$  is usually not a good idea in the King's Gambit unless Black can answer  $h4$  with ... $g4$ , gaining a tempo on the  $\mathbb{Q}f3$ . Black may have reasoned that he was giving back a pawn to break up White's center and finish developing; but White's  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  will make it difficult for Black to complete his development.

### 10. $h4$ ! $\mathbb{Q}g7$ 11. $hxg5$ $\mathbb{Q}xd4$

### 12. $\mathbb{Q}xf4$ $\mathbb{Q}e5$

12... $\mathbb{Q}xc3$ ?! 13. $bxc3$   $\Delta d5$ ?  
 (13... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  14. $\mathbb{Q}d1$ ±) 14. $\mathbb{W}d3$ !  
 Black gets murdered on the dark squares.

### 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ $dxe5$ 14. $\mathbb{W}g4$ $\mathbb{W}d7$



Jack Yoos, ponders Howard Wu's 6... $b6$

### 15. $\mathbb{W}g3$

Given that White offers a  $\mathbb{W}$  exchange in two moves, he might have done so here with: 15. $\mathbb{W}f5$ !

15... $\mathbb{W}e6$  16. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$   
 17. $\mathbb{W}h3$ !?

$\mathbb{W}c4+$  18. $\mathbb{Q}f2$

$\mathbb{Q}e7$ ?? 19. $\mathbb{W}xd7+$

1-0



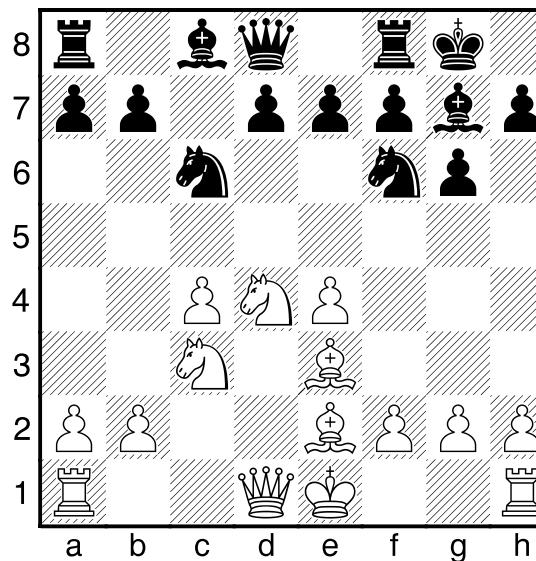
**Yoos, John C (2381)**

**Wu, Howard (2252)**

B38; BC ch 98th Vancouver (6.3),  
14.10.2013

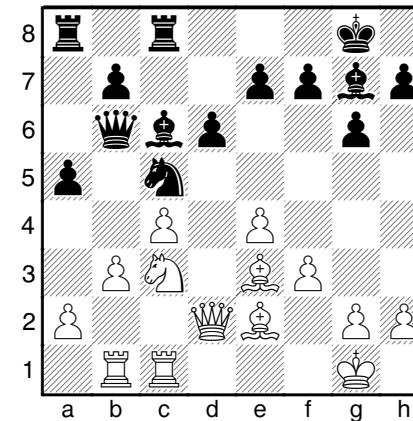
Notes by John Upper

1.e4 c5 2.♘f3 ♘c6 3.d4  
cxd4 4.♘xd4 g6 5.c4 ♘g7  
6.♗e3 ♘f6 7.♘c3 0-0 8.♗e2



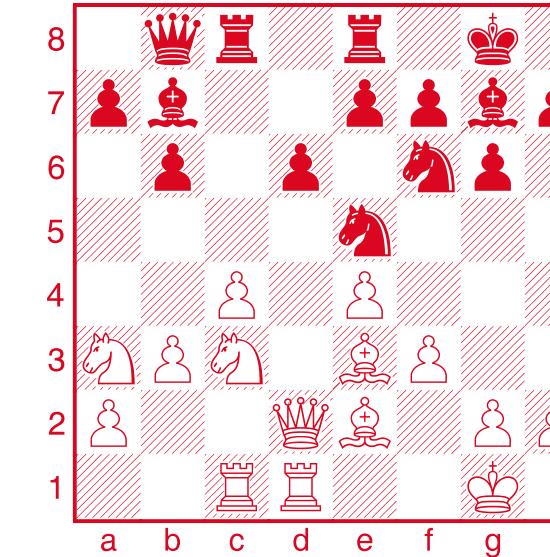
8...b6

The main line continues 8...d6  
9.0-0 ♘xd4 10.♗xd4 ♘d7 11.♗d2  
♗c6 12.f3 a5 13.b3 ♘d7 14.♗e3  
♗c5 15.♗ab1 ♘b6 16.♗fc1 ♘fc8:



And although White has more space and so a wider choice of moves, it's not clear how to turn that into something tangible.

**A)** 17.♔h1 ♘b4 18.♗e1 a4  
19.a3? (19.♗d2) 19...♔xa3  
20.b4? ♘b3 21.♗c2 ♘xb4 0-1  
Gelfand,B (2738)–Le Quang,L  
(2693) Astana (blitz), 2012.



**B)** 17.♗c2 ♘d8 (17...h5 18.♗f1  
♔h7 19.g3 ♘d8 20.♗h3 e6  
21.♗d1± (½-½, 35) Navara,D  
(2706)–Svidler,P (2741) Prague,  
2012.) 18.♔h1 h5 19.a3 ♘h7  
20.♗f1 ♘e5 21.♗d5 e6 22.♗c3  
♗h4∞ (0-1, 56) Le Quang,L  
(2693)–Carlsen,M (2837) Astana  
(blitz), 2012.

9.♘c2 ♘b7 10.0-0 ♘c8

11.♗a3

11.f3 d6 12.♗d2 ½-½ Munoz  
Pantoja,M (2503)–Cuartas,J  
(2522) Mollet, 2011.

11...d6 12.♗d2 ♘e5 13.f3  
♗e8 14.♗fd1 ♘c7 15.♗ac1  
♗b8 16.b3

If Black plays ...e6 should White take the ♘d6?

16...e6

16...♗a8.

17.♗xd6!

The game line is best play, and shows that White can and should take the ♘e6.

17...♗xd6 18.♗xd6 ♘f8

19.♗ab5

To recapture on d6 with a fork that would regain the exchange and keep the extra pawn.

19.♗cb5 is the wrong ♘, since it leaves the one on a3 loose: 19...a6 20.♗xb6 axb5 21.♗xb5 White gets "only" three ♘s for the ♘.

19...a6 20.♗xb6 axb5

20...♗xe4? not a good desperado, 21.♗xa6 ♘b7 22.♗d6!+

21.♗xb7 bxc4 22.♗d4!

White is spoiled for choice: bxc4 and b4 are both good too.

22...♗ed7

22...♗fd7 23.b4 Black is left defending a horribly misfired Benko-like ending.

23.♗xc4

1-0

photos: Stephen Wright

Links

Crosstable and games

<http://www3.telus.net/public/swright2/homepage.html>



The National Capital Open took place Oct 18-20, 2013 at Ottawa's RA Centre.



For the second tournament in a row the turnout was disappointing: \* only 36 players.

The FIDE-rated top section was restricted to players over 2200 (plus one 2100+ floater) and with seven players was virtually a round-robin. Once again **GM Bator Sambuev** crushed the field with a perfect score: 5/5. Kevin Pacey was second with 3½.

**Agastya Kalra** won the U2200 with 4½/5. The U1900 section was won by **Curtis Barlow Wilkes** 4/5, ahead of four players who tied at 3½/5.

The CCN has games from each of the section winners.

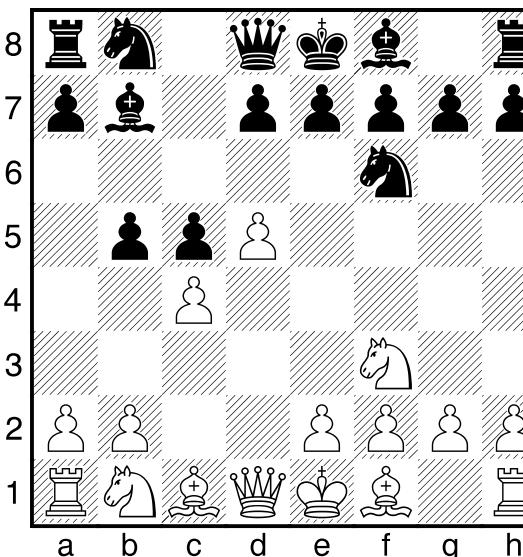
**Doubleday,William (2143)**  
**Kalra,Agastya (2117)**

A57

National Capital Open Ottawa (3), 19.10.2013

**Notes by John Upper**

**1.d4 ♜f6 2.c4 c5 3.d5 b5**  
**4.♘f3 ♜b7**



**5.♘fd2**

Black has played the Benko Gambit several times against White, who decided to try something different. Successfully, as Black tells me he was now out of book.

Much more common are 5.♗c2, 5.♗bd2, and the most common move here: 5.a4, as in this game from March, with Canadian IM Aman Hambleton as Black:

*5.a4 ♜a5+ (deflecting the ♜c1 away from its ideal diagonal on b2) 6.♗d2 (6.♗bd2?! bxc4) 6...b4 7.♗g5 d6 8.♗bd2 ♜bd7 9.g3N g6 10.♗h3 ♜g7 11.e4 ♜c7 12.0-0*

a5 13.♗e1 0-0= 14.f4 h6 15.♗xf6 ♜xf6† 16.♗d3 ♜d4+ 17.♔h1 ♜ae8 18.f5 g5! 19.♗f3 ♜g7 20.♔d2 ♜f6 21.♗f2 e6!↑ 22.♗ae1 (22.fxe6) 22...exd5† (X ♜h3) 23.exd5 b3 24.♗g4 ♜a6 25.♔d3 ♜xe1 26.♗xe1 ♜b8 27.♗e3 ♜d7 28.♗a1 ♜b4 29.♗d2 ♜xa4† (0-1, lotov,V (2578)–Hambleton,A (2463) Richardson–UTD Open, 2013.

**5...bxc4**

5...d6 leads to a sort of Benko–non–gambit: Black keeps his a–pawn, but has only one half–open Queenside file. 6.e4 g6 7.♗c3 bxc4 8.♗xc4 ♜g7 9.0-0 0-0 (0-1, 22) Feller,S (2570)–Vuckovic,B (2600) Novi Sad, 2009.

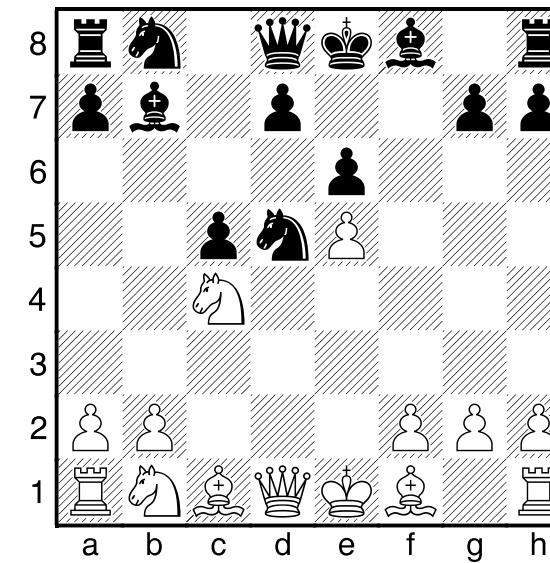
**6.e4 e6 7.dxe6 fxe6**

This looks like the natural move to me, turning the game into a kind of Blumenfeld Gambit where White's ♘d2 is slowing him down.

But Black actually has an excellent score after the less dynamic-looking: 7...dxe6 when Black has an outpost on d4 and much faster and easier development.

For example: 8.♗c3 ♜c6 9.♗xc4 ♜e7 10.0-0 0-0-0† 11.♗e2 ♜c7 12.♗c4 ♜fd8 13.♗a4 ♘d4 14.f3 a5 15.♗d3 ♜a6† 16.♗d1? ♘c6! (Black wins material and White still hasn't developed his queen–side.) 17.♗e2 ♜xd3 18.♗xd3 ♘e5 (0-1, 33) Fyllingen,R (2405)–Lie,K (2516) Oslo, 2006.

**8.e5 ♘d5 9.♗xc4**



**9...♗e7?!**

9...♗h4!? 10.♗a5 (10.♗d3 ♘b6† Xc4 Xg2) 10...♗e4+ 11.♔e2 ♘b4+ 12.♔d2 ♘e4+ 13.♔e2 ♘b4+ 14.♔d2 ♘e4+ ½-½ Nickoloff,B (2430)–Hartman,B (2360) Toronto, 1992.

**10.♗d3 ♘b4 11.♗g5?**

11.♗h5+ ♔f8 12.♗g6! a cute move which defends c2 and

\* I could have said "terrible".

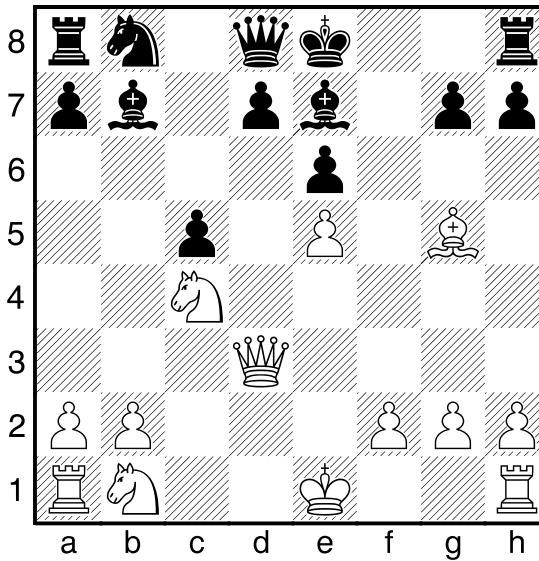
keeps the pressure on Black.  
12... $\mathbb{Q}xg2?$  (12... $\mathbb{Q}8c6$  13.0-0±)  
13. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}d5$  14. $\mathbb{Q}g4!+-$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   
15. $\mathbb{Q}h6!+-$  (15. $\mathbb{Q}f4!+-$   $\mathbb{Q}f6$   
16. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$ ) Δ15... $\mathbb{Q}xg6$  16. $\mathbb{Q}xg7+ \#5.$

11... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+$

11...0-0 12. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  13.0-0  
 $\mathbb{Q}g5\uparrow$  14. $\mathbb{Q}f3\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}f4!\uparrow$  Δ... $\mathbb{Q}d4.$

11... $\mathbb{Q}xg5!$  12. $\mathbb{Q}d6+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
13. $\mathbb{Q}xb7$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  (13... $\mathbb{Q}xd3+\mp$ )  
14. $\mathbb{Q}e4$  (14. $\mathbb{Q}d6$   $\mathbb{Q}8c6+-$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5$ )  
14... $\mathbb{Q}xe5!\mp$  15. $\mathbb{Q}c3\Box$   $d5$  16. $a3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}4c6$  17. $\mathbb{Q}xd5+$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  18. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  Is a bit of a mess:  
White gets a third pawn for the

12. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$



12...0-0 13. $\mathbb{Q}xe7$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$



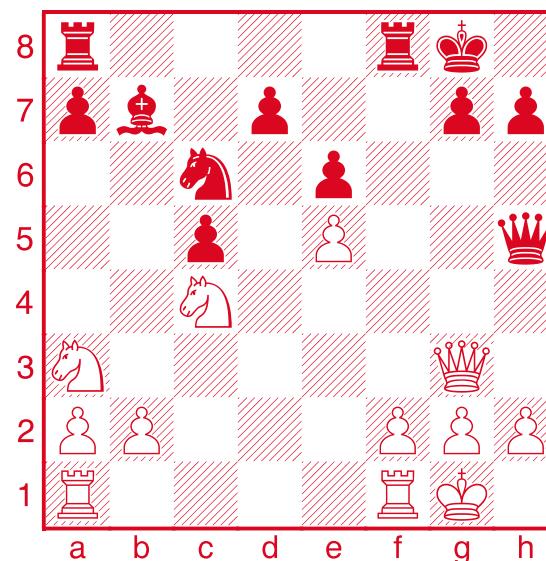
piece, but neither of them is passed; computers rate Black as better.

14.0-0  $\mathbb{Q}g5$  15. $\mathbb{Q}g3=\mathbb{Q}h5$

16. $\mathbb{Q}ba3?!$

16. $\mathbb{Q}a5!$  to push the  $\mathbb{Q}$  off the  $\mathbb{Q}a8-h1$ .

16... $\mathbb{Q}c6$



Rate the following moves:

- a) 17. $\mathbb{Q}d6$
- b) 17. $\mathbb{Q}b5$
- c) 17. $\mathbb{Q}e3$

17. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$

Answer: of the three moves listed, only  $\mathbb{Q}b5$  (fighting for d4) does not lose.

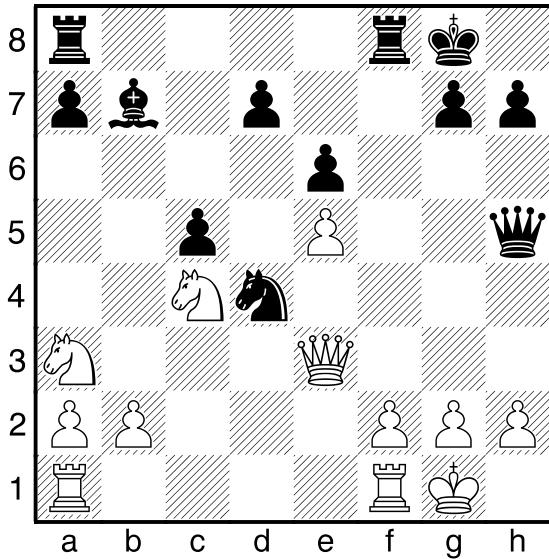
17. $\mathbb{Q}d6?$   $\mathbb{Q}d4-+$  18. $\mathbb{Q}e3:$

A) 18... $\mathbb{Q}d5$  19. $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  20. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  21. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  (21. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}af8$   
22. $\mathbb{Q}ad1$ ) 21... $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  22. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
23. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}h4+$  24. $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}d1+.$

B) 18... $\mathbb{Q}f3+!$  19. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}g6+$   
20. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3+-.$

17. $\mathbb{Q}b5!$   $\mathbb{Q}a6!$  (17... $\mathbb{Q}a6!?$ ) 18. $a4$   
(≤18. $\mathbb{Q}bd6$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  19. $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}f5$   
20. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf5$  21. $b3$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   
22. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xe5\mp$ ; ≤18. $\mathbb{Q}cd6$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   
19. $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   $\mathbb{Q}ab8\mp$ ) 18... $\mathbb{Q}xb5$   
19. $axb5$   $\mathbb{Q}d4\mp$ . Some of White's loose pawns are about to drop off, but there's a lot more play left.

17... $\mathbb{Q}d4\Box-+$



18.f3

18. $\mathbb{Q}fe1$   $\mathbb{Q}f3!$  19. $\mathbb{Q}d2$  (19. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xf3+$  20. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2+$  21. $\mathbb{Q}g1$

White has an extra ♜, but the light-squares around his ♔ are so weak that Black has lots of ways to win, including the "quiet" 21...♜f8-+) 19...♜xa3 (19...♜h3!-+) 20.bxa3 (20.♞xa3 ♜f3+ 21.gxf3 ♜g6+ 22.♔f1 ♜xf3-+) 20...♜g4 (20...♞f3-+) 21.♞e3 ♜f3+ 22.♔h1 ♜f4-+.

**18.f4** doesn't block the ♜b7, so 18...♞e2+ 19.♔h1 ♜g4 (Xg2) 20.♜f2 (20.♜f2 ♜xf4-+) 20...♞xf4-+.

**18...♞xf3!!**

Best. Piling on with 18...♜f5 is also strong.

**19.gxf3**

**19.♜f2** ♜c6 Black is up a pawn and a huge initiative.

**19.♜xf3** ♜xf3 20.gxf3 ♜xf3+ 21.♔f2 ♜f8-+. White's ♜a3 and ♜a1 are too far away to even be called "spectators".

**19...♜xf3 20.♜e4**

20.♜e1 ♜af8-+.

**20...♜af8! 21.♞e3 ♜e2+!**

21...♞e2+ 22.♔g2 (22.♔h1 ♜g3+ wins the ♜e4.) 22...♜h3+ 23.♔h1 ♜xf1+ 24.♜xf1 ♜xf1+ 25.♞xf1 ♜xf1#

**0-1**

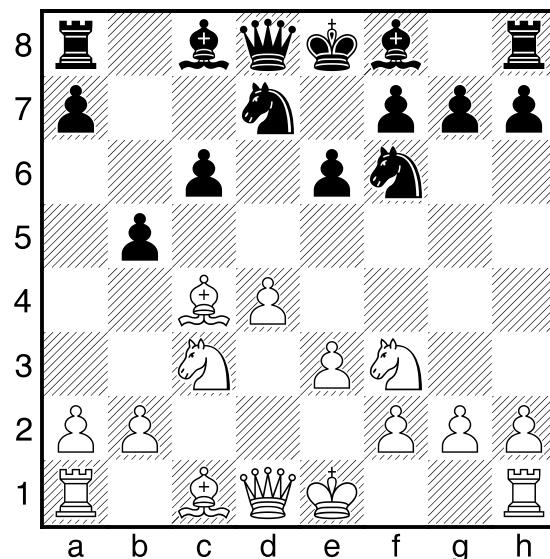
**Keller,Ben (1639)**  
**Barlow-Wilkes,Curtis (1814)**

D47

National Capital Open Ottawa (5), 20.10.2013

**Notes by John Upper**

**1.d4 d5 2.♞f3 ♜f6 3.e3 c6 4.c4 e6 5.♞c3 ♜bd7 6.♔d3 dxc4 7.♔xc4 b5**



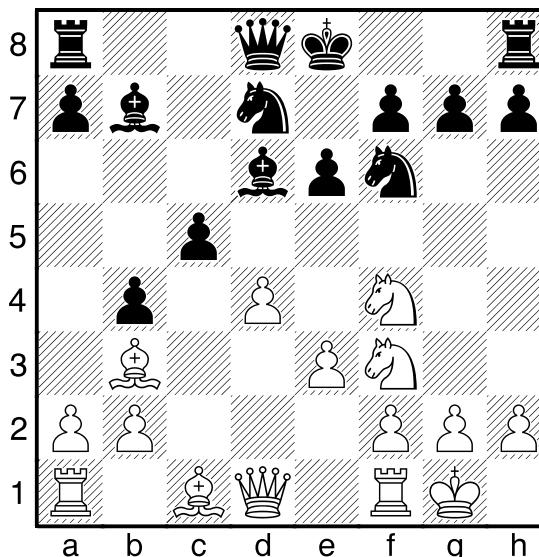
**8.♔b3**

Mainline: 8.♔d3 ♜b7 (8...♝d6 9.0-0 0-0 Aronian,L (2802)-Anand,V (2772) Wijk aan Zee, 2013. – next month.) 9.0-0 a6 10.e4 c5 11.d5 ♜c7 12.dxe6 fxe6 13.♔c2 ♜d6∞ (0-1, 37) Laznicka,V (2683)-Shirov,A (2706) Novy Bor, 2012.

**8...b4 9.♞e2 c5 10.0-0 ♜b7**

10...♝d6 11.d5 exd5 12.♔xd5 ♜xd5 13.♝xd5 ♜b6 14.♔h5 (14.♝c6+ ♜d7 15.♝xd7+ ♜xd7) 14...g6 15.♔h6 ♜f8 16.♔f4 ♜g7∞ (1/2-1/2, 41) Gulko,B (2532)-Kaidanov,G (2586) Rockville, 2012.

**11.♞f4 ♜d6**



**12.dxc5?!**

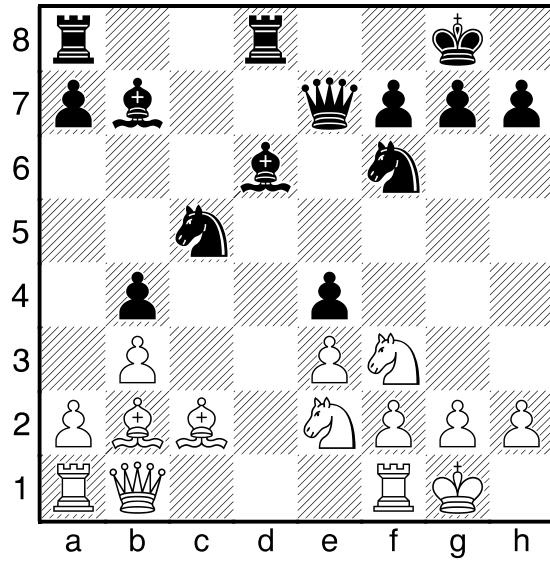
Black's position was already ev-

erything anyone could want in the Meran, but after giving up his toe-hold in the center White will never be better than slightly worse.

12.♞g5 ♜xf4 13.exf4 0-0 14.♔e3 ♜e7 15.♔c1 h6 16.dxc5 ♜ac8 17.c6 ½-½ Sokolov,I (2580)-Hort,V (2580) Dortmund, 1989.

**12...♞xc5 13.♔c2 0-0 14.b3 ♜e7 15.♔b2 ♜fd8 16.♔b1 16.♔e2? ♜a6-+.**

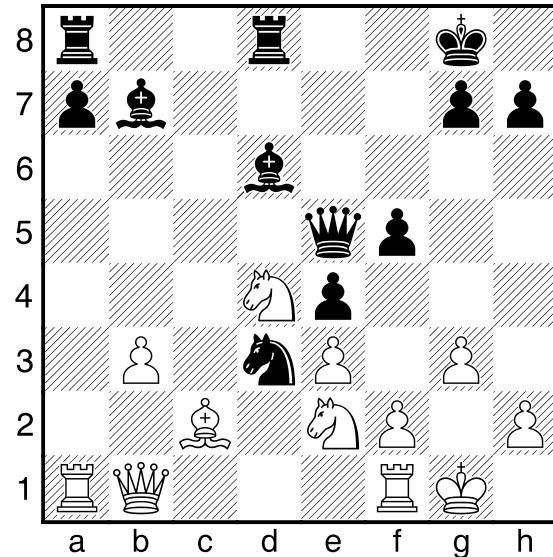
**16...e5∞ 17.♞e2 e4**



**18.♞xf6!**

18.♞fd4? ♜xh2+!-+ 19.♔xh2 ♜g4+ 20.♔g3 ♜g5 21.f4 ♜g6-+.

18... $\mathbb{W}xf6$  19. $\mathbb{Q}fd4$   $\mathbb{W}e5$   
 20.g3 f5 21.a3 bxa3  
 22. $\mathbb{Q}xa3$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  23. $\mathbb{Q}a1$

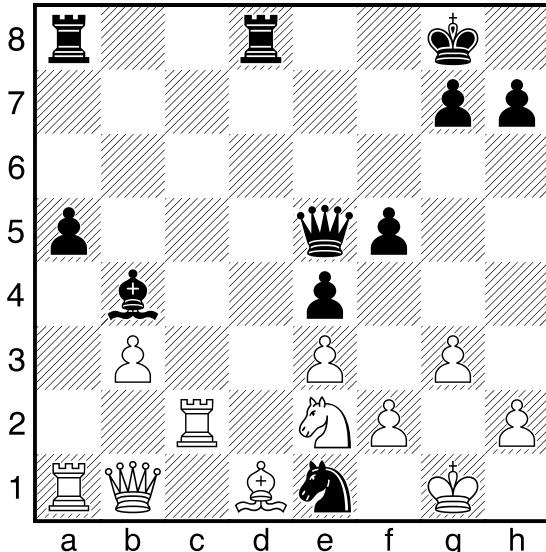


23... $\mathbb{Q}b4!$

The  $\mathbb{Q}c2$  is buried alive, but it has the  $\mathbb{W}b1$  and  $\mathbb{Q}a1$  to keep it company.

23...f4?! 24.exf4 (24.gxf4! looks awful, but computers rate it best.) 24... $\mathbb{W}h5$  25. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  exd3 26. $\mathbb{W}xd3$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$  (26... $\mathbb{W}h3$  27. $\mathbb{Q}c6!$  checks allow White to block the diagonal. 27... $\mathbb{Q}h8$  28. $\mathbb{W}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}ab8$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xa8!+-$ ) 27. $\mathbb{W}f5$   $\mathbb{W}xf5$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   $\mathbb{Q}d2\#$ .

24. $\mathbb{Q}c1$  a5 25. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$   
 26. $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}b4$   
 28. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e1!$



29. $\mathbb{W}b2?!$

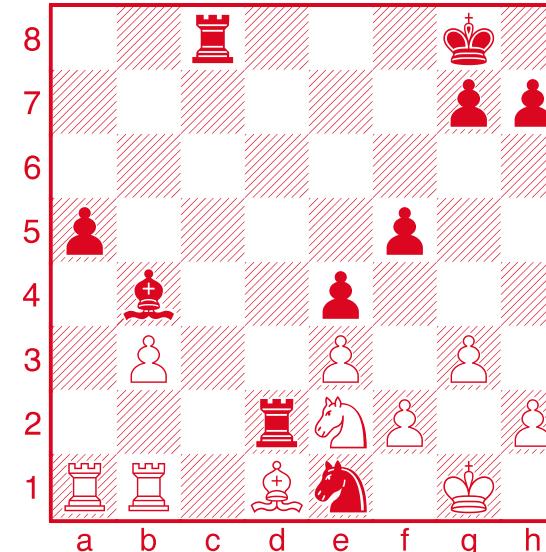
29. $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{W}e8$  (29... $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ ) 30. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}f3+$ .

29... $\mathbb{W}xb2$

Good enough, but Black had better.

29... $\mathbb{W}d6$ , threatening ... $\mathbb{W}xd1$  and keeping White's majors vulnerable to Black's minors: 30. $\mathbb{Q}d4$  (30. $\mathbb{Q}cc1$   $\mathbb{Q}d3+-$ ;  
 30. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  31. $\mathbb{Q}c2$   $\mathbb{Q}e1!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  – an easy-to-overlook attacking move; see: Sokolov-Hansen, post-mortem in August CCN.)  
 30... $\mathbb{Q}xc2$  31. $\mathbb{Q}xc2+-$ .

30. $\mathbb{Q}xb2$   $\mathbb{Q}ac8$  31. $\mathbb{Q}bb1$   $\mathbb{Q}d2$



Find White's best defence.

32. $\mathbb{Q}c1?$

If White just oscillates with the 32. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  now White's  $\mathbb{Q}$  can't move without losing the  $\mathbb{Q}f2$ , and the only moves which don't lose material are  $\mathbb{Q}a1-a4-a1$ , and pointless  $\mathbb{Q}$  moves. Black just has to find a winning plan. Here's one: put the  $\mathbb{Q}$  on b6, the  $\mathbb{Q}c5$ , then advance his kingside pawns and break open one file on the kingside with ...f5-f4 or ...h5-h4. White will have to do something.

32. $\mathbb{Q}f4?$  g5 33. $\mathbb{Q}e6$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$   
 34. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  and in addition to making the second rank "longer" by dropping the  $\mathbb{Q}f2$  White has another weakness on e3.

32. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$  33. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$  (defends f2 and prevents ... $\mathbb{Q}e1$ .)  
 33... $\mathbb{Q}c3$ :

A) 34. $\mathbb{Q}c1?!$  looks like a ??, but the pin on the c-file makes it surprisingly hard to refute:  
 34... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  35. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  g6 36. $\mathbb{Q}f1$  (36. $\mathbb{Q}c4?$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  Black's pawn will promote, and White's will not: 38. $\mathbb{Q}c5$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  39. $\mathbb{Q}c6$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  40. $\mathbb{Q}c7$   $\mathbb{Q}d1+\square$  41. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c1+-$ ):

A1) 36... $\mathbb{Q}a2$  37. $\mathbb{Q}a6$  (37. $\mathbb{Q}c4+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  38. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}a1!\mp$ ) 37... $\mathbb{Q}c5$  38. $\mathbb{Q}e6\infty$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  39. $\mathbb{Q}b7=$ .

A2) 36...a4! 37.bxa4  $\mathbb{Q}a2$  38. $\mathbb{Q}g2\mp$  Preventing the  $\mathbb{Q}$  exchange after ... $\mathbb{Q}a1$ .

Black is definitely better, but still has to play well to win; e.g.:

38... $\mathbb{Q}c5?!$  39. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$   
 38... $\mathbb{Q}xa4?!$  39. $\mathbb{Q}b5\pm$ .

B) More sane, and probably enough for a draw is to go for the  $\mathbb{Q}$  ending: 34. $\mathbb{Q}a4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  (34... $\mathbb{Q}g6?$  trying to keep the bind.) 35. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  exd3 36.exd4 (36. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  37. $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  38. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$   $\mathbb{Q}cc2$  39. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ ) 36... $\mathbb{Q}cc2$  37. $\mathbb{Q}f1$ :

**B1)** 37... $\mathbb{E}e2$  38. $\mathbb{Q}xa5$  d2  
39. $\mathbb{Q}aa1\Box$ :

**B1a)** 39...f4!? 40. $\mathbb{Q}g2?$  (40.gxf4)  
40... $\mathbb{E}e3!!$  41.gxf4 (41.fxe3??  
 $d1\mathbb{W}+--$ ) 41... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$ ;

**B1b)** 39...g5 40. $\mathbb{Q}fd1$  f4 41.gxf4  
gxf4 42. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{E}e4$  43. $\mathbb{Q}ab1=$ .

**B2)** 37... $\mathbb{Q}a2$  38. $\mathbb{Q}xa2$   $\mathbb{Q}xa2$   
39. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$  40. $\mathbb{Q}xd3$  a4↑ 41. $\mathbb{Q}e3$   
axb3 (41... $\mathbb{Q}xb3$  42. $\mathbb{Q}e7$  draws.)  
42. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  43. $\mathbb{Q}e5$  g6 44.h4 b2  
45. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}a2$  46. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  looks like a  
draw too.

**32... $\mathbb{Q}xc1$**   
**33. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$   $\mathbb{Q}d3$**

Black wins  
the  $\mathbb{Q}$  or the  
 $\mathbb{Q}$ : 33... $\mathbb{Q}d3$   
34. $\mathbb{Q}a1$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$ .

0-1

L2R:

Bob Gelblum,  
Bator Sambuev,  
Kevin Pacey,  
Miladin Djerkovic



**Sambuev, Bator (2666)**  
**Gelblum, Robert (2230)**  
E14  
National Capital Open Ottawa  
(4), 20.10.2013  
Notes by John Upper

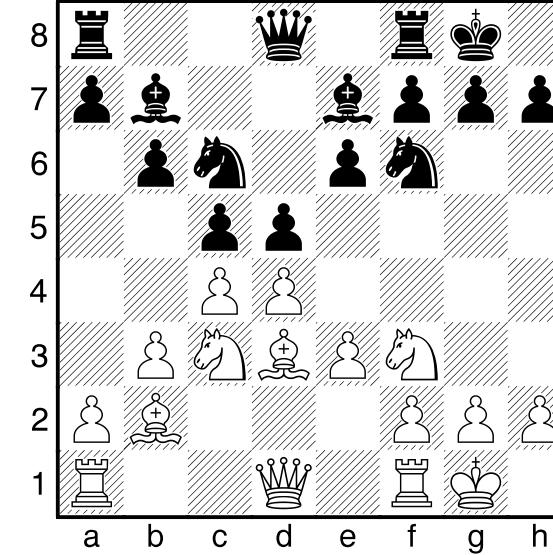
**1.d4  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  2. $\mathbb{Q}f3$  e6 3.e3 b6**

**4. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  5.0-0  $\mathbb{Q}e7$**

5...c5 – see see Sambuev–  
Hamilton, CCN 2013.09.

**6.c4 0-0 7. $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d5 8.b3 c5**

**9. $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$**



A good position to know, since it can arise from a lot of different move orders.

Although it's nearly symmetrical, there's a lot of tension in the center: any of the four pawn

captures will produce a different type of middle game, so it's strategically rich. Also, since White has two  $\mathbb{Q}$ s pointing at Black's  $\mathbb{Q}$ , there are some important sacrificial lines.

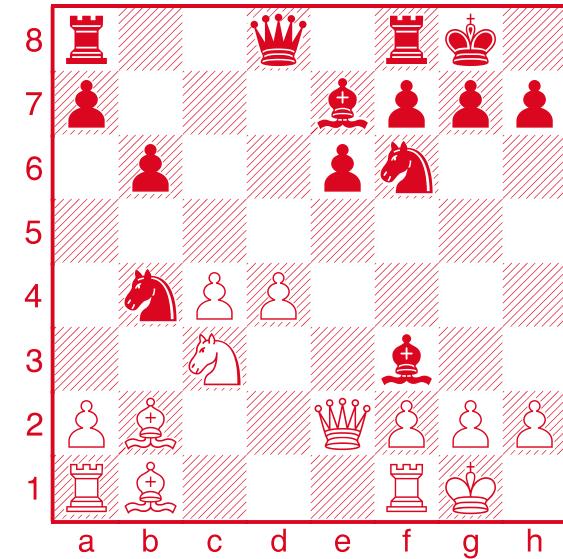
**10. $\mathbb{Q}c1$**

10. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  11. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  (or  
11... $\mathbb{Q}c8$  possibly transposing into  
the 10... $\mathbb{Q}c1$  line.) 12. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ :

**A)** 12... $\mathbb{Q}xd4??$  Loses a piece.  
13. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  14. $\mathbb{Q}d5!$   $\mathbb{Q}c5$   
15. $\mathbb{Q}xf6!$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  (15... $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  16. $\mathbb{Q}g4+$   
 $\mathbb{Q}h8$  17. $\mathbb{Q}h4+-$ ) 16. $\mathbb{Q}e4+-$ .

**B)** 12... $\mathbb{Q}b4$  13. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}xf3$ :

Analysis Diagram



What happens after 14. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  15.a3?

**B1) 14.♕xf3? ♕xd4 15.a3 ♔a6 16.♗b7** forking two undefended pieces looks like it wins for White, but after 16...♔d6! Black saves the pieces with a much better game, since 17.♕xa6 (17.♗d1 ♔xh2+□-+) 17...♔xh2+ 18.♔xh2 ♕h4+ 19.♔g1 ♔g4 gives Black a winning attack: 20.♗c1 ♕xf2+ 21.♔h1 ♕h4+ 22.♔g1 ♕h2+ 23.♔f1 ♕h1+ 24.♔e2 ♕xg2+ 25.♔d3 ♗ad8+ 26.♘d5 ♕xb2 0-1 Straeter,T (2310)–Van den Doel,E (2607) Germany, 2002.

**B2) 14.gxf3** is like the main game, only worse since White's rook is stuck on a1. Black has several options. Perhaps safest is 14...♗e8, eliminating the ♔xh7+ sac as seen in the Grigorian–Karpov game below, and preparing to relocate the ♔ to g7.

**B2a) 14...♕xd4?!** 15.♘e4 ♕d8 16.♗d1 ♕c7 17.♘xf6+ ♔xf6:

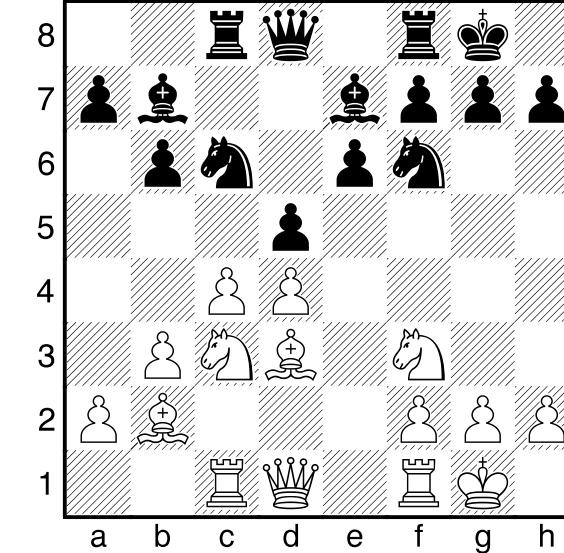
**B2a1) 18.♘xf6 gxf6 19.♔xh7+?!** tempting, but not best (19.♘e4∞) 19...♔g7! (19...♔xh7?? 20.♘e4++- f5 21.♕h4+ ♔g8 22.♕g5+ ♔h7 23.♔h1 ♔g8 24.♕h4+ ♔g7 25.♕g1+ ♔f8 26.♗xg8+

♗xg8 27.♗h6+- and ♔g1 wins.) 20.♗d4 ♔h8! 21.♗g4+ ♔f8 22.♗b2 ♗xh7 (22...a5!) 23.♕xb4+ ♕c5 24.♗d2 ♗c8+ With a clear structural advantage that Karpov managed to turn into a win in Grigorian, K–Karpov, A, Moscow, 1976. (0-1, 40).

**B2a2) 18.♔xh7+! ♔h8□ 19.♔e4→ ♔xb2 20.♗xb2 ♘c6 21.♗b5 ♘e5□ 22.f4±** Bondarevsky, quoted by Kasparov in *MGP v2*.

**B2b) 14...♗c8** would transpose to the main game, with the difference that here White's ♗ is much less active on a1 than c1. 15.♘e4 g6 16.♗d1 ♘h5 17.a3 ♘c6?! 18.d5!↑ ♘a5 19.dxe6 ♕c7? 20.♗d7+- ♕xc4 21.♗d1+– (21.exf7+!) 21...♕xe6 22.♔a2 ♘c4 23.♗d4 f5 24.♗xe7 ♕xe7 25.♘xc4+ 1-0 Krasenkov,M (2636)–Spoelman,W (2424) Wijk aan Zee, 2008.

**10...cxd4 11.exd4 ♗c8**

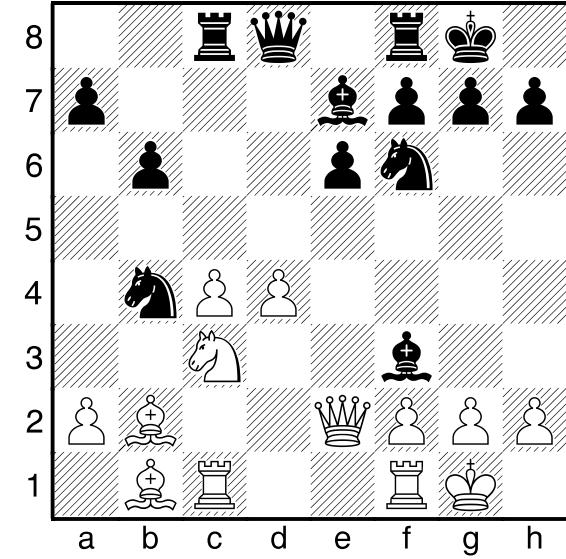


**12.♗e2**

12.♗e1 ♘b4 with the ♘c4 attacked twice, if White wants to keep the ♔ he has to take it off the ♗b1-h7, and so Black gets control of e4. (12...♗e8 13.cxd5 ♘xd5 14.♘xd5 ♕xd5 15.♔e4 ♕d6 16.d5 exd5 17.♗xd5 ♕xd5 18.♔xd5± with the kind of small advantage position I'd expect the stronger technical player to score around 70% as White: e.g. Spraggett beats O'Donnell at the 1994 Canadian Championship, but Artur Yusupov gets held to a draw by Ulf Andersson at the 1998 Elista Olympiad.) 13.♔f1 ♘e4 14.a3 ♘xc3 15.♗xc3 ♘c6 16.♘e5?!, but it was round 24, and Keres had to win this game, "and this explains his attempt to attack at all costs" – Smyslov "My Best Games of Chess" (Dover, 1958).

16...♗xe5 17.♗xe5 ♕f6 18.♗h5 g6! 19.♗ch3 dxc4! (19...gxh5? 20.♕xh5 ♗e8 21.a4! Bronstein; ♘a3 21...♗d6 22.♗h6! Kasparov 22...♔g7 23.♗xh7+ ♕f8 24.♗g3 ♕f6 25.c5!→ (Δc5-c6, then ♘a3) 25...♕xg3! 26.hxg3 bxc5 27.♗h6+ ♔g7 28.♗d2±) 20.♗xh7? (□20.♗g4 c3 21.♗xc3 ♗xc3 22.♗xc3 ♕xd4∞) 20...c3! 21.♗c1 ♕xd4! (21...cxb2? 22.♗h6+-) 22.♗h6 ♗fd8! 23.♔c1 ♕g7 24.♗g5 ♕f6 25.♗g4 c2 26.♗e2 ♗d4 27.f4 ♗d1+ 28.♗xd1 ♕d4+ 0-1 Keres,P–Smyslov,V (Zurich, 1953).

**12...♘b4 13.♔b1 dxc4  
14.bxc4 ♕xf3**



**15.gxf3!**

Bob and I reviewed the game



right after it was over. We were both surprised that Bator went in for this — which shows that neither Bob nor I were familiar with the classics or had done our homework (see above). We thought Black should be fine if he could keep control over f4. That turns out to be correct, but neither of us saw the best way to do it.

Even some strong players don't do their homework, as in the following, where White played a move which had been shown to be bad 10 years earlier in Czebe-Koneru, Budapest, 2001:

15.  $\mathbb{W}xf3?$   $\mathbb{B}xc4$  16.  $d5$   $\mathbb{N}bx d5$   
17.  $\mathbb{N}xd5$   $\mathbb{W}xd5$  18.  $\mathbb{B}xc4$   
 $\mathbb{W}xc4\#$  (0-1, 41) Bruno, F  
(2436)–Rozentalis, E (2588)  
Cento, 2011.

### 15... $\mathbb{W}d6$

15...  $\mathbb{W}xd4$  looks dangerous, but according to Kasparov, after 16.  $\mathbb{N}e4$  (16.  $\mathbb{N}d5$  doesn't win like it did in the note to move 10.  $\mathbb{W}e2$ , since after 16...  $\mathbb{W}c5\#$  17.  $\mathbb{N}xf6$   $gxf6\#$  White doesn't have ...  $\mathbb{W}g4\#$ ) 16...  $\mathbb{W}d8$  17.  $\mathbb{B}fd1$   $\mathbb{W}c7$  18.  $\mathbb{N}xf6+$   $\mathbb{N}xf6$  19.  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $\mathbb{B}fe8$  20.  $\mathbb{W}xh7+$   $\mathbb{N}f8$  "Black's chances are even slightly better." – Kasparov (MGP v2, p.329); There's

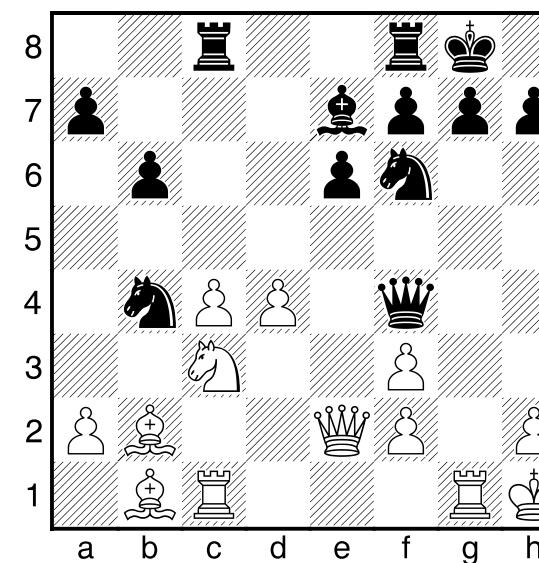
a better way to fight for f4:

15...  $\mathbb{N}d6!$  Immediately attacks f4 and clears the  $\mathbb{N}d8-h4$  for the  $\mathbb{W}$ ; Black wins if he gets in ...  $\mathbb{N}h5$ , ...  $\mathbb{W}h4$ .

A) 16.  $\mathbb{N}h1$   $\mathbb{N}h5$  17.  $\mathbb{W}e4$   $g6\#$  ( $\leq 17...f5!?$  18.  $\mathbb{W}xe6+$   $\mathbb{N}h8$  19.  $\mathbb{N}xf5$   $\mathbb{B}c6\#$  (½-½, 45) Gretarsson, H (2563)–Salmensuu, O (2458) Reykjavik, 2000.)

B) 16.  $\mathbb{N}e4$   $\mathbb{N}f4$  17.  $\mathbb{B}cd1$  (17.  $\mathbb{B}c3$   $\mathbb{N}c6\#$ ) 17...  $\mathbb{N}xe4!$  18.  $fxe4\#$  (18.  $\mathbb{W}xe4??$   $\mathbb{W}g5+$  19.  $\mathbb{N}h1$   $\mathbb{W}h4-$ +) 18...  $\mathbb{W}h4$  19.  $f3\#$   $\mathbb{N}xc4!$  20.  $a3$   $\mathbb{N}c2!!$  (20...  $\mathbb{N}c6$  21.  $\mathbb{B}f2$   $\mathbb{N}a5$  22.  $\mathbb{N}a2$   $\mathbb{B}c6$  23.  $\mathbb{B}g2$   $\mathbb{B}d6$  24.  $e5!$   $\mathbb{B}d7$  25.  $d5\#$  (1-0, 68) Frog, I (2295)–Malakhov, V (2510) Elista, 1995.) 21.  $\mathbb{N}xc2$   $\mathbb{W}xh2\#$  –.

### 16. $\mathbb{N}h1$ $\mathbb{W}f4$ 17. $\mathbb{B}g1$



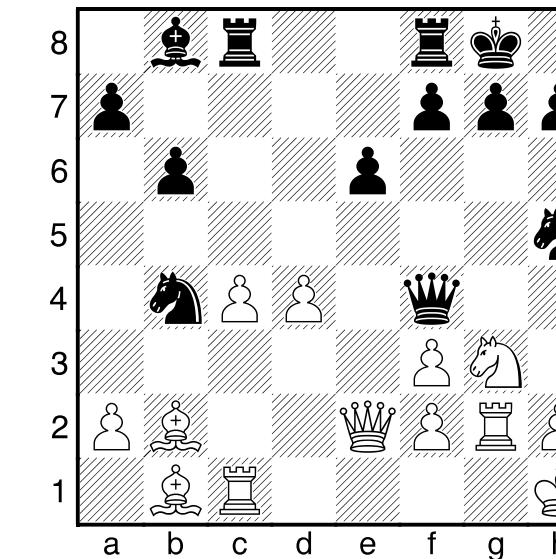
### 17... $\mathbb{N}d6$

17...  $\mathbb{N}d6$  is probably better: Black will almost certainly have to play it eventually, and keeping the  $\mathbb{N}$  on e7 defends f6 and won't block Black's  $\mathbb{B}$  if he plays to restrain White's center with ...  $\mathbb{B}fd8$ .

### 18. $\mathbb{B}g2$ $\mathbb{N}b8$

18...  $\mathbb{N}h5$  19.  $\mathbb{N}b5$   $\mathbb{N}b8\#$  20.  $\mathbb{B}cg1$  (20.  $\mathbb{N}a3$   $a6!?$ ) 20...  $g6$  21.  $\mathbb{N}a3$   $\mathbb{N}c6$  (21...  $a5$ ) 22.  $\mathbb{N}xf8$   $\mathbb{W}xf8\#$ .

### 19. $\mathbb{N}e4\#$ $\mathbb{N}h5$ 20. $\mathbb{B}g3$



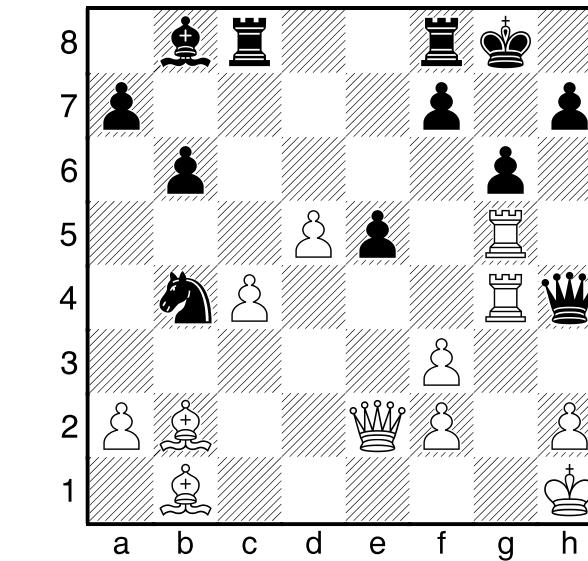
### 20... $\mathbb{W}h4?$

20...  $\mathbb{N}f6\#$ .

### 21. $\mathbb{N}xh5$ $\mathbb{W}xh5$ 22. $d5!$ $e5$

23.  $\mathbb{B}cg1\#$   $g6$  24.  $\mathbb{B}g5$   $\mathbb{W}h4$   
24...  $\mathbb{W}h6$  25.  $\mathbb{W}d2$  ( $\mathbb{N}b4$   $\mathbb{W}h6$ )  
25...  $\mathbb{N}a6$  26.  $\mathbb{B}xg6\#$ .

### 25. $\mathbb{B}1g4!$



### 25... $\mathbb{W}h3$

25...  $\mathbb{W}h6$  26.  $f4!$   $exf4$  27.  $\mathbb{W}e7\#$   $\mathbb{B}fe8$  (27...  $f6$  28.  $\mathbb{B}xg6\#$ )  
28.  $\mathbb{W}f6$   $\mathbb{B}e1+$  (28...  $f8$  29.  $d6\#$ )  
29.  $\mathbb{B}g1\#$ .

### 26. $\mathbb{N}f5!$

Threatening both the  $\mathbb{B}c8$  and two  $\mathbb{B}$ -captures on g6 winning the  $\mathbb{W}h3$  and two pawns for the  $\mathbb{B}$ s.

### 26... $\mathbb{W}h6$ 27. $\mathbb{N}xc8$ $e4$ 28. $\mathbb{B}g2$

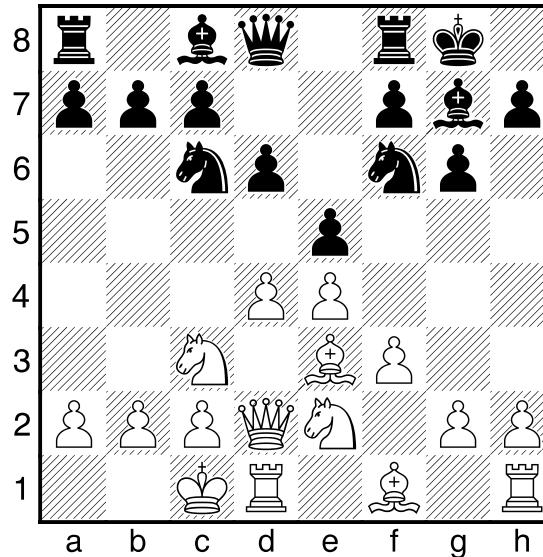
$\mathbb{B}xc8$  29.  $fxe4$   $\mathbb{N}xh2$  30.  $\mathbb{B}h5!$

Attacks and defends; very neat.

1-0

**Djerkovic, Miladin (2265)**  
**Sambuev, Bator (2666)**  
 B07  
 National Capital Open Ottawa  
 (5), 20.10.2013  
**Notes by John Upper**

1.e4 d6 2.♘c3 e5 3.♘ge2  
 ♘c6 4.d4 g6 5.♗e3 ♗g7  
 6.♗d2 ♘f6 7.f3 0-0 8.0-0-0



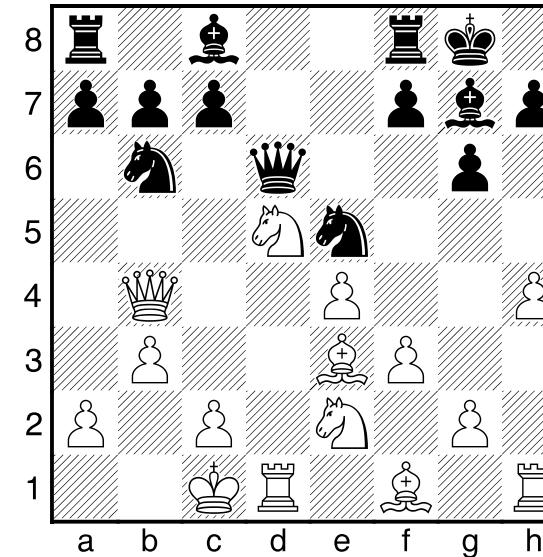
8...♘d7

8...d5 9.dxe5 ♘xe5 10.♘f4!  
 c6 11.exd5 ♗a5 12.♔b1 ♗f5  
 13.♘e4!? (13.♗e2!±) 13...♗xd2  
 14.♘xf6+ ♗xf6 15.♗xd2 ♗fd8  
 16.♗c3 g5?! 17.♘h5! ♗h8  
 18.d6± (1-0, 68) Spasov, V  
 (2525)–Benjamin, J (2610) Mos-  
 cow, 1994.

9.h4 ♘b6 10.b3 d5

Compared with the Spassov–Benjamin game (above), White has gained time with h2-h4, but not necessarily benefitted from b2-b3. The computer rates this as a serious mistake. Even if it's right about that, proving it OTB by finding 30 good moves under tournament time constraints is something hardly anyone in the U2700 section can do.

11.dxe5 ♘xe5 12.♗xd5 ♗d6  
 13.♔b4!



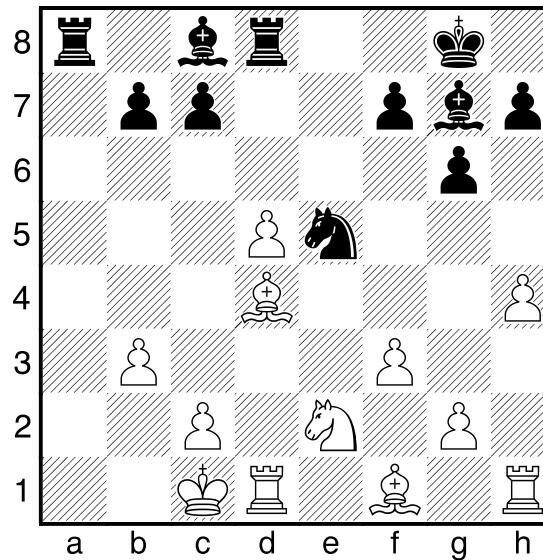
Forces off the ♗'s, but there are too many pieces on to call this an "endgame" or for White's ♔ to feel safe just yet.

13...♗xb4 14.♗xb4 a5  
 15.♗d5

15.♗d3!? looks risky, because it seems to accelerate Black's play on the a-file and long diagonal, but White can cope: 15...♗xd3+ 16.♗xd3 a4 (16...f5 17.♗c3!) 17.♗d4 axb3 18.axb3 ♗xd4 19.♗xd4 ♗a1+ 20.♔b2 ♗e1 21.♗g3 defends the ♗h1 and frees the ♗f1.

15.♗xb6 axb4 (≤15...cxb6 16.♗d5±) 16.♗c5 ♗e8 17.♗xb4 ♗xa2 18.♔b1 ♗a7 19.♗c3± it's hard to believe Black has enough comp for a pawn.

15...♗xd5 16.exd5 a4  
 17.♗d4 axb3 18.axb3 ♗d8

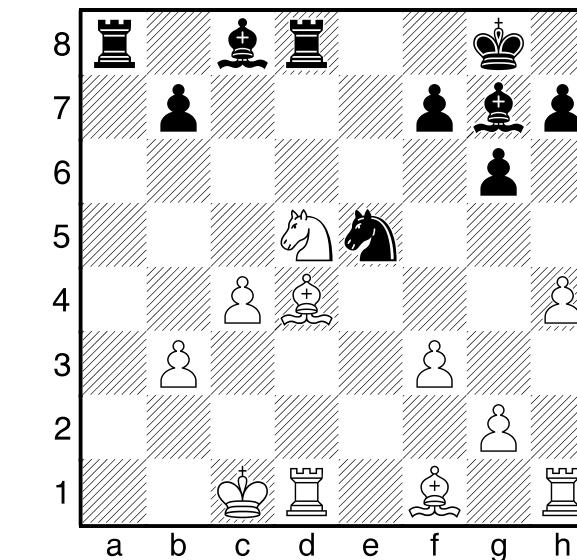


19.♗f4

19.♗b2 c6 20.dxc6 ♗h6+ 21.f4  
 ♗xd1+ 22.♔xd1 ♗xc6 23.g3 ♗g4  
 24.♗h2 ♗b4 25.♗h3 (25.♔c1  
 ♗e8 26.♔d2 ♗d8+∞) 25...♗a2  
 26.♔c1 ♗xh3 27.♗xh3 ♗g7 Black

wins the pawn back with a continuing initiative.

19...c6 20.c4 cxd5 21.♗xd5



During the game I saw this position and thought: 'Bator's sac'ed a pawn for active piece play and a slightly loose opponent's ♔, and White's ♗f1 is junk'; so I thought Bator would win because almost everyone he plays (including Morozevich in game 1 of the World Cup) collapses in that kind of pressure.

But looking at it now with the computer evaluation (Houdini 3 +0.21/18 ply in this position; +1.1 after 10...d5) it's easy to think "White's better. How could he not win this...?" I think that's one of the hazards of letting the silicon do the analysis for you: it makes

the game look much easier than it is. In fact, for most of this game, White plays the computer's first or second choice of move, and does so when every other reasonable-looking move loses the advantage or even loses the game.

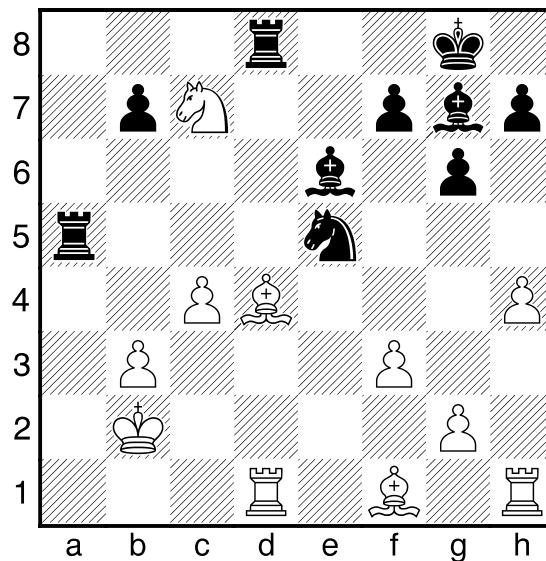
**21... $\mathbb{Q}e6$  22. $\mathbb{Q}c7!$**

22. $\mathbb{Q}e3?$   $\mathbb{Q}h6! \uparrow$ .

**22. $\mathbb{Q}b2??$   $\mathbb{Q}xd5$  23.cxd5  $\mathbb{Q}xd5$   
24. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  (24.f4  $\mathbb{Q}g4-+$ ) 24... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   
25. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6-+$ .**

**22... $\mathbb{Q}a2$  23. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}a3$**

**24. $\mathbb{Q}b2$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$**



Black's little  $\mathbb{Q}$  mini-invasion has left the  $\mathbb{Q}d1$  undefended, and so created a pin on the  $\mathbb{Q}d4$ .

**25.b4!**

25. $\mathbb{Q}b5?$   $\mathbb{Q}c6-+$ .

25. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}c6-+$ .

**25... $\mathbb{Q}a7$**

25... $\mathbb{Q}xc4+$  26. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$ :

**A) 26... $\mathbb{Q}xd4$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$   
28. $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}a1$  29. $\mathbb{Q}xa1$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$   
(29... $\mathbb{Q}xc4?$  30. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xa1$   
31. $\mathbb{Q}c5-+$ ) 30. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  fxe6  
31. $\mathbb{Q}xe6 \pm$ ;**

**B) 26... $\mathbb{Q}xd4+$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xd4$   $\mathbb{Q}xd4$**

28. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  29.bxa5 fxe6

White's structure is a bit better and his  $\mathbb{Q}$  is a little more active, but that shouldn't be enough to win.

**26. $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  fxe6 27. $\mathbb{Q}xa7$   $\mathbb{Q}xd1$**

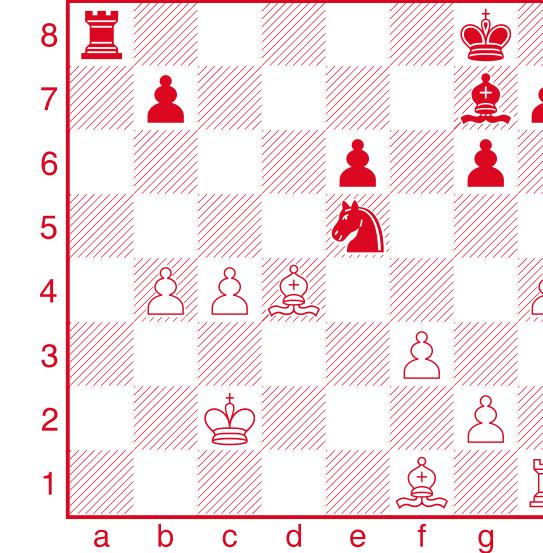
**28. $\mathbb{Q}c2$**

White expels the invading  $\mathbb{Q}$  from his backfield.

**28... $\mathbb{Q}e1$  29. $\mathbb{Q}f2!$   $\mathbb{Q}a1$**

**30. $\mathbb{Q}d4!$   $\mathbb{Q}a8$**

30... $\mathbb{Q}e1$  31. $\mathbb{Q}c3$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  32. $\mathbb{Q}d2$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xc4+$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc3$  34. $\mathbb{Q}xe6+$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f8$  35. $\mathbb{Q}d5 \pm$



White is up a pawn and has the  $\mathbb{Q}$ -pair against the Canadian Champion, what should he play?

**31. $\mathbb{Q}e2?$**

This exposes the  $\mathbb{Q}h1$  to skewers along the back rank, so Black wins back the pawn and keeps the initiative. White has two better moves: **c5**, and  **$\mathbb{Q}xe5$** .

**31.c5  $\mathbb{Q}c6$  32. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$**

33. $\mathbb{Q}c3$ :

**A) 33... $\mathbb{Q}a3+$  34. $\mathbb{Q}b2$  ( $\leq$ 34. $\mathbb{Q}c4$   
 $\mathbb{Q}a1$  35.b5  $\mathbb{Q}c1 \pm$ ) 34... $\mathbb{Q}a4$  35.b5**  
leaves Black stuck:

**35... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  36. $\mathbb{Q}d3 \pm$**

**35... $\mathbb{Q}d4$  36. $\mathbb{Q}c3 \pm$**

**35... $\mathbb{Q}a7$  36. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}xb5?$   
37. $\mathbb{Q}b3 \pm$**

**B) 33... $\mathbb{Q}a1$  34.b5  $\mathbb{Q}e5$  35. $\mathbb{Q}b2$**

$\mathbb{Q}e1$  36.c6  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  37.f4  $\mathbb{Q}d7$

(37... $\mathbb{Q}c4 \pm$ ? 38. $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   $\mathbb{Q}xh1$

39. $\mathbb{Q}xc6 \pm$ ) 38.bxc6  $\mathbb{Q}b6 \pm$

White's better, but it will still take several moves to free the  $\mathbb{Q}$  and  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

**31. $\mathbb{Q}xe5!?$**  looks very compliant, but sac'ing a pawn is a decent way to finish his development, and it gets him to a much easier to play position with chances to play for the win because of his better developed  $\mathbb{Q}$ . One continuation Black has to avoid is this: 31... $\mathbb{Q}xe5$  32. $\mathbb{Q}d3$   $\mathbb{Q}a2+$

33. $\mathbb{Q}b3$   $\mathbb{Q}b2+$  (33... $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  34.c5  
 $\mathbb{Q}d2$  35. $\mathbb{Q}e4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  36. $\mathbb{Q}c4$  *White is close to winning.*) 34. $\mathbb{Q}a4$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xg2$  35.c5±  $\mathbb{Q}b2$  36. $\mathbb{Q}b5$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$   
37. $\mathbb{Q}b1 \pm$ .

**31... $\mathbb{Q}a2+\mp$  32. $\mathbb{Q}d1$**

32. $\mathbb{Q}b2?$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  33. $\mathbb{Q}b1$   $\mathbb{Q}d4 \pm$ .

All White's pieces are on exactly the wrong squares.

**32... $\mathbb{Q}c6!$  33. $\mathbb{Q}xg7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$**

**34. $\mathbb{Q}e1$**

34. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}d4!$  (34... $\mathbb{Q}xb4$  35. $\mathbb{Q}f2$ ;

34... $\mathbb{Q}a1+$  35. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xb4$ ) 35. $\mathbb{Q}f1$

(35. $\mathbb{Q}d1$   $\mathbb{Q}xg2 \mp$ ) 35... $\mathbb{Q}f6$  *White is almost out of moves, and Black*

threatens to bring his  up or win the 4 with ...c2+.

34...xb4

35.f4??

35...f1 

35...c2

There are no safe squares for the  on the first rank, so Black wins the exchange.

0-1

thanks

Halldor Palsson  
for posting PGNs  
online.

[http://chess.ca/crosstable?tournament\\_check\\_number=201310033](http://chess.ca/crosstable?tournament_check_number=201310033)



**Strategy Games**  
Games and Accessories

FUN FAMILY GAMES THAT MAKE YOU THINK!

[Français](#)

Strategy Games offers you an amazing variety of board games and strategy games. Our priorities are a warm and personalized welcome and swift and effective service. If you are looking for a board game, a beautiful chess set or an original gift, come meet our qualified personnel. We have what you are looking for! Strategy Games is administered by the Chess'n Math Association, a national organism that promotes the game of chess in scholastic environment. To learn more about our activities visit the site: [www.chess-math.org](http://www.chess-math.org).

**Our Locations**

MONTREAL	OTTAWA	TORONTO
3423 St. Denis st. Montreal (Quebec) H2X 3L2 (514) 845-8352  <a href="mailto:montreal@strategygames.ca">montreal@strategygames.ca</a>	250 Bank Street Ottawa (Ontario) K2P 1X4 (613) 565-3662  <a href="mailto:ottawa@strategygames.ca">ottawa@strategygames.ca</a>	701 Mt. Pleasant Road, Toronto, (Ontario) M4S 2N4 (416) 486-3395  <a href="mailto:toronto@strategygames.ca">toronto@strategygames.ca</a>

**MAP US**

**MAP US**

**MAP US**



The Kitchener-Waterloo Labour Day Open was a six-round Swiss held over the three-day Labour Day weekend at Kitchener's City Hall. It drew 42 players, including five masters, to compete in three-sections.

**GM Bator Sambuev** scored a "perfect" 5/6 (byes in rds. 1 and 2). FM Andrew Peredun, FM Hans Jung, and Christopher Pace tied 2nd-4th at 4/6, with Andrew beating Christopher, who beat Hans, who beat Andrew. Christopher picked up 82 points with his 2366 performance.

**Troy Hansen** won the U1900 with 5/6, despite losing to 2nd place Don Gareau in round 5.



**Andrei Korcsak** cruised through the U1600 with 5½/6, conceding only a last-round draw to 2nd place finished Manojh Sivapathasundaram, who tied with Alyson Xu and Lynda Lei with 4/6.

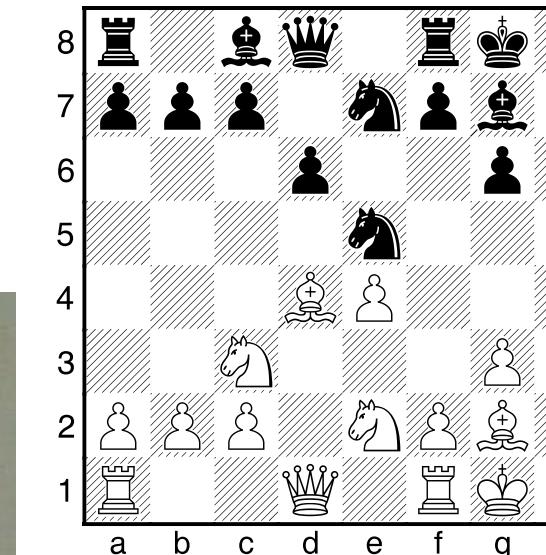
The CCN has three games: in the first, Bator wins with a strategically deep light-square attack; in the second his opponent tries to out-calculate him. The third game features a complex endgame.

*Back row: GM Bator Sambuev, Projjwal Pramanik (=1st, U2100); Andrew Peredun.*

*Front Row: Ruperto Frilles (=1st, U2100); Christopher Pace.*

**Sambuev,Bator (2637)**  
**Filipovich,David (2245)**  
**B06**  
**KW Labour Day Open 2013**  
**Kitchener (3), 01.09.2013**  
**Notes by John Upper**

**1.d4 g6 2.g3 ♗g7 3.♗g2 d6**  
**4.e4 ♖d7 5.♗e2 e5 6.0-0**  
**♗e7 7.♗bc3 0-0 8.♗e3 exd4**  
**9.♗xd4 ♗e5 10.h3**



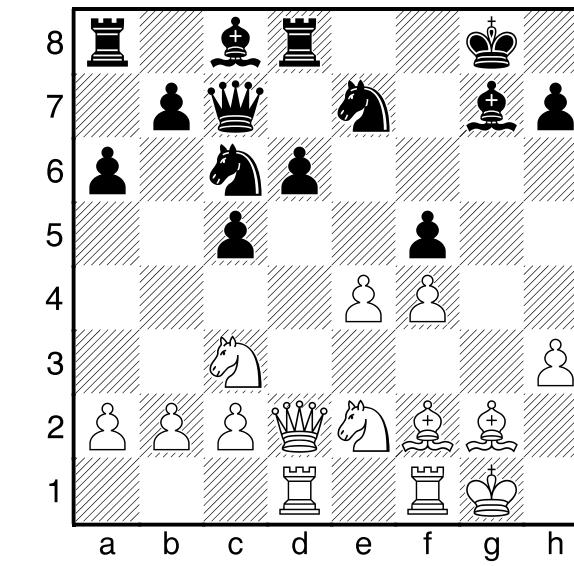
**10...a6**

**10...♗7c6 11.♗e3 g5 (11...♗c4**  
**12.♗c1) 12.f4 ♖c4 13.♗c1**  
**gxf4 14.gxf4 ♖h4 15.f5**  
**♗e5 16.♗d3 ♖b6∞ and if**  
**♗b5, Black has ♖b4-a6;**  
**(1-0, 59) Nечепуренко,Р**  
**(2402)-Папин,В (2440) Сатка,**  
**2005.**

**11.f4 c5 12.♗f2 ♖5c6**  
**13.♗d2 ♖c7**  
13...b6!? 14.♗ad1 ♖a7 15.g4±  
(Δ15.♗xd6?? ♖d7-+).

**14.♗ad1 ♖d8**  
Black has the wrong ♖ on d8.

**15.g4 f5 16.gxf5 gxf5**



**17.♗d5**

17.♗g3!? heading for h5 and keeping more pieces on.

**17...♗xd5 18.exd5**

18.♗xd5+:  
A) 18...♔h8 19.♗h4! (19.exf5?  
♗e7!).  
B) 18...♔f7 19.♗xf7+ ♔xf7  
20.♗h4 ♖d7±.

18... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  19. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$

20. $\mathbb{Q}h5$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$  21. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$

Strange looking, but it's Black's best.

21... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  22. $\mathbb{Q}f6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xf6\Box$

(22... $\mathbb{Q}g7?$  23. $\mathbb{Q}c3+-$ ) 23. $\mathbb{Q}xf6$  I'd expect Black to get mated here.

22. $\mathbb{Q}xe7!$

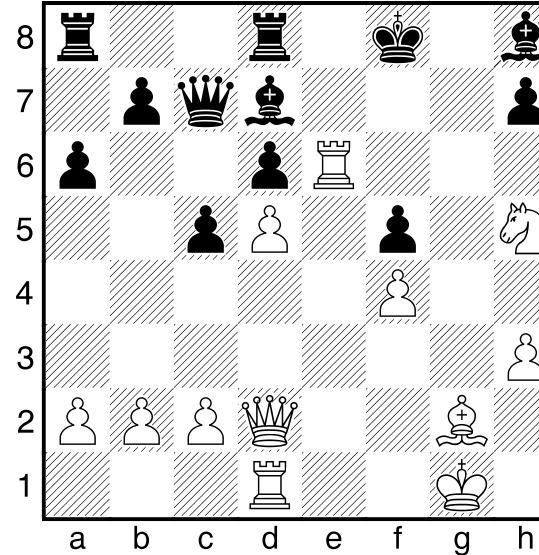


Sambuev - Filipovich

That surprised me, but looking back at the game, it becomes clear that White is playing to win the light squares, and this is a way to trade a light square defender.

22... $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  23. $\mathbb{Q}fe1+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$

24. $\mathbb{Q}e6!$



A really nice positional exchange sac, particularly so because White is offering to let Black trade off a  $\mathbb{Q}$  which has no active prospects. But as someone said: "Bad  $\mathbb{Q}$ s defend good pawns"...

24... $\mathbb{Q}e8$

There's no outright refutation if Black takes the  $\mathbb{Q}$ , but it's a positional sac that eliminates a light-square defender and makes it very likely Black will lose the  $\mathbb{Q}f5$ .  
24... $\mathbb{Q}xe6$  25.dxe6  $\mathbb{Q}e7$ :

A) 26. $\mathbb{Q}d5$   $\mathbb{Q}g8$  27. $\mathbb{Q}xf5$   
(27. $\mathbb{Q}h2?$   $\mathbb{Q}c6!+$ ) 27... $\mathbb{Q}ae8$   
28. $\mathbb{Q}xh7+$   $\mathbb{Q}d8\infty$  Black's pieces are much more active than they were.

B) 26. $\mathbb{Q}h2!?$   $\mathbb{Q}xe6?$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d5+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  28. $\mathbb{Q}xf5+-$  ( $\Delta\mathbb{Q}e1$  and  $\mathbb{Q}xh7$ ).

C) 26. $\mathbb{Q}g3\uparrow$   $\Delta\mathbb{Q}f8$  27. $\mathbb{Q}d5\pm$ .

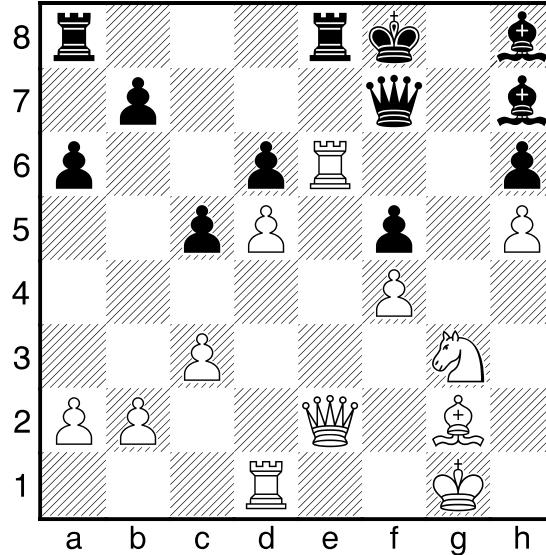
(see photo)

25. $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{Q}g6$  26.h4!  $\mathbb{Q}f7$

27. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  h6

27... $\mathbb{Q}xb2?$  28.h5 traps the  $\mathbb{Q}g6$ .

28.c3  $\mathbb{Q}e8?!$  29.h5!+-  $\mathbb{Q}h7$



30.  $\mathbb{W}f3!$

30.  $\mathbb{Q}h3!$  Black's  $\mathbb{Q}$ s are barely more powerful than pawns. White can triple on the e-file and win the  $\mathbb{Q}f5$  at leisure.

30...  $\mathbb{Q}ad8$

30...  $\mathbb{Q}xe6?$  31.  $dxe6 \mathbb{Q}xe6$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}xb7+- Xa8 Xh7.$

31.  $\mathbb{Q}xh6 \mathbb{Q}f6$  32.  $\mathbb{Q}h3 \mathbb{W}g7$

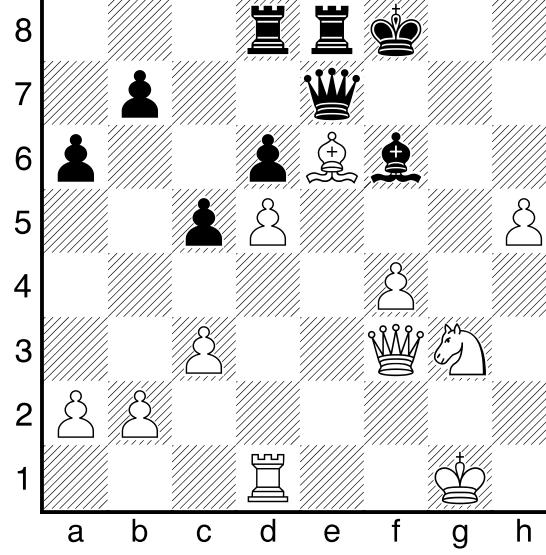
33.  $\mathbb{Q}xh7$

Another light square defender gone.

33...  $\mathbb{W}xh7$  34.  $\mathbb{Q}xf5+-$

And a third light square defender is gone.

34...  $\mathbb{W}e7$  35.  $\mathbb{Q}e6$

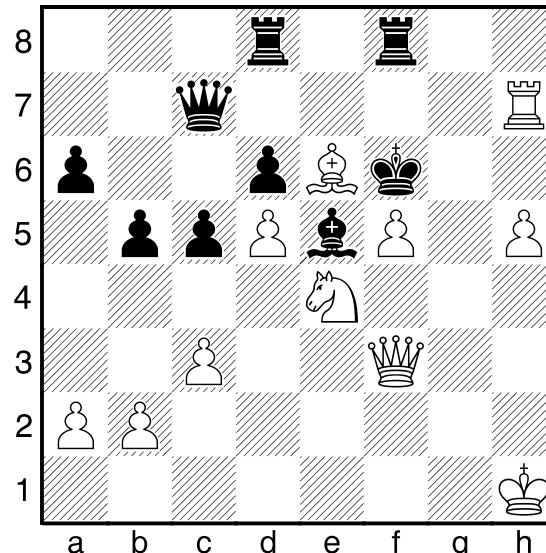


35...  $\mathbb{W}h7$  36.  $\mathbb{Q}h1 \mathbb{Q}g7$

37.  $\mathbb{Q}e4 \mathbb{Q}f8$  38.  $\mathbb{Q}g1+ \mathbb{Q}h8$   
39.  $\mathbb{Q}g6 \mathbb{Q}e5$  40.  $f5$

1-0

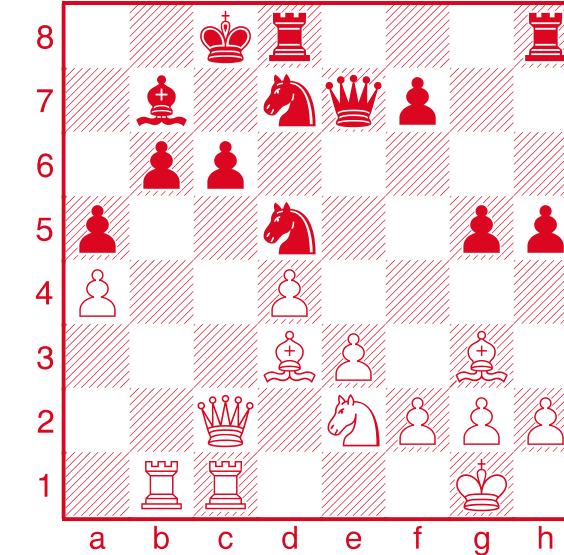
40.  $f5$   $b5$  41.  $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{W}c7$  42.  $\mathbb{Q}h6+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  43.  $\mathbb{Q}h7+ \mathbb{Q}f6$  44.  $\mathbb{Q}e4\#.$



Completing the theme: all White's mating pieces are attacking from light squares!

**Sambuev,Bator (2637)**  
**Pace,Christopher (2126)**  
**E35**  
**KW Labour Day Open 2013**  
**Kitchener (6), 03.09.2013**  
**Notes by John Upper**

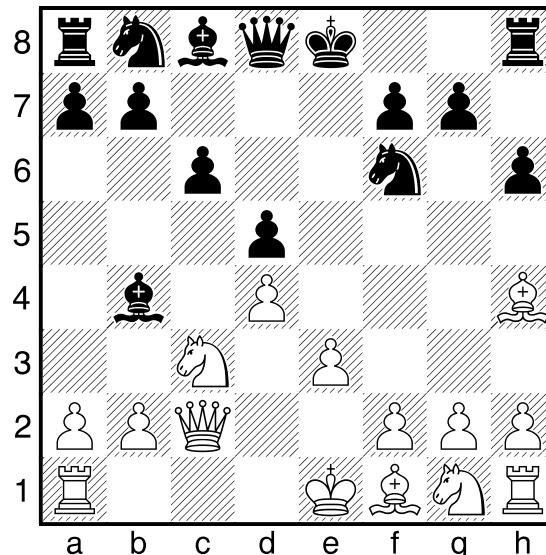
1.  $d4 \mathbb{Q}f6$  2.  $c4 e6$  3.  $\mathbb{Q}c3 d5$   
4.  $\mathbb{Q}g5 \mathbb{Q}b4$  5.  $cxd5 exd5$   
6.  $e3 c6$  7.  $\mathbb{Q}c2 h6$  8.  $\mathbb{Q}h4$



18...  $\mathbb{Q}b4?$  (  $\square$  something else, e.g. ...  $\mathbb{Q}h6$ ) 19.  $\mathbb{Q}xb4!$   $axb4$

20.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6+$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}a6\#$ , just like in the tactics books.

Southam,Todd – Nock,D  
Ontario-Ch, 1993.



8... 0-0

8...  $\mathbb{Q}xc3+$  9.  $bxc3 b6$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}b7$   
11.  $\mathbb{Q}e2 \mathbb{Q}bd7$  12. 0-0  $g5$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}g3$   $\mathbb{W}e7$  14.  $a4 a5$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}ab1$  0-0-0??  
16.  $c4!+- h5$  17.  $cxd5 \mathbb{Q}xd5$   
18.  $\mathbb{Q}fc1$ :

**Analysis Diagram**

9.  $\mathbb{Q}d3 \mathbb{Q}e8$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}ge2 \mathbb{Q}bd7$

11.  $a3 \mathbb{Q}d6$

11...  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  12. 0-0  $\mathbb{Q}f8$  13.  $b4 \mathbb{Q}e4$   
14.  $\mathbb{Q}xe7 \mathbb{W}xe7$  15.  $\mathbb{Q}xe4$   $dxe4$   
16.  $d5 \mathbb{Q}d7!$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}d4 \mathbb{Q}ac8$  18.  $dxc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc6$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}fc1$   $a6= \frac{1}{2}-\frac{1}{2}$  (33)  
Capablanca,J–Castillo,J Pinar del Rio, 1941.

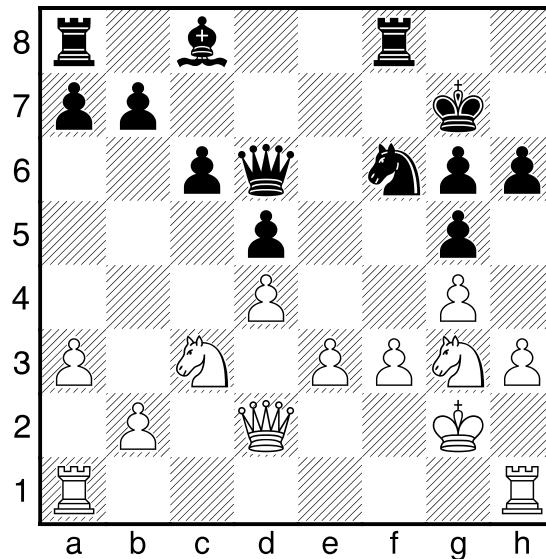
12.  $g4!?$   $g5$  13.  $\mathbb{Q}g3 \mathbb{Q}f8$

14.  $h3 \mathbb{Q}g7$  15.  $\mathbb{W}d2!?$

Why not simply 15. 0-0-0±.

15...  $\mathbb{Q}g6$  16.  $\mathbb{Q}xg6$   $fxg6$  17.  $f3$

$\mathbb{Q}xg3+$  18.  $\mathbb{Q}xg3$   $\mathbb{W}d6$  19.  $\mathbb{Q}f2$   
 $\mathbb{Q}f8$  20.  $\mathbb{Q}g2\infty$

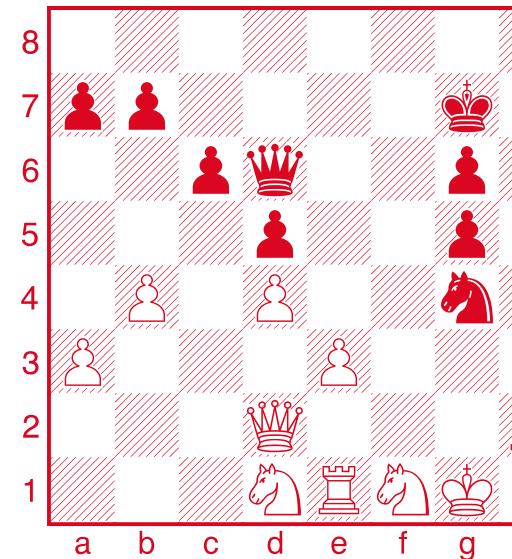


I don't think White's creative kingside play has given him an advantage, and maybe ... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  and ... $c5$  ( $\Delta$ ... $\mathbb{Q}c6$ ) would be good for Black.

20... $\mathbb{Q}d7$  21.  $\mathbb{Q}ae1$   $\mathbb{Q}ae8$   
22.  $b4$   $h5!$  23.  $\mathbb{Q}hf1$   $hxg4$   
23... $h4$  24.  $\mathbb{Q}ge2$   $\mathbb{Q}f7$  there's a hole on g3 and Black is ready for anything White can do in the center. (24... $a5!?$ )

24.  $fxg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xg4?$  25.  $hxg4$   
 $\mathbb{Q}xg4$  26.  $\mathbb{Q}d1$   
 $\Delta$ 26.  $e4! \pm$   $\Delta dx e4$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}xd4$   
28.  $\mathbb{Q}xf8$   $\mathbb{Q}xf8$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}cxe4\pm$ .

26...  $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}xf1$   $\mathbb{Q}h8$   
28.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$   $\mathbb{Q}h2??$



Black has just played 28 ... $\mathbb{Q}h2$ . What happens if 29.  $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   $\mathbb{W}g3+ !?$

29.  $\mathbb{Q}xh2$   $\mathbb{W}g3+$   
30.  $\mathbb{Q}h1$

30.  $\mathbb{Q}h1$   $\mathbb{Q}xh2$  (the only try)

31.  $\mathbb{W}xh2?$   $\mathbb{W}xe1+$   
32.  $\mathbb{W}g1$   $\mathbb{W}e2\bar{=}$   
31.  $\mathbb{Q}g1??$   $\mathbb{W}xg1+-$ ;  
but  
31.  $\mathbb{W}f2\Box+-$

SO: 1-0

Pace,Christopher (2126)  
Jung,Hans (2292)  
A00  
KW Labour Day Open 2013  
Kitchener (5), 03.09.2013  
Notes by John Upper

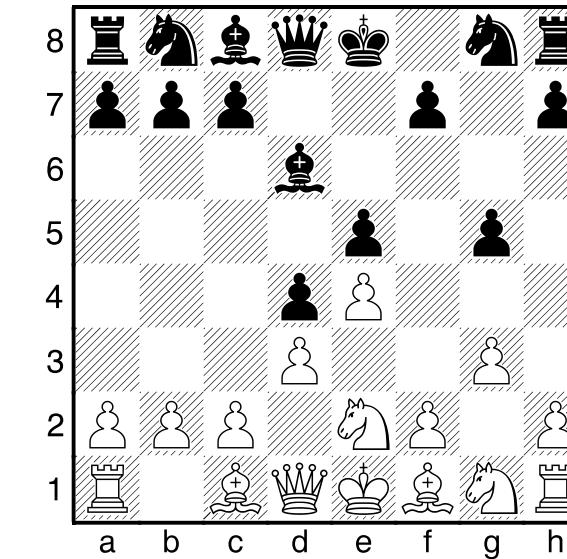
1.e4 d5 2.  $\mathbb{Q}c3$  d4 3.  $\mathbb{Q}ce2$  e5

4.  $d3$

4.  $\mathbb{Q}g3$  is the main move, keeping open the option of developing the  $\mathbb{Q}f1$  somewhere useful. White seems to be aiming for a true reversed King's Indian, which can hardly be bad when you're a

full tempo up.

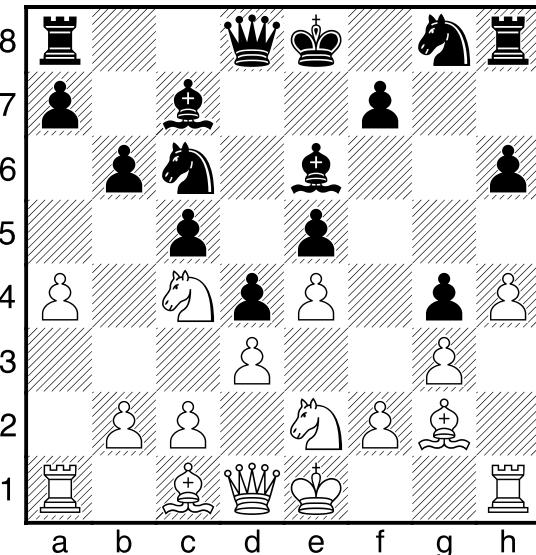
4...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$  5.  $g3$   $g5!?$



FM Hans Jung vs GM Bator Sambuev

Black takes radical steps to discourage a typical King's Indian (reversed) break with the f-pawn.

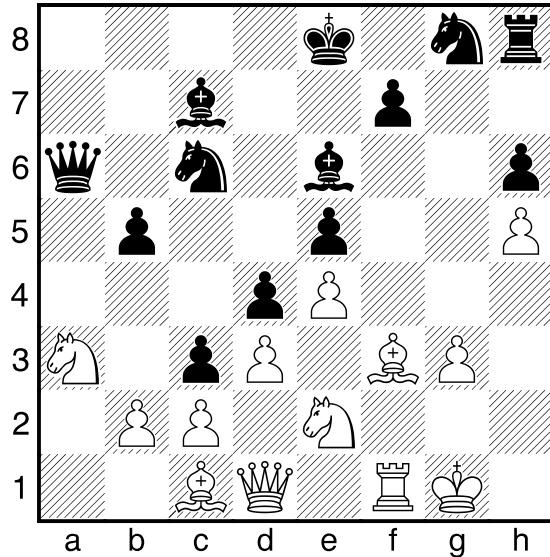
6.  $\mathbb{Q}g2$  c5 7. h3 h6 8.  $\mathbb{Q}f3$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$   
 9.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$   $\mathbb{Q}c6$  10.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
 11. a4 b6 12. h4 g4 $\infty$



13. h5

I don't understand this move; it's not as though White can surround and win the  $\mathbb{Q}g4$ .

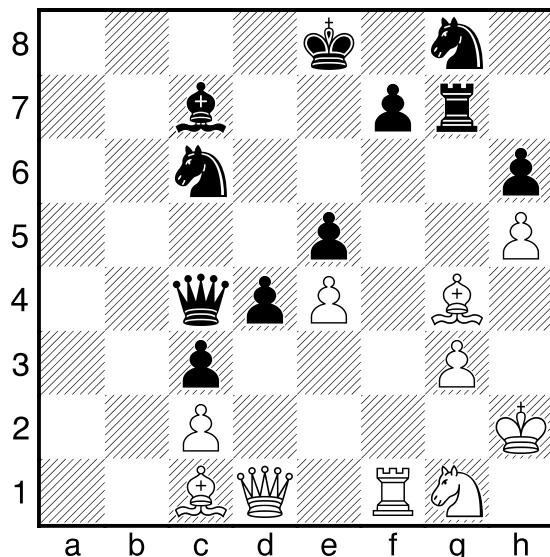
13... a6 14.  $\mathbb{Q}d2$  b5 15. axb5  
 axb5 16.  $\mathbb{Q}xa8$   $\mathbb{Q}xa8$  17.  $\mathbb{Q}a3$   
 $\mathbb{Q}a6$  18. f4 gxf3 19.  $\mathbb{Q}xf3$  c4!  
 20. 0-0 c3! 21.  $\mathbb{Q}c1$



21... b4

21...  $\mathbb{Q}d6$ ! (threatening ...cxb2)  
 22.  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  b4!-+ and although White's  $\mathbb{Q}b1$  won't be playing any more in this game, at least it's already set up for the next one.

22.  $\mathbb{Q}c4$   $\mathbb{Q}xc4$  23. dxc4  $\mathbb{Q}xc4$   
 24. bxc3 bxc3 25.  $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{Q}h7$   
 26.  $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  27.  $\mathbb{Q}g1$



In principle, Black ought to be better since he has a space advantage, but it's a difficult position to come up with a plan. Neither side has any weak points which can be attacked more than they can be defended, and I don't see any feasible pawn breaks. Maybe Black can lock the kingside with ...f6 and swing his  $\mathbb{Q}$  to the a-file?

27...  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$

I think this move could fairly be given any of the usual chess punctuation marks: !!, !, !?, ?!, ?, or ??.

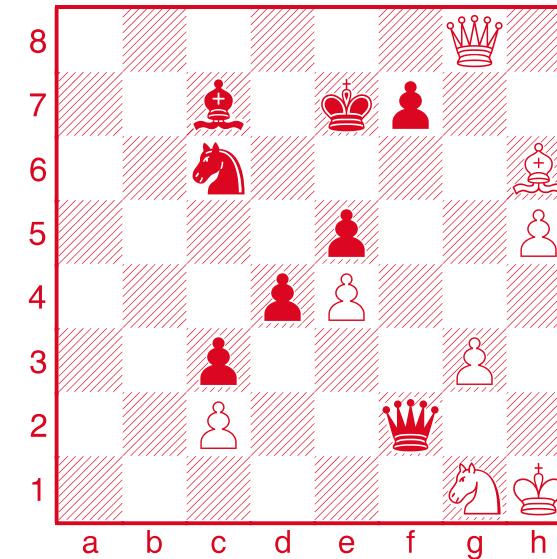
It looks really strong: Houdini rates it as winning for Black... until it gets up to 20 ply, when it rates it as  $\mp$ . But as far as I can tell (not very far, even with computers) White just has enough activity to stay afloat. The downside is practical: while both sides have to play really precisely to keep the balance, White's moves ( $\mathbb{Q}$  checks and forks) are easier to choose than Black's.

28.  $\mathbb{Q}xg4$   $\mathbb{Q}xf1$  29.  $\mathbb{Q}xg8+$   
 $\mathbb{Q}e7?!$   
 □ 29...  $\mathbb{Q}d7$  30.  $\mathbb{Q}g4+! \infty$  (30.  $\mathbb{Q}f4$ ;  
 30.  $\mathbb{Q}xh6?$   $\mathbb{Q}b4-+$ ) 30... f5 $\infty$ .

30.  $\mathbb{Q}xh6$

30.  $\mathbb{Q}c8!$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}xc7+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$   
 32.  $\mathbb{Q}xc6$   $\mathbb{Q}xc2+$  33.  $\mathbb{Q}h3=$  Black can try to promote, but can't escape White's checks.

30...  $\mathbb{Q}f2+$  31.  $\mathbb{Q}h1$



**Critical Position (hard)**

What follows below is mostly a lot of computer-checked variations with not many words. Personally, I prefer words: a concise verbal summary of the essence of a position is much easier to understand than a mass of variations. If there is a verbal explanation that adequately conveys the truth about this complex position, unfortunately, I haven't found it.

31... $\mathbb{W}xc2?$ 

The game shows why ... $\mathbb{W}xc2$  loses.

The analysis below considers two other moves: 31...d3 and 31... $\mathbb{Q}b6$ .

31...d3? 32. $\mathbb{W}c8\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}d8$   
 33. $\mathbb{W}b7+\Box$  (33. $\mathbb{W}xc6?$  d2=)  
 33... $\mathbb{Q}d6$  34. $\mathbb{Q}f8+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  (34... $\mathbb{Q}e7$   
 35. $\mathbb{W}d5+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  36. $\mathbb{W}xd3+-$ )  
 35. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$   $\mathbb{Q}xe7$  36. $\mathbb{W}a6+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$   
 37. $\mathbb{W}xd3$  (37. $\mathbb{W}c4+!?$  may be an improvement: trying to force the Black  $\mathbb{Q}$  further away.) 37... $\mathbb{W}d2$   
 38. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{W}xd3$  39.cxd3 c2± White is close to winning, but it's a  $\mathbb{Q}$  ending with a passed rook pawn.... :(.

31... $\mathbb{Q}b6!$  keeps the  $\mathbb{Q}f7$  defended while making space for the  $\mathbb{Q}e7$  to get out of the crossfire, and threatens ...d3.

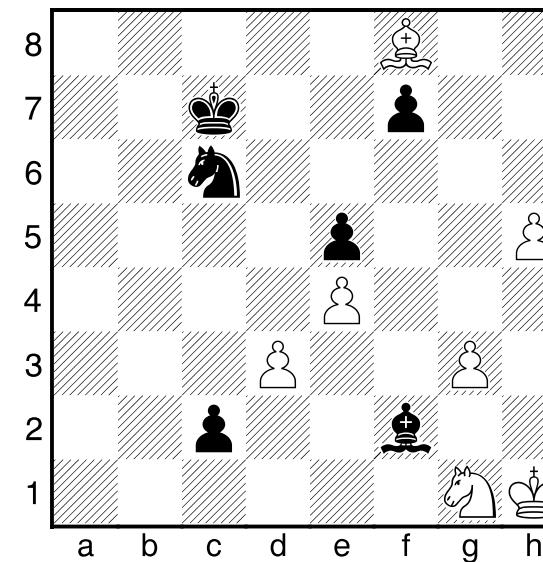
32. $\mathbb{Q}f8+ \mathbb{Q}d7$  33. $\mathbb{W}g4+:$

A) 33... $\mathbb{Q}e8$  this cute move tries to avoid the tricky endgame lines below, but it doesn't seem to work: 34. $\mathbb{W}g8$  (34.h6 d3 35. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}e1+$  36. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}e2+$  37. $\mathbb{Q}xe2$   $dxe2+-$ ) 34... $\mathbb{Q}e7!?$  35. $\mathbb{Q}xe7+$

$\mathbb{Q}xe7$  36. $\mathbb{W}b8\Box$  (36. $\mathbb{W}g5+$   $\mathbb{W}f6+-$ )  
 36... $\mathbb{W}f6$  (36...d3? 37. $\mathbb{Q}xe5+=$ )  
 37. $\mathbb{Q}g2$  d3 38.cxd3  $\mathbb{W}f2+$  39. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  (39... $\mathbb{W}f1+$  40. $\mathbb{Q}g4\Box=$ ;  
 39... $\mathbb{W}xg1$  40. $\mathbb{W}xe5+=$ ) 40. $\mathbb{W}c7+$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (40... $\mathbb{Q}f8??$  41. $\mathbb{W}d8+$   $\mathbb{Q}g7$  42. $\mathbb{W}g5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f8$  43.h6+-)  
 41. $\mathbb{W}c6+=$ .

B) 33... $\mathbb{Q}c7$  34. $\mathbb{W}f3!$  d3 35. $\mathbb{W}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$  36.cxd3 c2:

## Analysis Diagram - B



B1) 37. $\mathbb{Q}a3?$  White needs the  $\mathbb{Q}$  to support  $\mathbb{Q}h5-h6$ . 37... $\mathbb{Q}e3$  38. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  39. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  40. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  (or 40... $\mathbb{Q}h6$  41. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}e6$  42. $\mathbb{Q}e1$   $\mathbb{Q}f6+-$ ) 41. $\mathbb{Q}f1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  42. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$   $\mathbb{Q}b3+-$  the Black  $\mathbb{Q}$  is inside the square of the  $\mathbb{Q}$ .

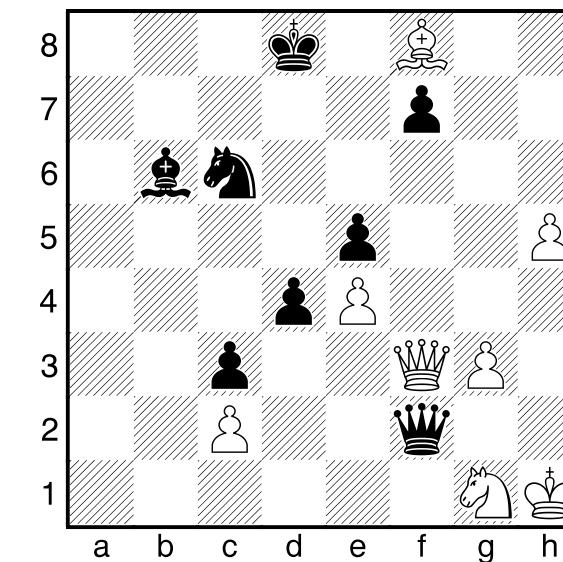
B2) 37. $\mathbb{Q}e2!$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  38.h6=  $\mathbb{Q}d4$  39.h7 $\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}xe2$  40. $\mathbb{Q}a3\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}c1$

41.h8 $\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}xa3$  42. $\mathbb{W}xe5+=$ .

C) 33... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  34. $\mathbb{W}f3$ 

(34. $\mathbb{W}d1$  d3 35. $\mathbb{W}xd3+$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  36. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}e1+$  37. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}d2+-$ )

## Analysis Diagram - C



C1) 34...d3 35. $\mathbb{W}xf2$   $\mathbb{Q}xf2$   
 36.cxd3 c2:

C1a) 37. $\mathbb{Q}a3$   $\mathbb{Q}e3+-$ .

C1b) 37. $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  38. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}e7!+-$  (38... $\mathbb{Q}xg3?$  39.h6  $\mathbb{Q}h4$  40.h7  $\mathbb{Q}f6$  41. $\mathbb{Q}g5!!=$ ).

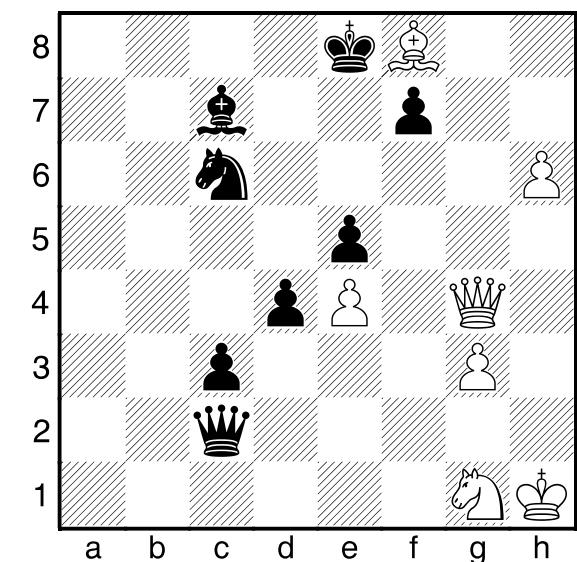
C1c) 37. $\mathbb{Q}e2$   $\mathbb{Q}d4$  38. $\mathbb{Q}c1$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$  39.h6  $\mathbb{Q}xc1$  40.h7  $\mathbb{Q}g5\Box$  (40... $\mathbb{Q}e3??$  41. $\mathbb{Q}a3+-$ ) 41.h8 $\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}c1+-$  42. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{W}c2+$  43. $\mathbb{Q}h3$

$\mathbb{W}xd3$  44. $\mathbb{Q}h6+$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  45. $\mathbb{Q}xg5$   $\mathbb{W}f1+$  46. $\mathbb{Q}g4$   $\mathbb{W}f3+$  47. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}h1+-$ .

C2) 34... $\mathbb{W}xf3+$  (simpler than the lines above, possibly because pulling the  $\mathbb{Q}$  to f3 makes harder for White to fight for c1.) 35. $\mathbb{Q}xf3$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  36. $\mathbb{Q}a3$  (36. $\mathbb{Q}g7$  d3!  
 37.cxd3 c2 38. $\mathbb{Q}h6$   $\mathbb{Q}a5$  39. $\mathbb{Q}g2$   $\mathbb{Q}c3$  40. $\mathbb{Q}f2$   $\mathbb{Q}b2$  41. $\mathbb{Q}e2$  c1 $\mathbb{Q}$   
 42. $\mathbb{Q}xc1$   $\mathbb{Q}xc1+-$ ) 36...d3 37.cxd3  $\mathbb{Q}e3$  38.g4 f6!+-.

I wonder if Hans is kicking himself for not seeing this.

32. $\mathbb{Q}f8+!+-$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  33. $\mathbb{W}g4+!$   $\mathbb{Q}e8$  34.h6!



34... $\mathbb{Q}xf8$

If both sides race to promote, Black gets mated: 34...d3 35.h7 d2 36.h8 $\mathbb{W}$   $\mathbb{W}d1$  37. $\mathbb{Q}c5\#$ .

34... $\mathbb{Q}d8$  is tougher, but still inadequate: 35. $\mathbb{Q}c5!$  (35.h7?  $\mathbb{Q}f6\Box$  36. $\mathbb{Q}g7$   $\mathbb{Q}xg7$  37. $\mathbb{W}xg7$   $\mathbb{W}xe4+$  38. $\mathbb{Q}h2$   $\mathbb{W}c2+\Box$  39. $\mathbb{Q}h3$   $\mathbb{W}f5+$  40. $\mathbb{Q}h4$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  41.h8 $\mathbb{W}$   $\mathbb{Q}e7!$ , when ... $\mathbb{Q}g6+$  will cost White a  $\mathbb{W}$ , but after 42. $\mathbb{Q}f3!=$  Black's  $\mathbb{Q}$  is too exposed to win.) 35... $\mathbb{W}b1$  36. $\mathbb{W}g8+\Box$   $\mathbb{Q}d7$  37. $\mathbb{W}xf7+$   $\mathbb{Q}c8$  38. $\mathbb{W}e6+$   $\mathbb{Q}b7$  39. $\mathbb{W}d7+$   $\mathbb{Q}c7$  40.h7 $\Box$ +- (40. $\mathbb{Q}d6?$   $\mathbb{W}xe4+=$ ) 40... $\mathbb{W}xe4+$  41. $\mathbb{Q}h2$  c2 42.h8 $\mathbb{W}$  c1 $\mathbb{W}$  43. $\mathbb{W}hc8\#$ .

### 35.h7 d3 36.h8 $\mathbb{W}+$

White has faster ways to win, but he gets the job done.

36... $\mathbb{Q}e7$  37. $\mathbb{W}g5+$   
 $\mathbb{Q}d7$  38. $\mathbb{W}f5+$   $\mathbb{Q}d6$   
39. $\mathbb{W}f8+$   $\mathbb{Q}e7$  40. $\mathbb{W}f6+$   
 $\mathbb{Q}c5$  41. $\mathbb{W}8xe7+$   
 $\mathbb{Q}d4$  42. $\mathbb{W}b4+$   $\mathbb{Q}e3$   
43. $\mathbb{W}g5+$   $\mathbb{Q}f2$  44. $\mathbb{W}c5+$

1-0

### Thanks

Ralph Deline, for posting PGNs and emailing pix.

Check out his blog:

<http://ralphsattic.blogspot.ca/2013/09/kitchener-waterloo-labour-day-open-2013.html>



*After the chess... more chess! Enjoying some late summer warmth outside Kitchener's City Hall.*

[WWW.STRATEGYGAMES.CA](http://WWW.STRATEGYGAMES.CA)

TORONTO (416) 486-3395  
701 MT PLEASANT RD (SOUTH OF EGLINTON)



**Strategy**  
GAMES AND ACCESSORIES

MONTREAL (514) 845-8352  
3423 ST. DENIS ST. (CORNER OF SHERBROOKE)

OFFICIAL CFC STORE

OTTAWA (613) 565-3662  
250 BANK STREET (NORTH OF SOMERSET)



This is the sixth issue I've produced as editor of the CCN. Those issues are a radical change from the previous versions of the CFC Newsletter, both in content and format. Here's your chance to tell me what you think. At the end of this page is a link to the **online survey** from the Oct. issue:

- completing the survey should take about five minutes, if you just click the choices and don't write anything in the two boxes reserved for longer "suggestion-type" answers.
- Most of the questions are multiple choice or "tick the box", and require minimal input.
- All questions are optional: answer as many or as few as you want.

Here are the questions:

## The Questions

About **how much time**, on average, have you spent looking at each of the last five issues of the CCN?

On what type of **device** do you read the CCN?

Do you **print** the CCN?

If you answered "yes" (you do print the CCN), how *much* of it do you typically print?

Do you use the attached **PGN** to play through any of the games?

The CCN has experimented with different **formats**; what's your preference?

- A4 (June & July)
- 8.5 x 11 - letter-size (Aug & Sept)
- 10" Tablet (Oct)

## CCN Content Questions

Do you want the CCN to include the **CFC rating list**?

Please rate your interest in the following regular columns, features or contributors. (1-5 scale)

- Eric Hansen ("Edmonton International", July)
- Deen Hergott (CYCC games, Aug)
- Edward Porper ("Against the Odds", Sept)
- Vladimir Pechenkin ("Canadians Abroad", July & Sept)
- Stephen Wright (Canadian chess history, e.g. Sept, "Pillsbury in Canada")
- Club Champions (see June or July)
- Critical Positions (every issue)

Would you like to see more coverage of **international chess events** which do not feature Canadian players?

If "yes", which current columns would you eliminate from the CCN to make space for international games?

What do you think about including unannotated games in the CCN's PDF?

Please **suggest an improvement** for the CCN. [you can type anything here]

## A few chess questions about you:

Do you play chess at a **club**?

About how many CFC/FQE rated **tournament games** do you play per year?

How many hours per week do you play **chess online**?

Do you subscribe to any printed **chess magazines**?

Check any of the following **chess websites** that you have visited in the past two (2) weeks...

## CFC Newsfeed

About how many minutes per week do you spend looking at the CFC's Newsfeed?

What are your favourite columns on the CFC Newsfeed?

Please suggest an improvement for the CFC Newsfeed. [you can type anything here]

Finally, I'm just curious... [surprise question]... ?

## Link to Reader's Survey

[https://docs.google.com/forms/d/1L5TrIth\\_0xFD61C8WCwC01xRgh37SiQiPXc\\_Z9XR66o/viewform](https://docs.google.com/forms/d/1L5TrIth_0xFD61C8WCwC01xRgh37SiQiPXc_Z9XR66o/viewform)